

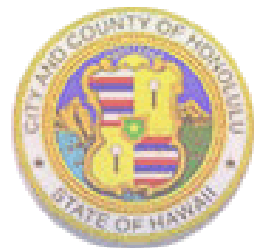
**STORM WATER BEST MANAGEMENT  
PRACTICES (BMP) PLAN**

**FOR FOUR MAJOR OUTLETS AT  
KAELEPULU POND**

**Kailua, Hawaii**

**November 2008**

**Prepared for:  
City and County of Honolulu  
Department of Environmental Services**







# **Storm Water Best Management Practices (BMP) Plan**

**For Four Major Outlets at Kaelepulu Pond,  
Kailua, Hawaii**



## **City and County of Honolulu Department of Environmental Services**

**Prepared by:**

**Earth Tech AECOM**

**841 Bishop Street, Suite 500**

**Honolulu, HI 96813**

**TEC, Inc.**

**1001 Bishop Street, Suite 1400**

**American Savings Bank Tower**

**Honolulu, HI 96813**

**November 2008**



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
<b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....</b>	<b>ES-1</b>
<b>1.0 INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>1-1</b>
1.1 Background .....	1-1
1.2 Scope .....	1-1
1.2.1 WKIP 10 Outlet.....	1-1
1.2.2 WKIP 14 Outlet.....	1-2
1.2.3 WKIP 44 Outlet.....	1-2
1.2.4 WKIP 52 Outlet.....	1-2
1.2.5 Specific Tasks .....	1-2
1.3 Purpose .....	1-3
1.4 Kaelepulu Existing Drainage Systems .....	1-3
1.4.1 WKIP 14.....	1-4
1.4.2 WKIP 52.....	1-4
1.4.3 WKIP 10.....	1-5
1.4.4 WKIP 44.....	1-5
Chapter 1 Photo Log .....	1-15
<b>2.0 STORM WATER QUALITY .....</b>	<b>2-1</b>
2.1 Storm Water Pollution Sources .....	2-1
2.1.1 Residential .....	2-1
2.1.2 Preservation .....	2-3
2.1.3 Agricultural.....	2-3
2.1.4 Light Industrial/ Commercial .....	2-3
2.2 Storm Water Regulations .....	2-3
2.2.1 Federal Storm Water Regulations – The Clean Water Act .....	2-3
2.2.1.1 NPDES.....	2-4
2.2.1.2 TMDLs.....	2-5
2.2.2 State Regulations.....	2-5
2.3 Conclusions .....	2-6
Chapter 2 Photo Log .....	2-9
<b>3.0 HYDROLOGIC AND SEDIMENT ANALYSIS .....</b>	<b>3-1</b>
3.1 Hydrologic Analysis.....	3-1
3.1.1 Hydrologic Criteria .....	3-1
3.1.1.1 WKIP 14 .....	3-2
3.1.1.2 WKIP 52 .....	3-3
3.1.1.3 WKIP 10 .....	3-3
3.1.1.4 WKIP 44 .....	3-4
3.2 Sediment Sampling and Analysis.....	3-5
3.2.1 Sediment Sampling Methodology .....	3-5
3.3 Conclusions .....	3-8
Chapter 3 Photo Log .....	3-21

---

**4.0 ANALYSIS OF BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES .....4-1**

4.1 Construction BMPs .....4-1

4.2 Post Construction BMPs .....4-1

4.2.1 Non Structural BMPs .....4-1

4.2.2 Structural BMPs .....4-3

4.2.2.1 Flow Control BMPs .....4-5

4.2.2.2 Pollution Removal BMPs .....4-5

4.2.2.3 Inline Treatment .....4-6

4.2.2.4 Catch Basin Insert Treatment.....4-10

4.2.3 Commercially Available BMPs.....4-13

4.3 Conclusions .....4-14

**5.0 RECOMMENDED BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES .....5-1**

5.1 Proposed BMPs .....5-2

5.1.1 Non-Structural BMPs .....5-2

5.1.2 Structural BMPS .....5-5

5.1.2.1 Inline Hydrodynamic Separators .....5-5

5.1.2.2 Open Channel Hydrodynamic Separators.....5-5

5.1.2.3 Catch Basin Insert Treatment.....5-6

5.1.2.4 Trash Rack System .....5-7

5.1.2.5 Vegetative and/or Mechanical Riprap Revetment .....5-7

5.1.3 Drainage Area Proposed Structural BMPS .....5-8

5.1.3.1 WKIP 14 .....5-8

5.1.3.2 WKIP 52 .....5-8

5.1.3.3 WKIP 10 .....5-9

5.1.3.4 WKIP 44.....5-9

5.2 Conclusions .....5-10

**6.0 REFERENCES AND CONTACTS.....6-1**

**LIST OF TABLES**

	<b>Page</b>
Table ES-1. Kaelepulu Pond Outlet Summary .....	ES-2
Table ES-2. Kaelepulu Pond Outlet Cost Summary.....	ES-5
Table 2-1. Typical Urban Pollutant Loading from Runoff by Land Use .....	2-2
Table 2-2. Typical Storm Water Pollutant Sources and Impacts.....	2-4
Table 3-1. Analytical Methodology .....	3-6
Table 3-2. Laboratory Analysis Performed.....	3-8
Table 3-3. Analytical Results .....	3-10
Table 3-4. Sediment Analysis Percent Retained in Each Size Fraction .....	3-12
Table 4-1. Structural BMPs Summary and Comparison .....	4-4
Table 4-2. Rate of Settling in Pure, Still Water.....	4-5
Table 4-3. Comparison of Estimated Removal Efficiencies .....	4-8
Table 4-4. Estimated Net Mass Reduction in Storm Water Constituents Achieved Based on 70% TSS Removal .....	4-9
Table 4-5. Capital Cost Comparison for Liquid/Solids Separation Structures.....	4-9

Table 4-6. Summary of Storm Inlet Debris Characteristics .....4-12  
Table 4-7. Percent Pollutant Removal Capability of Catch Basins .....4-13  
Table 5-1. Summary of Structural BMPs to be Installed within Kaelepulu Pond WKIP 14, 52, 10  
and 44 Drainage Areas.....5-11

**LIST OF FIGURES**

	<b>Page</b>
Figure ES-1. Kaelepulu Pond Site Map .....	ES-7
Figure 1-1. Regional Location Map .....	1-7
Figure 1-2. Aerial View of Kaelepulu Pond.....	1-8
Figure 1-3. Site Location Map .....	1-9
Figure 1-4. WKIP 14 Drain Line Layout .....	1-10
Figure 1-5. WKIP 52 Drain Line Layout .....	1-11
Figure 1-6. WKIP 10 Drain Line Layout .....	1-12
Figure 1-7. WKIP 44 Drain Line Layout .....	1-13
Figure 2-1. Zoning Map .....	2-7
Figure 2-2. Property Ownership.....	2-8
Figure 3-1. Topography – WKIP 14 .....	3-15
Figure 3-2. Topography – WKIP 52 .....	3-16
Figure 3-3. Sub-Areas – WKIP 52 .....	3-17
Figure 3-4. Topography – WKIP 10 .....	3-18
Figure 3-5. Topography – WKIP 44 .....	3-19
Figure 3-6. Sub-Areas – WKIP 44 .....	3-20
Figure 5-1. WKIP14 Location of BMP Devices to be Installed within Drainage System .....	5-15
Figure 5-2. WKIP52 Location of BMP Devices to be Installed within Drainage System .....	5-16
Figure 5-3. WKIP10 Location of BMP Devices to be Installed within Drainage System .....	5-17
Figure 5-4. WKIP44 Location of BMP Devices to be Installed within Drainage System .....	5-18

**LIST OF APPENDICES**

A	Commercial Facilities BMPs Plan
B	Laboratory Analytical Reports
C	Hydrologic Calculations
D	Commercially Available BMPs-Preferred BMPs and Considered Alternatives
E	Excerpts from City NPDES Permit and WKIP Storm Water Outfall Data
F	Cost Estimating Worksheet

---

## ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

<b>BMPs</b>	Best Management Practices
<b>BOD</b>	Biological Oxygen Demand
<b>cfs</b>	cubic feet per second
<b>cy</b>	Cubic Yards
<b>COC</b>	Chain of Custody
<b>CWA</b>	Clean Water Act
<b>CWB</b>	Clean Water Branch, State of Hawaii Department of Health
<b>DDC</b>	Department of Design and Construction, City and County of Honolulu
<b>DPP</b>	Department of Planning and Permitting, City and County of Honolulu
<b>EAL</b>	Environmental Action Level
<b>ELSC</b>	Enchanted Lake Shopping Center
<b>ELRA</b>	Enchanted Lake Resident Association
<b>ERL</b>	Effects Range- Low
<b>ERM</b>	Effects Range- Medium
<b>ESN</b>	Environmental Services Network (Pacific)
<b>ft</b>	feet
<b>GC</b>	Gas Chromatography
<b>GIS</b>	Geographical Information Systems
<b>HAR</b>	Hawaii Administrative Rules
<b>HDOH</b>	Department of Health, State of Hawaii
<b>in</b>	inches
<b>K-Hwy</b>	Kalaniana'ole Highway
<b>MASTED</b>	Massachusetts Storm water Technology Evaluation Project
<b>MDL</b>	Method Detection Limit
<b>MEP</b>	Maximum Extent Practicable
<b>mg/kg</b>	milligrams per kilogram
<b>mg/L</b>	milligrams per Liter
<b>mm</b>	millimeters
<b>MS4s</b>	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
<b>msl</b>	mean sea level
<b>NOAA</b>	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
<b>NPDES</b>	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
<b>NPS</b>	non-point source
<b>O&amp;M</b>	Operation and Maintenance
<b>PSD</b>	Particle Size Distribution
<b>PSEP</b>	Puget Sound Estuary Protocols
<b>RCRA</b>	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
<b>RRSDS</b>	Rules Relating to Storm Drainage Standards
<b>SQRT</b>	Screening Quick Reference Tables
<b>SSC</b>	Suspended Sediment Concentration
<b>sf</b>	Square Feet
<b>sy</b>	Square Yards
<b>TEC</b>	TEC Inc.
<b>TKL</b>	Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen
<b>Tm</b>	Recurrence Interval
<b>TMDL</b>	Total Maximum Daily Load
<b>TMK</b>	Tax Map Key

---

<b>TSS</b>	Total Suspended Solids
<b>µg/L</b>	micrograms per Liter
<b>µg-N/L</b>	micrograms Nitrogen
<b>µg-P/L</b>	micrograms Phosphorous
<b>UH</b>	University of Hawaii
<b>µm</b>	micrometer
<b>U.S.</b>	United States
<b>USEPA</b>	Environmental Protection Agency
<b>USGS</b>	US Geological Survey
<b>WQFR</b>	Water Quality Flow Rate
<b>WQS</b>	Water Quality Standards

---

[This page intentionally left blank.]

---



---

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This storm water best management practices (BMPs) plan is prepared for the City and County of Honolulu (City), Department of Environmental Services (ENV) and evaluates four major outlets, as defined in 40 CFR Part 123 Subpart B, and their corresponding drainage areas. The major outlets are associated with the Windward District in the Kailua Watershed and discharge into Kaelepulu Pond (ID# WKIP). The outlets were chosen for this study after field reconnaissance and Enchanted Lake Resident Association (ELRA) interviews and were identified as major contributors of sediment and gross pollutants into Kaelepulu Pond.

The original scope of the project included analysis and evaluation of potential structural and non-structural improvements at the outfalls and drainage areas associated with WKIP 14 and 52. A July 2007 modification (MOD) to the Scope of Work (SOW) included additional and equal analysis and evaluation for WKIP 10 and WKIP 44. The following general tasks were evaluated for each drainage area (Figure ES-1): 1) Field survey identifying pollutant sources; 2) Overview of drainage area; 3) Develop BMPs Plan for two commercial facilities associated with WKIP 10; 4) Develop BMPs Plan for structural (and non-structural) improvements, including maintenance issues and suggestions for improvements based on field observations; and 5) sediment sampling and testing for 3 of the 4 outlets associated with the drainage basins and a composite sample within the WKIP 10 Hele Channel near the proposed structural BMP site.

The main intent of this storm water BMPs Plan is to address complaints of sediment build up and odors at Kaelepulu Pond through structural (and non-structural) BMPs. Additionally, this report attempts to address gross pollutant issues that were discovered through field investigation and resident interviews for the drainage areas. Specific tasks are identified in Section 1.2.5.

The Rules Relating to Storm Drainage Standards (RRSDS) (City 2000) was used to complete two separate hydrological analyses of the four WKIP outfalls (WKIP 14, WKIP 52, WKIP 10, and WKIP 44; [plus the WKIP 44 outfall accumulative drainage area, see section 1.3.4], here after referred to as WKIP 30-44) into Kaelepulu Pond (see also Section 3). Each drainage area outlet was examined for peak storm drainage flows expected from rainfall intensities of storm events with recurrence intervals of 10 and 50 years for WKIP 14 and WKIP 44; and 100 years for WKIP 52, WKIP 10, and WKIP 30-44 as required for drainage areas greater than 100 acres. Additionally, the volume of storm water generated and diverted to each drainage outlet during the initial flush of a storm is also addressed. The first flush condition, as expected, was found to be significantly less than the peak flows for 10-, 50-, and 100-year storm event of each of these major open-channel outlets. Therefore, the design for any structural BMP should take into account the ability to convey peak discharge flows during major storm event, along with full treatment of storm water quality flow rates ( $QWQ_{FR}$ ) generated during the initial flush.

Table ES-1 summarizes the four outlets and respective drainage areas in this study.

---

**Table ES-1. Kaelepulu Pond Outlet Summary**

Drainage Outfall	Area (acres)	Flow Generated During 10-year Storm Event (cfs)	Flow Generated During 50-year Storm Event (cfs)	Flow Generated During 100-year Storm Event (cfs)	Q <sub>WOFR</sub> (cfs)	Outlet Description
WKIP 14	87.4	208	312	na	24.47	19 ft. wide Open Un-lined Channel
WKIP 52	138	na	na	1,300	27.60	20x7 ft. Open Concrete-Lined Channel
WKIP 10	323	na	na	2,200	90.44	35 ft. wide Open Un-lined Channel
WKIP 30-44	425	na	na	3,000	85.00	Culmination of Drainage Through WKIP 44
WKIP 44*	4.7	4.7	7.1	na	0.376	18 ft. wide Open Un-lined Channel

na Not Applicable  
 cfs cubic feet per second  
 ft. feet  
 \* Separated based on City drainage maps

A summary of hydrological analysis, literature search, recommendations and conclusions were completed at the end of each section to help the City select the appropriate structural BMP devices for each of the drainage areas. A literature search was performed to review the latest available BMPs for treatment of discharged urban storm water. An overall storm water management strategy, with suitable treatment for the open channels, associated with WKIP 14, 52, 10, and 44 drainage areas was developed based on the following criteria:

- Review applicable non-structural BMPs to remove sediment from the WKIP 14, 52, 10 and 44 storm water conveyance system, decreasing sediment input into Kaelepulu Pond;
- Review and analysis of commercially available structural BMPs presented in Section 4 to remove sediment from the WKIP 14, 52, 10, and 44 storm water conveyance system, decreasing sediment input into Kaelepulu Pond; and
- Hydrological and physical characteristics of the four drainage areas discussed.

Due to the urbanization of the four drainage areas and lack of space for BMP installation, BMP associated with storm water storage and reuse was not feasible. There are numerous commercial hydrodynamic separator options for storm water treatment in areas with limited space.

The overall peak runoff discharge rate for WKIP 14, 52, 10, and 44 drainage areas are very high at the drainage channel outlets and upstream portions of the open channel. Individual storm flows from the multitude lateral pipe connections discharging into the open channels associated studies drainage area have manageable flow rates but were ruled out as potential

locations for inline placement of BMPs for the following reasons: 1. Lack of right-of-way for installation; 2. Lack of City maintenance access easements; and 3. Any potential installation at a select location(s) would offer only minimal pollution prevention treatment benefits due to the sheer number of these “lower flow” connections.

The major factors driving the selection and design of the storm water management strategy or treatment train for each drainage area and site specific recommendations of non-structural and/or placement of structural BMP treatment options is: 1). the achievement goal of up to 80% TSS removal as stipulated by Rules Relating to Storm Drainage Standards (City 2000) – a requirement only if DPP permits are required for installation (i.e. grading permits etc.); 2) the capability of conveying peak runoff flows produced during major storm events; and 3) installation and maintenance crew accessibility to the structural BMP.

The primary function of this storm water strategy is to improve storm water discharge quality into Kaelepulu Pond. In order to achieve this goal a combination of BMPs, non-structural and structural, were selected for each drainage area based on current practices. Structural BMPs that were recommended and installation locations were based on: locations of maintenance access easements, “hot spots” or high pollutant areas, storm water flow rates, location of tail waters, water quality treatment flow rates, sediment removal efficiencies, and overall cost of the BMP device including installation and operations and management (O&M).

The recommendations for each drainage area includes a Hydrothane Systems, Inc. Trash Tack to be installed near the outlet and last serviceable location of each of the drainage areas to capture gross pollutants (i.e. floatable debris [green waste and trash]) before it enters Kaelepulu Pond. Additional options include installing Bio Clean curb inlet baskets with shelf system to treat the street runoff into the system, and Bio Clean grate inlet skimmer boxes to treat the Enchanted Lake Shopping Center (ELSC) parking lot run off (see Section 5 figures and Appendix A respectively).

Since the open channels are conveying the majority of the flow (and pollutants), compared to the lateral in-line pipe systems, they became the focus areas for a structural BMP approach. Considering the lack of tested structural BMPs for an open-system this size, it is recommended that a pilot project be initiated utilizing the Suntree Technology, Inc. Bio Clean Nutrient Separating Baffle Box (NSBB) for the WKIP 10 Hele concrete-lined channel. The NSBB effectively separates organics and litter from sediments and standing water preventing organic leaching and the possibility of the system going septic. Additionally, there are areas within Hele Channel that need wall rehabilitation, and areas downstream in the natural portions of the channel which require bank stabilization to eliminate erosion.

Structural BMP recommendations and estimated costs for each drainage area are summarized below and in Table ES-2:

- At WKIP 10, a pilot project utilizing a Bio Clean NSBB within the 20-foot Hele concrete open-channel. A conceptual design will need to be developed to assess the specific location and potential hydraulic impacts on the channel. The anticipated location will be just west of the Keolu Drive Bridge (Figure 5-3), within serviceable
-

- reach of City vacuum trucks positioned on the bridge. A trash pump could also be used to service this BMP. The drainage area upstream of this location is approximately 260 acres (calculated using GIS) with a flow rate of over 700 cfs based on City drainage reports. The  $Q_{WQFR}$  is approximately 70 cfs. It is anticipated that the NSBB hydrodynamic separator will be cast-in-place below channel grade and within the City right-of-way.
- Bio Clean curb inlet baskets with shelf system are recommended for installation at all four drainage areas. Two Bio Clean grate inlet skimmer box installations are recommended within the ELSC parking area (Figures 5-1 through Figures 5-4). Prior to installation it is recommended that existing debris be removed from the catch basins. A street sweeping/catch basin cleaning program should be established within the drainage areas for full BMP effectiveness.
  - As a final measure to prevent gross pollutant discharge into Kaelepulu Pond, a Hydrothane Systems, Inc. trash rack are recommended for installation in all four drainage areas near the outlets and/or City maintenance access areas (see Figures 5-1 through Figures 5-4). The Hydrothane trash rack is made of High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) which provides “end-of-system” containment of floating debris. Specific trash rack angles and blade spacings will be determined, but will be approximately a 10-15 degree angle with 4 to 8-inch blade spacing:
    - Within the WKIP 14 and 10 drainage areas, the trash racks will be positioned in the downstream portions of the channel, on the upstream side of bridge culverts (Figures 5-1 and 5-3) ;
    - Within the WKIP 52 and 44 drainage areas, the trash racks will be positioned within the concrete-lined channel near the outlets (Figures 5-2 and 5-4).
  - As a measure to prevent erosion along the banks of the WKIP 10 drainage area two bank stabilization projects are recommended:
    - Approximately 500 feet of either vegetative and/or mechanical riprap revetment, or concrete revetment, within the Hele Channel is recommended downstream from the NSBB pilot project (Figure 5-3). The concrete revetment designed would match existing sections of concrete bank stabilization in this area of the channel;
    - Approximately 50 feet (on each side) of vegetative and/or mechanical riprap revetment located within the Kamahale Ditch is recommended just downstream from the Keolu Drive Bridge (Figure 5-3). A combination of deposited sediment removal blocking the pipe culvert and protection of bank and root system in this ditch is required (Photos 1-21 and 1-22).
-

**Table ES- 2. Kaelepulu Pond Storm Water Management Strategy Cost Summary**

Drainage Outfall	Total Estimated Cost	
	BMP	Cost*
WKIP 14 Area = 87.4 acres C factor = 0.70 Q <sub>WQFR</sub> = 24.47 cfs	(10) Bio Clean Curb Inlet Baskets (CIBs)	\$41,500
	(2) HDPE Hydrothane Trashracks (4x6 ft)	\$5,530
WKIP 52 Area = 138.0 acres C factor = 0.48 Q <sub>WQFR</sub> = 26.50 cfs	(8) Bio Clean CIBs	\$32,700
	(1) HDPE Hydrothane Trashrack (20x7 ft)	\$9,500
WKIP 10 Area = 323 acres C factor = 0.70 Q <sub>WQFR</sub> = 90.44 cfs  Option 1 or 2	(1) NSBB (20x32 ft)	\$75,800
	(4) Bio Clean CIBs	\$16,600
	(2) Bio Clean Grate Inlet Skimmer Boxes for ELSC Parking	\$3,950
	(1) HDPE Hydrothane Trashracks (4x6 ft)	\$2,290
	Bank Stabilization (concrete) cy or Bank Stabilization (vegetation/mechanical riprap) sy	\$89,900
	Bank Stabilization (combination vegetative/rip rap revetment) 23 sy	\$162,031
	Bank Stabilization (combination vegetative/rip rap revetment) 23 sy	\$13,739
WKIP 30-44 Area = 425 acres C factor = 0.55 Q <sub>WQFR</sub> = 93.50 cfs	(15) Bio Clean Curb Inlet Basket	\$62,000
	(1) HDPE Hydrothane Trashrack (18x6)	\$7,880
WKIP 44^ Area = 4.7 acres C factor = 0.20 Q <sub>WQFR</sub> = 0.376 cfs	NA	n/a
	<b>SUBTOTAL BMPs</b>	<b>\$523,420</b>
Kailua/Enchanted Lake Area	(1) Street Sweeper (1) Vacuum Truck (1) Trash Pump	\$185,000 \$250,000 3,000
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$961,420</b>

\* includes estimated shipping, materials, installation labor, and construction costs (see Appendix F for worksheet)

NA Not Applicable

cfs cubic ft per second

sf/sy square foot/square yard

cy cubic yards

ft feet

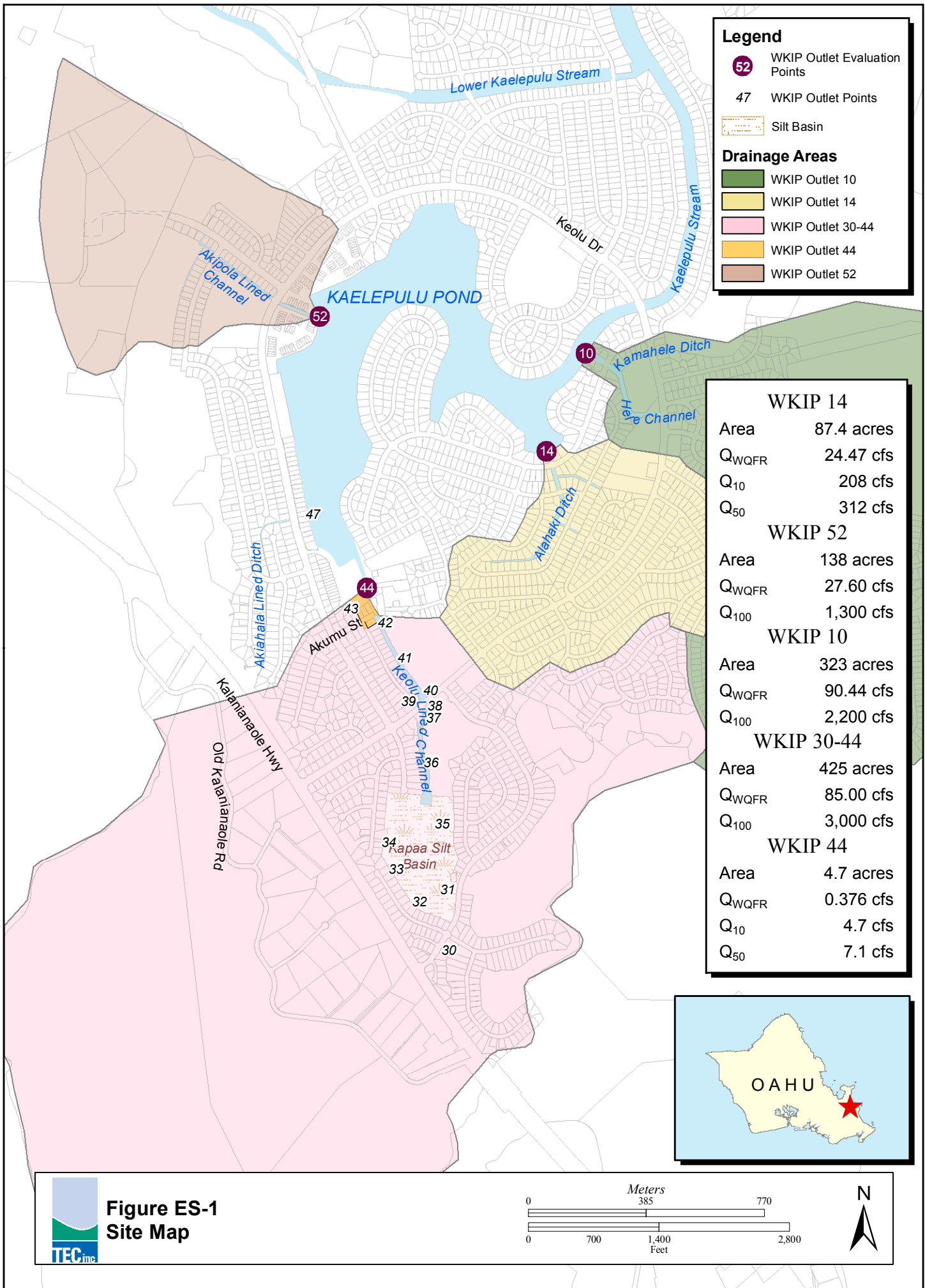
C factor Coefficient of Runoff

Q<sub>WQFR</sub> Water Quality Flow Rate

^ Separated based on City drainage maps

[This page intentionally left blank.]

---



**Legend**

- 52 WKIP Outlet Evaluation Points
- 47 WKIP Outlet Points
- Silt Basin

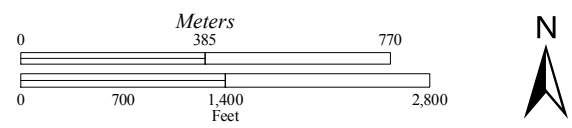
**Drainage Areas**

- WKIP Outlet 10
- WKIP Outlet 14
- WKIP Outlet 30-44
- WKIP Outlet 44
- WKIP Outlet 52

WKIP 14	
Area	87.4 acres
Q <sub>WQFR</sub>	24.47 cfs
Q <sub>10</sub>	208 cfs
Q <sub>50</sub>	312 cfs
WKIP 52	
Area	138 acres
Q <sub>WQFR</sub>	27.60 cfs
Q <sub>100</sub>	1,300 cfs
WKIP 10	
Area	323 acres
Q <sub>WQFR</sub>	90.44 cfs
Q <sub>100</sub>	2,200 cfs
WKIP 30-44	
Area	425 acres
Q <sub>WQFR</sub>	85.00 cfs
Q <sub>100</sub>	3,000 cfs
WKIP 44	
Area	4.7 acres
Q <sub>WQFR</sub>	0.376 cfs
Q <sub>10</sub>	4.7 cfs
Q <sub>50</sub>	7.1 cfs



**Figure ES-1**  
**Site Map**



I:\Projects\Kaelepulu\_Pond\GIS\Figures\Kaelepulu\_BMP\_Fig\_ES-1\_Feb29\_2008

[This page intentionally left blank.]

---



## **1.0 INTRODUCTION**

### **1.1 BACKGROUND**

This storm water best management practices (BMPs) plan is prepared for the City and County of Honolulu (City), Department of Environmental Services (ENV); it evaluates four major outlets and their corresponding drainage areas. The major outlets, as defined in 40 CFR part 123 Subpart B, are associated with the Windward District in the Kailua Watershed and discharge sediment and gross pollutants into Kaelepulu Pond (ID# WKIP).

The study area, Enchanted Lake (Kaelepulu Pond), is located in the Windward Judicial District (68.1 square miles of land area) and is one of three subwatersheds included in the Kailua watershed (20.2 square miles). The Kaelepulu Subwatershed is approximately 3,450 acres and extends to approximately 1,500 feet (ft) up the Koolau Mountain Range (Dashiell 1998).

Kaelepulu Pond is an estuary remnant of an ancient Hawaiian fishpond located in the town of Enchanted Lake, Kailua, on the windward side of Oahu (Figure 1-1). The City & County of Honolulu (City) has over 50 storm water discharge points associated with the study area and Kaelepulu Pond (Figure 1-2) (City 1992).

Before development of the Enchanted Lake subdivision in the 1960s, Kaelepulu Pond covered nearly 190 acres with an additional marsh area of 90 acres. With the development of the area, the pond was renamed Enchanted Lake and was reduced to approximately 79 acres. In 1966, a flood control project permanently diverted thousands of gallons of fresh water to Kawainui Channel that once flowed daily into Kaelepulu Pond from Kawainui Marsh. As part of the Enchanted Lake development agreement, the infrastructure including storm drains was deeded to the City with a drainage easement to the pond.

### **1.2 SCOPE**

The general scope of the project includes the tasks below for four major outlets (as defined by 40 CFR Part 123 subpart B) and their corresponding drainage areas at Kaelepulu Pond shown in Figure 1-2 aerial photo.

#### *1.2.1 WKIP 10 OUTLET*

- Located near St. John Vianney School and Mid Pacific Country Club golf course
  - Provide overview of drainage area
  - Field Survey identifying pollutant sources
  - Develop BMP Plan for two commercial facilities
  - Letter report of findings (maintenance issues, suggestions for improvements based on field observations, etc.)
-

- A modification (Mod) to the contract added this outlet to the BMP Plan for analysis of potential structural and non-structural improvements. Additional sediment sampling to establish a target particle size was performed. The results of that sampling event and description of the results is incorporated into Section 3 of this report.

#### 1.2.2 WKIP 14 OUTLET

- Located near intersection of Akumu and Holoholo Street
- Develop BMP Plan for structural and non-structural improvements
- Sediment sampling and testing

#### 1.2.3 WKIP 44 OUTLET

- Located near Keolu Elementary School
- Provide overview of drainage area
- Field Survey identifying pollutant sources
- Letter report of findings (maintenance issues, suggestions for improvements based on field observations, etc.)
- A Mod to the contract added this outlet to the BMP Plan for analysis of potential structural and non-structural improvements.

#### 1.2.4 WKIP 52 OUTLET

- Located near Kaelepulu Elementary School
- Develop BMP Plan for structural and non-structural improvements
- Sediment sampling and testing

#### 1.2.5 SPECIFIC TASKS

**Site Investigation and Field Sampling and Analysis** - A site investigation was conducted for the drainage areas associated with WKIP 14, 52, 10, and 44 as identified on Figure 1-3. Observations were made of sediment deposits, trash and debris, and any soil erosion problems. An evaluation of potential pollution sources and odors in and around the vicinity of the pond and drainage area was also performed and documented, along with the identification of structural and non-structural BMPs locations and applicable current and future City maintenance programs and scheduled information to be incorporated into the BMPs plan. Sediment sampling was performed at WKIP 14, 52 and 10.

**Storm Water Commercial Facility Site Investigation** - A BMPs site investigation was conducted at two commercial facilities in the Enchanted Lake area. The Enchanted Lake Shopping Center (ELSC) and Tenn's Auto. A Letter Report BMPs Plan was prepared for each of the commercial facilities recommending site-specific structural and/or non-structural

---

BMPs (i.e. good housekeeping measures, preventative maintenance program, visual inspection program, improvements to storm water management, etc.) and a schedule for implementation (Appendix A).

**Draft Best Management Practices (BMPs) Plan** - A BMPs Plan incorporating information gathered from all previous tasks in the original statement of work (SOW) including:

- Commercial Facilities BMP Plan (Appendix A);
- Identification of pollutant sources, existing maintenance issues, recommendations for possible improvements based on field observations, and respective photo sheets (Section 1);
- Interpretation of the analytical results of the sediment sampling and grain-size analysis (Section 3 and Appendix B);
- Figures showing applicable drainage areas and representative design flows taken from existing paper documents (ES-1, and 1-4 through 1-7);
- A list of considered alternatives and preferred BMPs with draft conceptual designs and targeted flows (Appendix D and Section 5);
- Cost for site-specific structural BMPs, as well as preliminary construction cost estimates (Table ES-2 and 5-1); and
- The identification of potential permits (Section 4) necessary for installation of the BMPs for controlling odors associated with sediment and debris loading into Kaelepulu Pond from the identified outlets.

### **1.3 PURPOSE**

Residents bordering Kaelepulu Pond, located in Kailua, Hawaii, have complained of sediment build-up and odors. In response to these complaints, the City has initiated an investigation with the goal of alleviating identified sediment and odor issues. The intent for recommending BMPs is to reduce the non-point source (NPS) pollution, specifically sediment, discharged by City storm water outfalls, into Kaelepulu Pond. Another goal is to work closely with the Kaelepulu Pond stakeholders (the Enchanted Lake Resident Association [ELRA]), to prepare appropriate planning documents for field events to support the storm water BMPs Plan. The BMPs Plan will address the identified complaints and supplement previous environmental investigations in the vicinity of the Kaelepulu Pond.

### **1.4 KAELEPULU EXISTING DRAINAGE SYSTEMS**

All four storm drain outlets and the associated drainage areas that were investigated discharge storm water runoff into the privately owned Kaelepulu Pond. Storm water outlets within the Windward District, Kailua Subwatershed, Kaelepulu Stream are identified by “WKIP” followed by a number for each storm drain outlet (City 1992). The following paragraphs describe the Drainage areas evaluated for appropriate structural and non-

---

structural BMPs. Drainage reports and records from the City Department of Planning and Permitting (DPP) were used unless identified otherwise.

#### 1.4.1 WKIP 14

WKIP 14 is located on a 6,003-square foot (ft<sup>2</sup>) (0.138 acres) City-owned parcel identified by Tax Map Key (TMK): 4-2-056:061, near the corner of Alahaki Street and Holoholo Street. Figure 1-4 depicts the general layout of WKIP 14 storm water collection and conveyance system and identifies representative design flows collected from City drainage reports, and the calculated water quality flow rate (WQFR) of the WKIP 14 drainage area. The photo log at the end of Section 1 (Photos 1-1 through 1-6) shows corresponding site photos and descriptions for WKIP 14 drainage area.

The peak flow at WKIP 14 outlet is 381.3 cubic feet per second (cfs) and is generated in a drainage area of 3,807,159 ft<sup>2</sup> (87.4 acres) (Appendix E). The drainage area is associated with the Alahaki Street residential area, encompassing approximately 110 drain inlets and two interceptor ditches (located on the Kaelepulu Pond side of Keolu Drive). It also includes a network of storm drainage inlets associated with residential areas on the mountain (*mauka*) side of Keolu drive up to an elevation of 360 ft above mean sea level (msl), all of which feed into the main tributary Alahaki Ditch.

The Alahaki Ditch discharges through the WKIP 14 outlet into a cove located in the southeast corner of Kaelepulu Pond. The mouth of the Alahaki Ditch is approximately 30 ft wide, 3 ft deep, and is 1,800 ft in length. The Alahaki Ditch continues south under Akumu Street (through twin concrete box culverts) and continues southeast toward the Kahili Street culvert. The Alahaki Interceptor Ditch #1 junction is located approximately 150 ft south of the Akumu Street Bridge running east and west. The Alahaki Ditch bends to the west after Kahili Street culvert, following the curvature of Alahaki Street before ending near the intersection of Holoholo Street. The Alahaki Interceptor Ditch #2 is located approximately 400 ft after the first bend.

#### 1.4.2 WKIP 52

WKIP 52 is located on a 16,212 ft<sup>2</sup> (0.372 acres) City-owned parcel identified by Tax Map Key (TMK): 4-2-094:044, near Kaelepulu Elementary School. Figure 1-5 depicts the general layout of WKIP 52 storm water collection and conveyance system and identifies representative design flows collected from City drainage reports and the calculated WQFR. The photo log at the end of Section 1 (Photos 1-7 through 1-15) shows corresponding site photos and descriptions for WKIP 52 drainage area.

The peak flow at WKIP 52 outlet is 1,350 cfs and is generated in a drainage area of 6,011,304 ft<sup>2</sup> (138 acres) (Appendix E). The drainage area is associated with the Kaelepulu Elementary School and residential area encompassing approximately 55 drain inlets.

The outlet discharges to the northwestern portion of Kaelepulu Pond via a 20-ft concrete-lined open channel (Akipola Lined Channel) in approximately three ft of water. The Akipola Lined Channel is approximately 1,750 ft in length. The Channel travels west from the mouth of the Kaelepulu Pond for approximately 450 ft to Keolu Drive, where it receives its first storm water junctions: a 48-inch pipe from the east and 30-inch pipe from the west

---

along Keolu Drive. The concrete lined ditch continues west running parallel to Akiohala Street and receives storm water discharge at approximately five other major locations: a 42-inch pipe at the Akiohala Place intersection; a 42-inch pipe at the Akipola Street intersection, and three other connections including a 36-inch concrete ditch from the south, and a 36-inch pipe at the beginning of Akipola Lined Channel, which collects sheet flow runoff from the hill to the north and north west including Kailua High School. Existing BMP vegetation screening bars are associated with all the drainage structures.

#### 1.4.3 WKIP 10

WKIP 10 outlet is located on a 138 acres City parcel identified by Tax Map Key (TMK): 4-2-050:064 and 4-2-050:009, located on the northeast side of the Kaelepulu Pond before entering Kaelepulu Stream. Figure 1-6 depicts the general layout of WKIP 10 storm water collection and conveyance system and identifies representative design flows collected from City drainage reports and the calculated WQFR. The photo log at the end of Section 1 (Photos 1-16 through 1-34) shows corresponding site photos and descriptions for the WKIP 10 drainage area.

The peak flow at WKIP 10 outlet is 846.0 cfs and is generated in a drainage area of 14,069,940 ft<sup>2</sup> (323 acres) (Appendix E).

TEC Inc. (TEC) personnel utilized an ELRA-owned barge to investigate the WKIP 10 outlet and Hele Channel segment to Akumu Street. Hele Channel and Kamahahele Ditch were investigated to its terminus on foot and the streets of the drainage area were driven by vehicle. During the investigation observations of pollutant source and maintenance issues were noted.

Hele Channel extends approximately 400-ft from the outlet, past Akumu Street Bridge where the Kamahahele Ditch tributary (an earthen ditch) approaches from the northeast. This earthen ditch continues past St. John's Vianney School and under Keolu drive via two pipe culverts. The earthen ditch continues east collecting sheet flow runoff from Mid Pacific Golf Course fairway and Kamahahele Street pipe connections.

Hele Channel continues past the Kamahahele Ditch junction approximately 800-ft to the Keolu Drive Bridge dual box culverts. Hele Channel continues southeast between Loho and Hele Streets and into the southeast portion of the drainage area, collecting runoff from hills bordering the drainage area, the residential area, and roads.

#### 1.4.4 WKIP 44

The WKIP 44 outlet is located on a 16,212 ft<sup>2</sup> (0.372 acres) City parcel identified by Tax Map Key (TMK): 4-2-083:080, located on the south side of the Kaelepulu Pond at terminus of the Keolu Lined Channel, northwest of the Keolu Elementary School. Figure 1-7 depicts the general layout of WKIP 44 storm water collection and conveyance system and identifies representative design flows collected from City drainage reports and the calculated WQFR. The photo log at the end of Section 1 (Photos 1-35 through 1-50) shows corresponding site photos and descriptions for portions of the WKIP 44 accumulative drainage area.

---

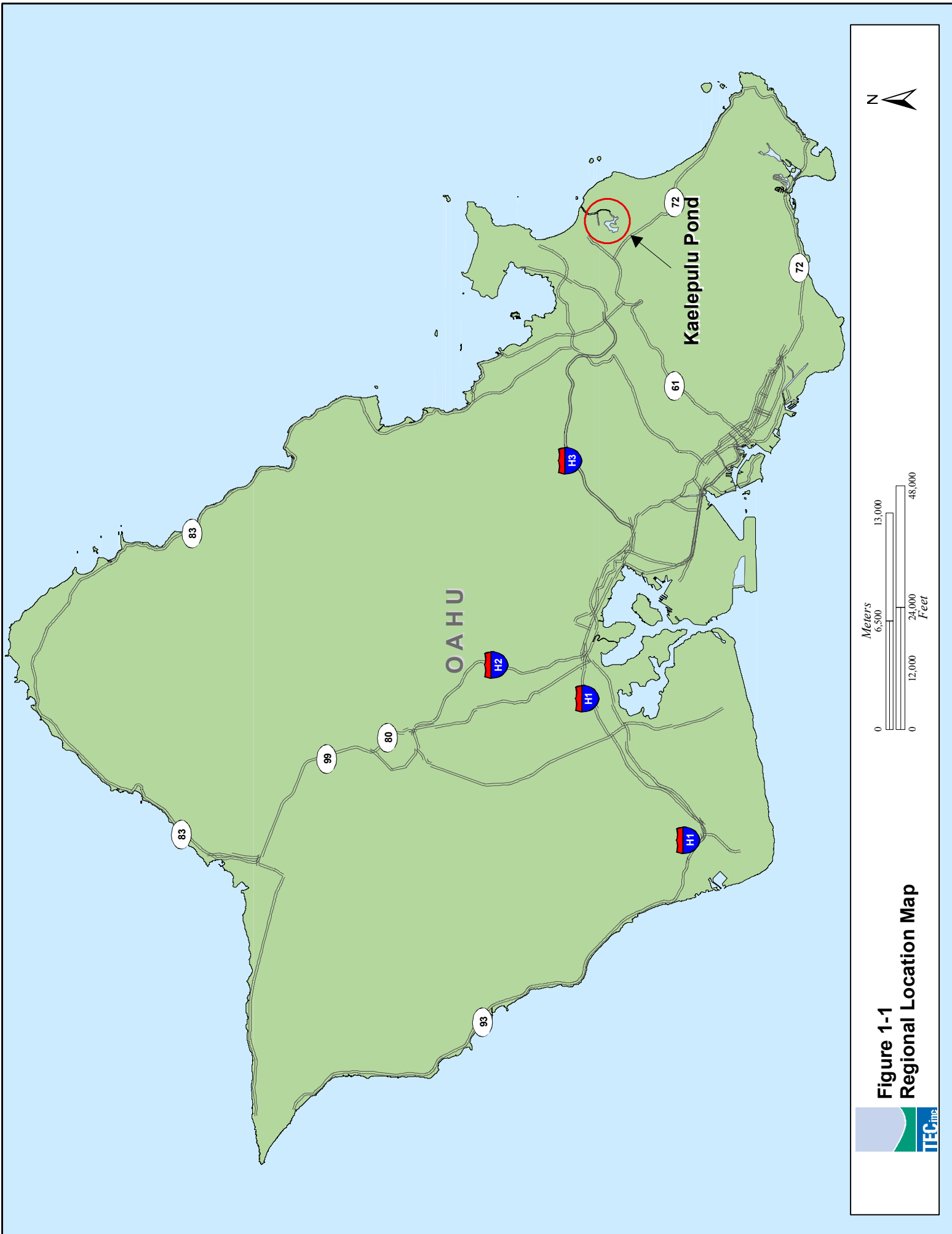
The peak flow of WKIP 44 is 9.9 cfs generated as sheet flow in a heavily-vegetated area of 204,733 sq. ft. (4.7 acres). The unlined portion of the Channel meets the lined portion approximately 400 ft up stream. The Keolu Lined Channel receives drainage from numerous upstream storm drain outlets; which begins at the Kapaa Silt Basin, between Kanapu'u Drive and Kalaniana'ole Highway (K-Hwy), approximately 3,000 ft from the WKIP 44 outlet. The Kapaa Silt Basin receives discharges from WKIP 31 through WKIP 35 outlets prior to discharging to the Keolu Lined Channel through a City debris control structure. The City structure is outfitted with debris bars at the two 18-inch reinforced concrete pipe (RCP) inlet. The Keolu Lined Channel receives discharges from WKIP 36 through WKIP 42 outlets from Kanapu'u Drive, Aupupu Street, Old Kalanianole Highway (K-Hwy), and the surrounding area. The WKIP 43 outlet, which is located approximately 200-feet southwest of Keolu Lined Channel (WKIP 44) and the end of Akumu Street, is typically blocked with several feet of sediment (Photo 1-52 in WKIP44 log). WKIP 43 has a peak flow of 360 cfs and collects an area of 53 acres (City DPP drainage reports) from Kalaniana'ole Highway down Akeke Place to Akumu Street where it makes a hard 90 degree turn to the northwest. A significant amount of sediment from street runoff comprised of asphalt, organic matter and soil eroded from the west side of Kalaniana'ole Highway regularly fills WKIP 43 outlet to the point that it is buried and water flow is severely restricted causing enough back pressure for the upstream storm drain manholes to "fly off" during large storm events as reported by residents.

The accumulative drainage area discharging through WKIP 44 outlet is approximately 18,513,070 sq. ft. (425 acres) with a peak flow of 3,070 cfs based on City drainage reports (Appendix E).

TEC personnel investigated the lower reaches of WKIP 44 and combined drainage area by foot noting potential sources of pollutants and maintenance issues. Sediment samples were not part of the scope for this drainage area. The upper portions of the drainage area and Keolu Lined Channel were investigated by foot and the streets of the drainage area were driven by vehicle noting pollutant source and maintenance issues.

The mouth of the WKIP 44 drainage area continues to shoal to a very shallow depth, creating islets within Kaelepulu Pond after each major storm event. The private Kaelepulu Wetland Bird Preserve, which was created in 1995 and consists of three islands, is located in area just west of the shoaled area at WKIP 44 and is habitat for Hawaiian waterbirds and migratory birds. Ongoing work in the wetlands includes invasive plant removal, enhancing nesting and feeding areas, and keeping the waterway open.

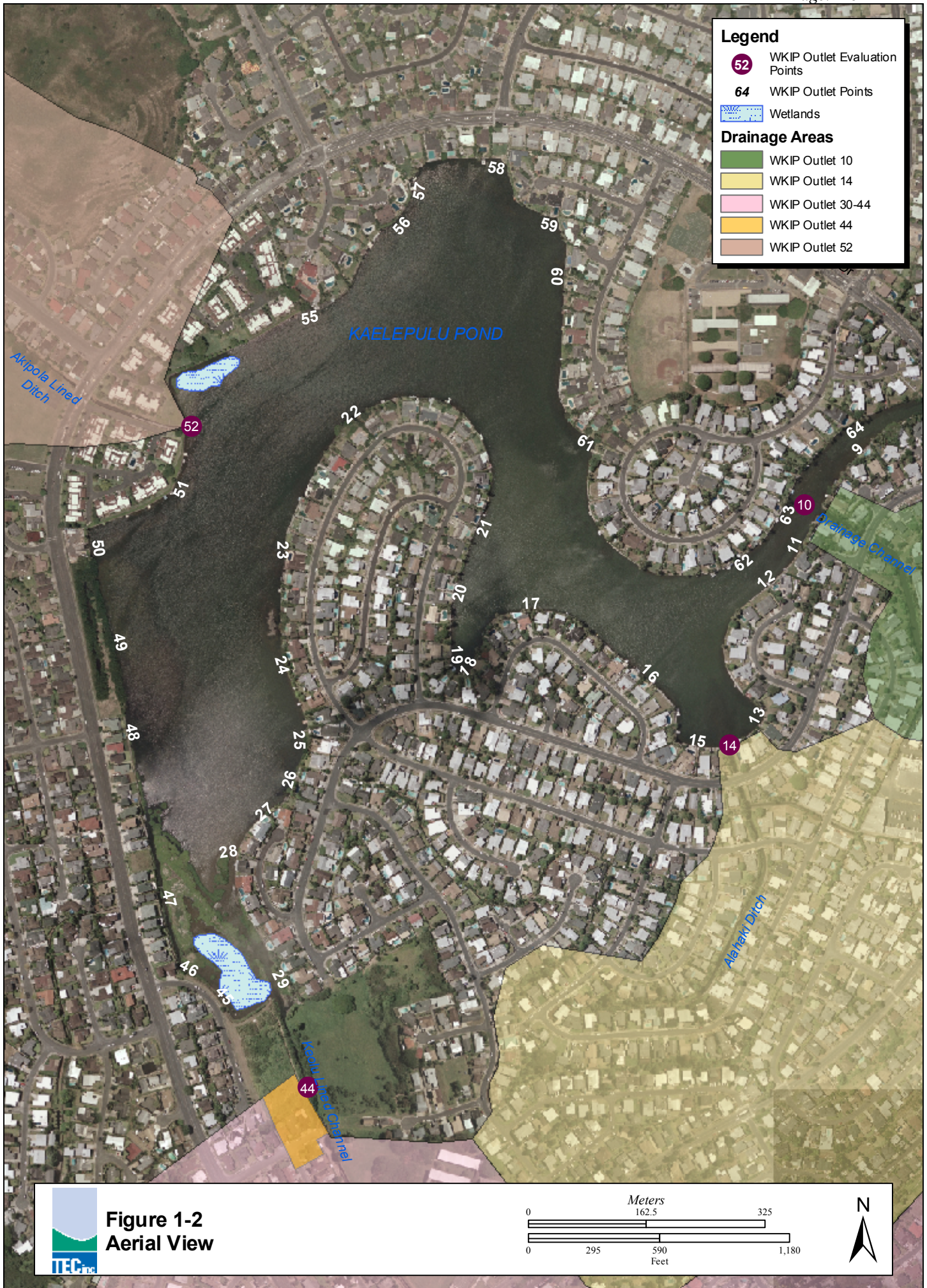
---



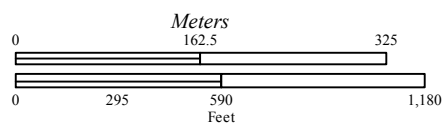
**Figure 1-1**  
**Regional Location Map**



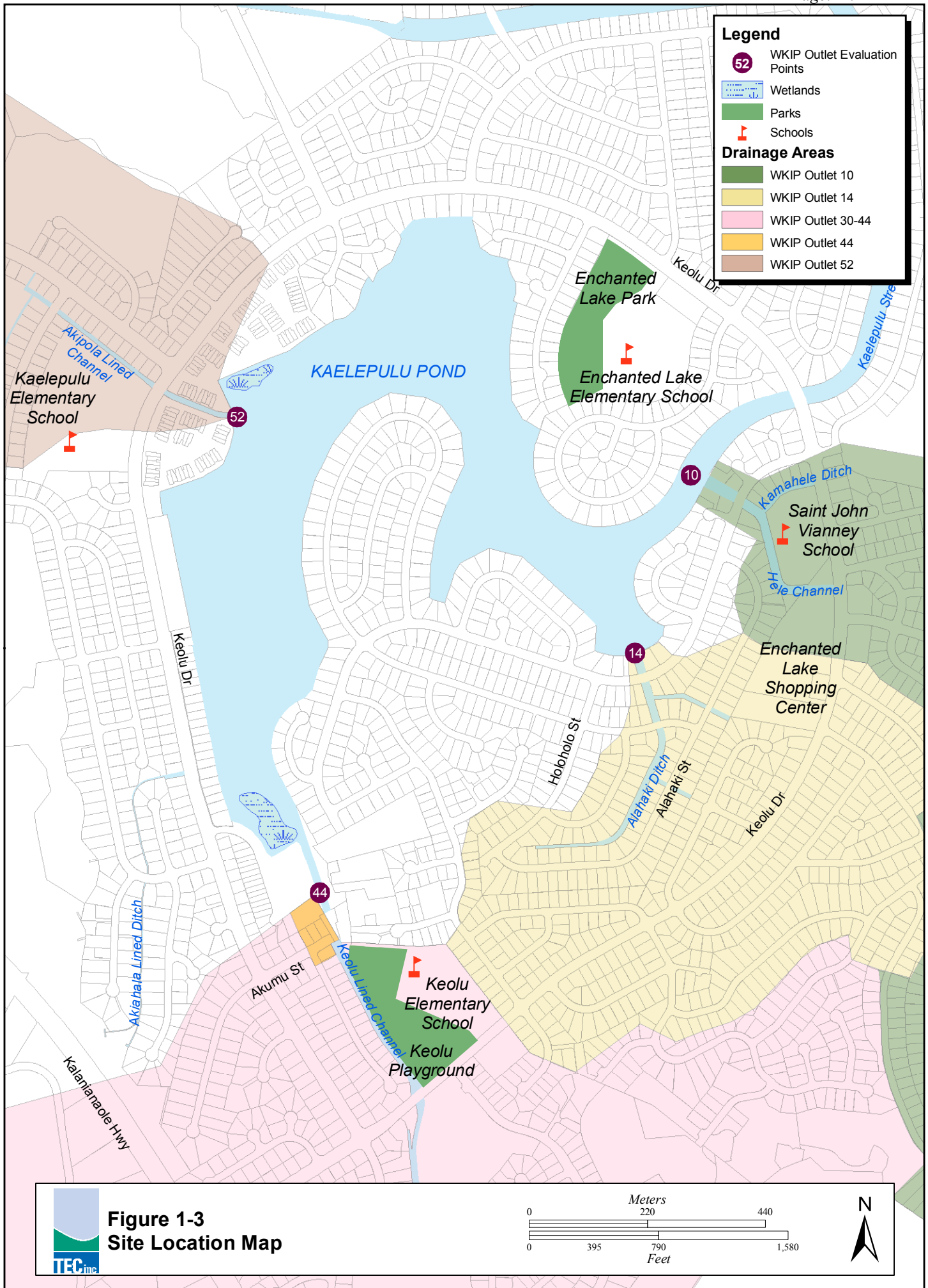




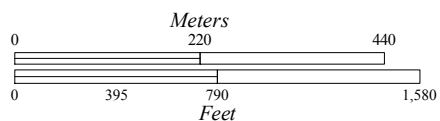
**Figure 1-2**  
**Aerial View**



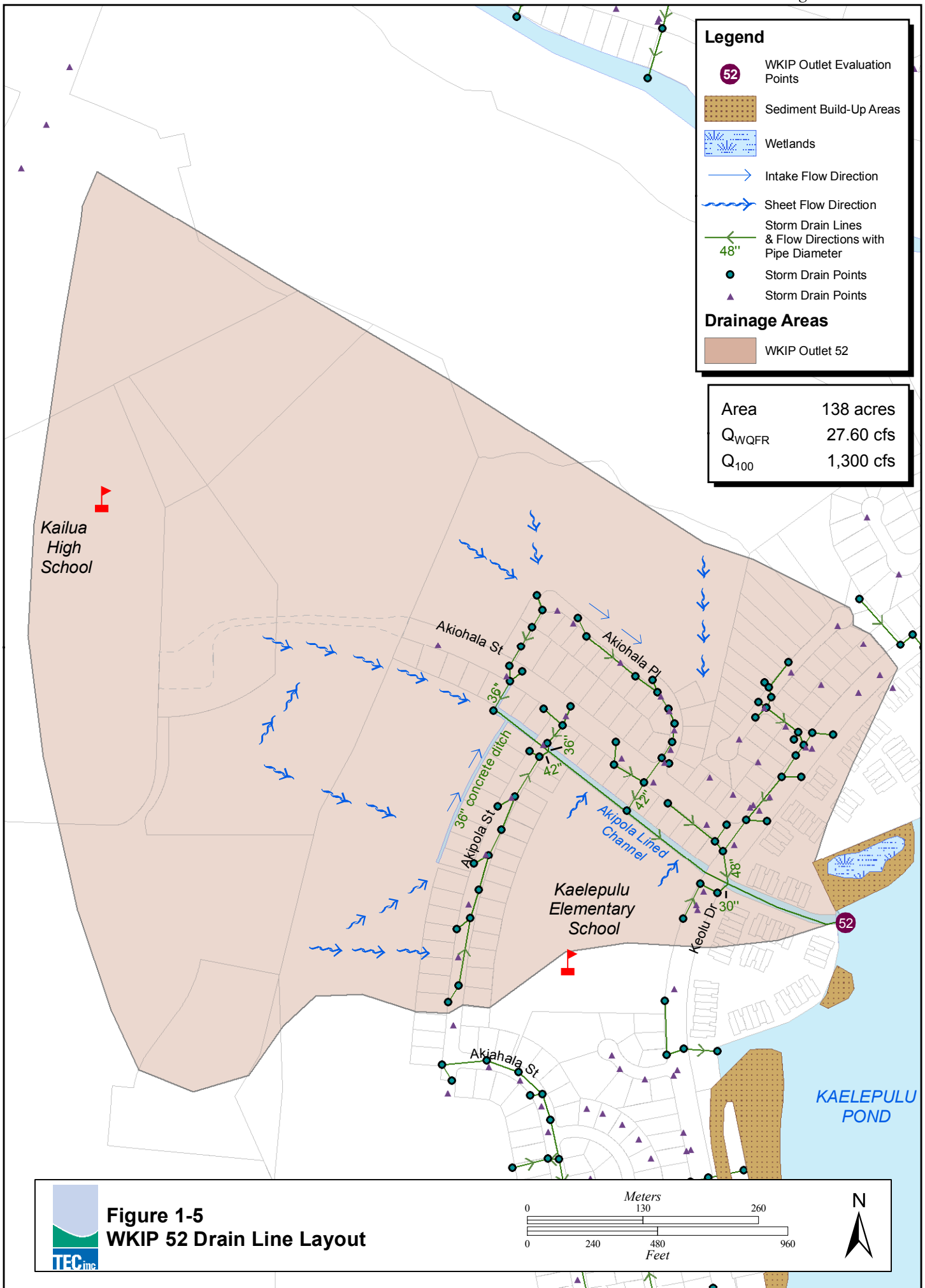




**Figure 1-3**  
**Site Location Map**







**Figure 1-5**  
WKIP 52 Drain Line Layout







**Legend**

- WKIP Outlet Evaluation Points
- 43 WKIP Outlet Points
- Sediment Build-Up Areas
- Storm Drain Lines & Flow Directions
- 48"
- Storm Drain Points
- Manhole

**Drainage Areas**

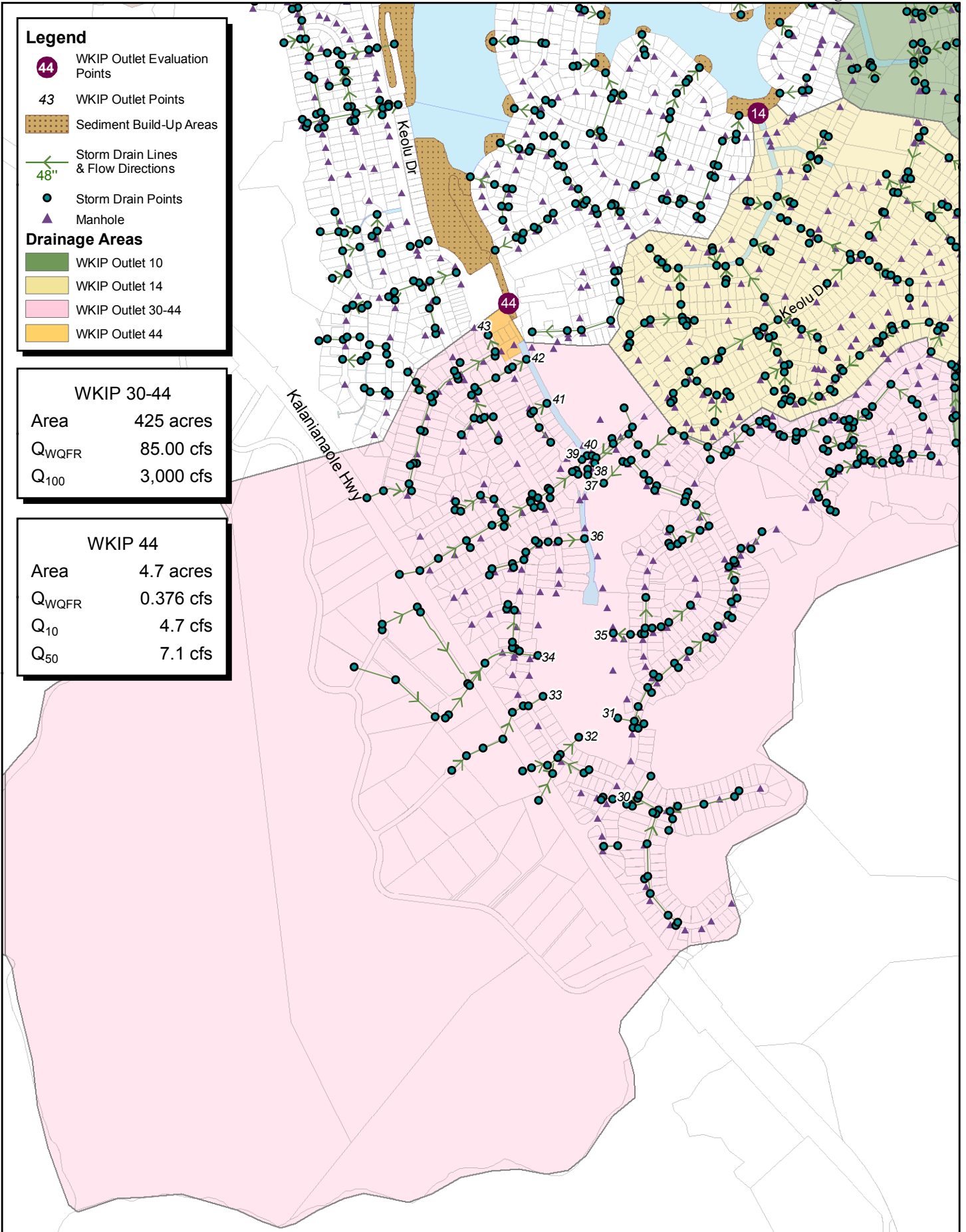
- WKIP Outlet 10
- WKIP Outlet 14
- WKIP Outlet 30-44
- WKIP Outlet 44

**WKIP 30-44**

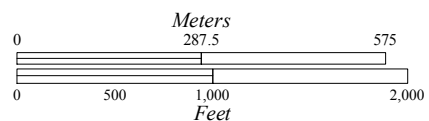
Area	425 acres
Q <sub>WQFR</sub>	85.00 cfs
Q <sub>100</sub>	3,000 cfs

**WKIP 44**

Area	4.7 acres
Q <sub>WQFR</sub>	0.376 cfs
Q <sub>10</sub>	4.7 cfs
Q <sub>50</sub>	7.1 cfs



**Figure 1-7**  
**WKIP 44 Drain Line Layout**



[This page intentionally left blank.]

---

*CHAPTER 1 PHOTO LOG*

[This page intentionally left blank.]

---





## **Chapter 1**

### **WKIP 14 Photo Log**



[This page intentionally left blank.]

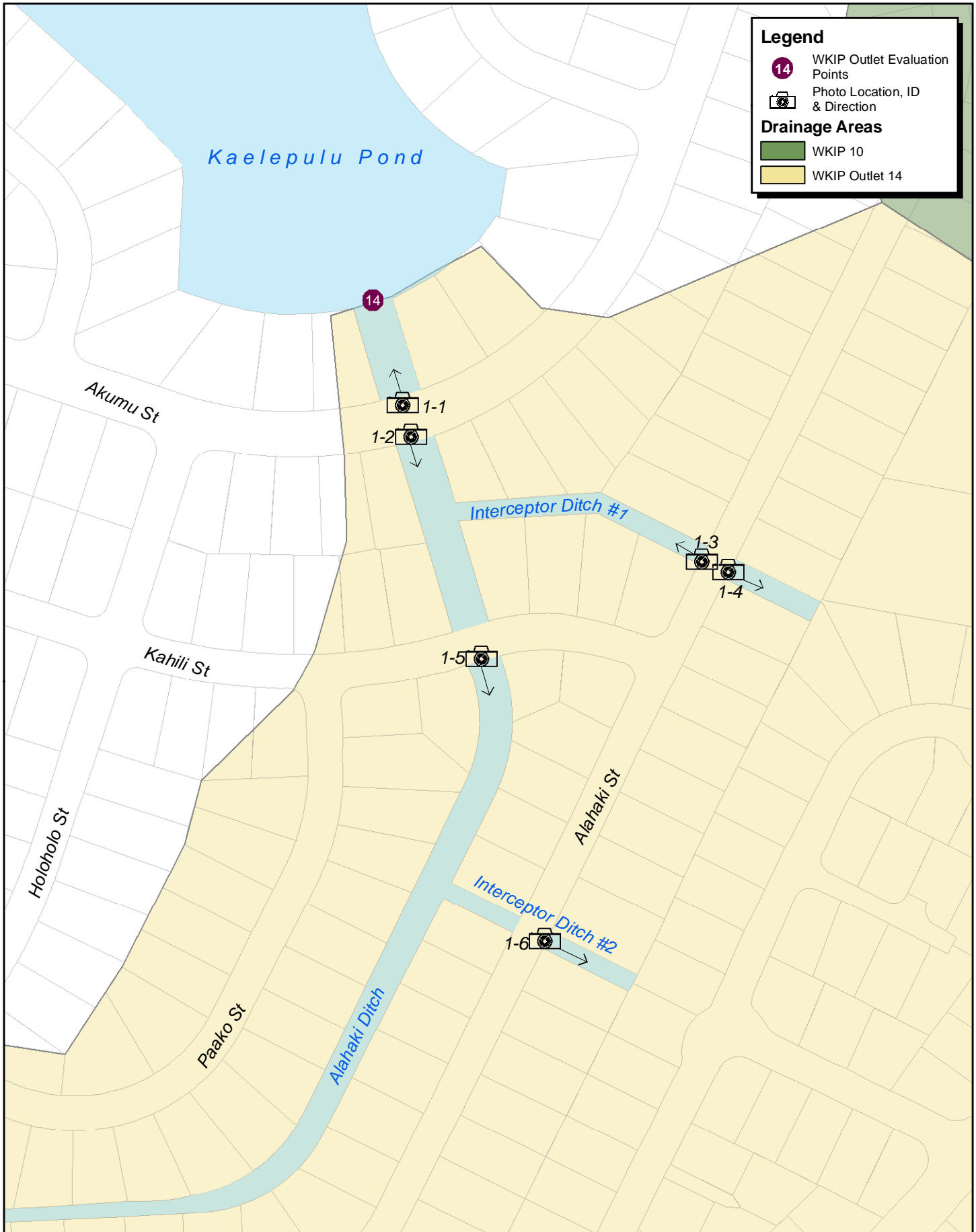
---

**Legend**


-  WKIP Outlet Evaluation Points
-  Photo Location, ID & Direction

**Drainage Areas**

-  WKIP 10
-  WKIP Outlet 14

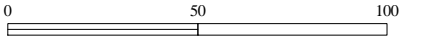


I:\Projects\592\_Kaelepulu\_Pond\Figures\photo\_log\WKIP\_14.mxd Feb 28, 2008



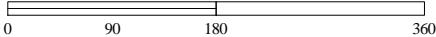
**Photo Log**  
**WKIP 14**

Meters




0 50 100

Feet



0 90 180 360



N



Photo 1-1 WKIP 14, Alahaki Ditch outlet at Kaelepulu Pond



Photo 1-2 Alahaki Ditch looking upstream toward Kahili Street Bridge. Note Interceptor Ditch #1 junction and excessive dead vegetation from spraying.





Photo 1-3  
Photo taken  
from Alahaki  
Street Bridge  
looking  
northwest  
(downstream)  
of Interceptor  
Ditch #1.



Photo 1-4  
Photo taken  
from Alahaki  
Street Bridge  
looking northeast  
(upstream) of  
Interceptor Ditch  
#1. Note corner  
of movie theater  
from Enchanted  
Lake Shopping  
Center, relief  
drain and pipe  
from Keolu Drive.





Photo 1-5 Photo from Kahili Street Bridge looking south at bend up Alahaki Ditch. Note lined embankment and excessive growth.



Photo 1-6  
Photo taken from Alahaki Street Bridge looking east (upstream) of Interceptor Ditch #2. Note dead vegetation reportedly from spraying.




## **WKIP 52 Photo Log**

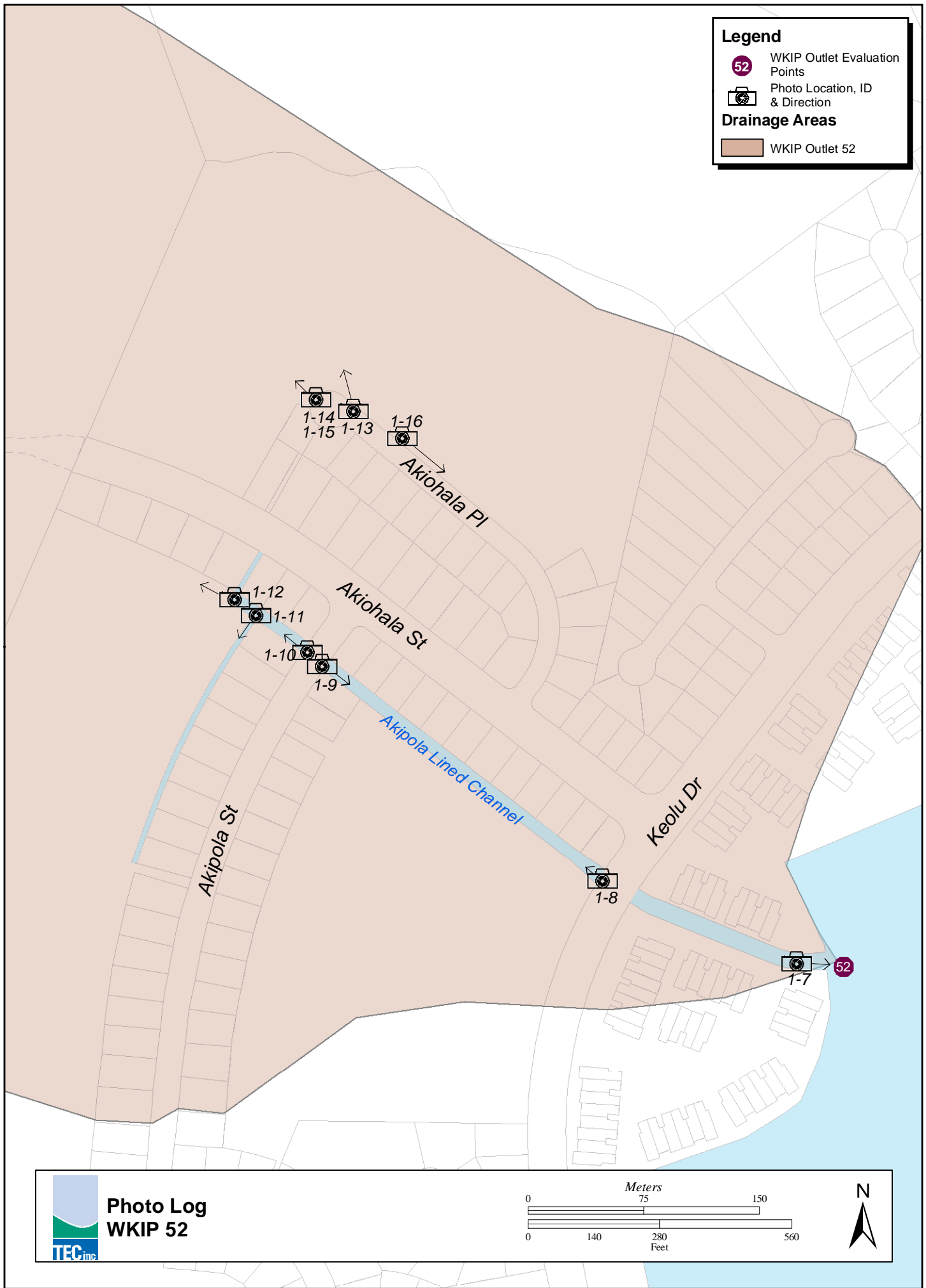
[This page intentionally left blank.]

---




**Legend**

-  WKIP Outlet Evaluation Points
-  Photo Location, ID & Direction
- Drainage Areas**
-  WKIP Outlet 52



I:\Projects\592\_Keolu\1\_Pond\Figures\photo\_log\WKIP\_52.mxd Feb 28, 2008



**Photo Log**  
**WKIP 52**

Meters

0 75 150

---

0 140 280 560

Feet

N





Photo 1-7 WKIP 52, Akipola Lined Channel outlet at Kaelepulu Pond



Photo 1-8  
Akipola Lined Ditch  
from Keolu Drive  
Bridge looking  
upstream. City  
maintenance  
easement shown in  
photo at right  
extends past  
Akipola Street to  
beginning of  
channel.





Photo 1-9  
Akipola Lined  
Channel looking  
downstream. Note:  
concrete covering  
over this section of  
the channel helps  
reduce green  
waste buildup in  
the channel.



Photo 1-10  
Akipola Lined  
Channel looking  
upstream. Note:  
City and County  
maintenance  
easement extends  
to beginning of  
channel.





Photo 1-11  
36-inch concrete  
ditch intersecting  
upstream portion  
of Akipola Lined  
Channel.



Photo 1-12 Intermittent stream from Kailua High Schools general area ends and  
Akipola Lined Channel begins at vegetation barscreen BMP.





Photo 1-13 Typical vegetative hill “source area” associated with WKIP 52 drainage area. A 24-inch concrete ditch runs parallel to fence and Akiohala Pl. (Photo 1-15).



Photo 1-14 showing lined drainage ditch collection system from the hill behind Akiohala Place.





Photo 1-15 vegetation screening bars at intake pipe from lined ditch collection system at Akiohala Place.



Photo 1-16  
24-inch concrete ditch runs the length of the fence along Akiohala Place and terminated at a grated inlet and 30-inch intake pipe. Note plant growth and leaf litter.

## **WKIP 10 Photo Log**

[This page intentionally left blank.]

---

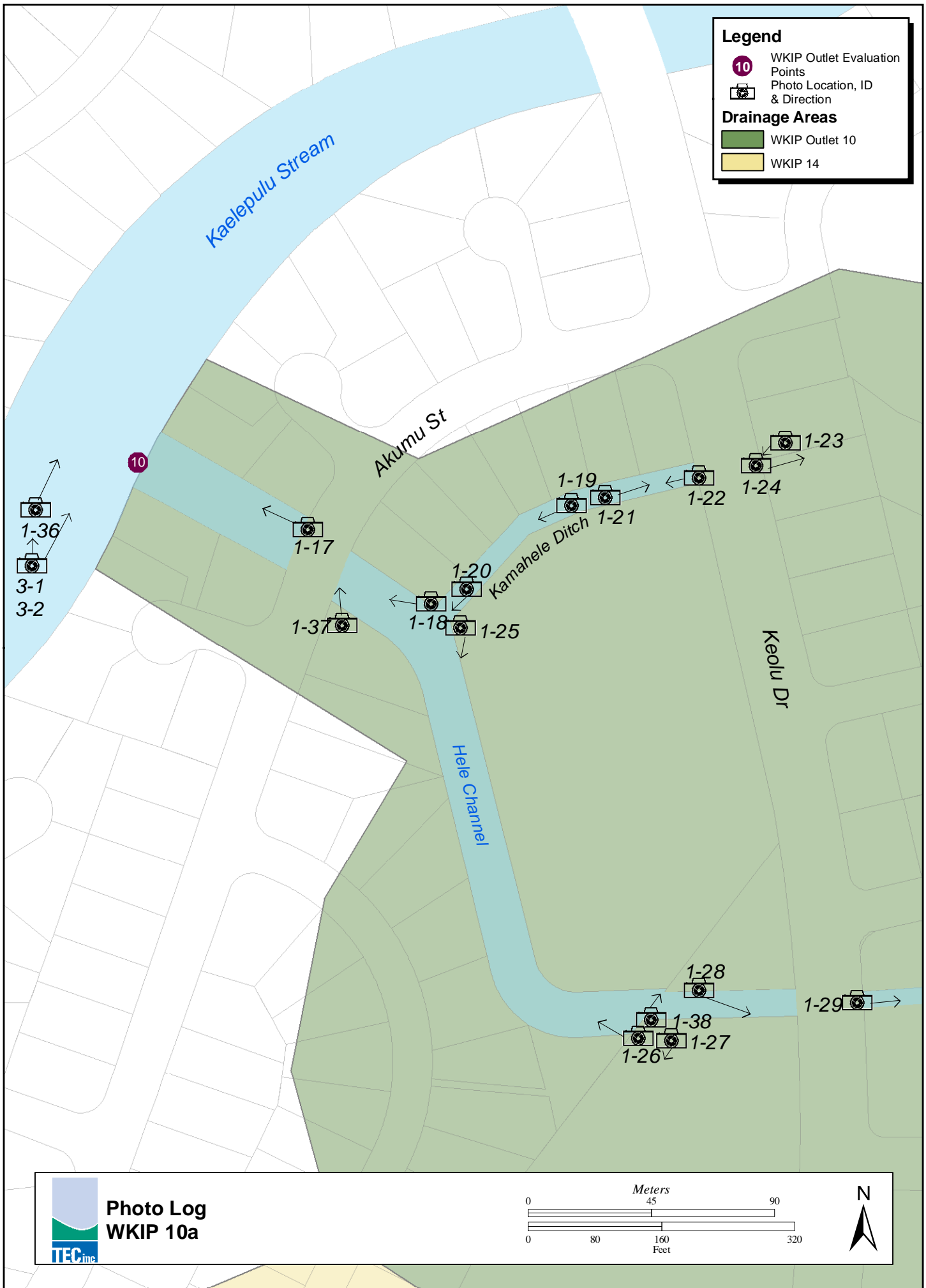


**Legend**

- WKIP Outlet Evaluation Points
- Photo Location, ID & Direction

**Drainage Areas**

- WKIP Outlet 10
- WKIP 14




I:\Projects\592\_Kaelepulu\_Pond\Figures\photo\_log\WKIP\_10a.mxd; Feb 28, 2008




**Photo Log**  
**WKIP 10a**

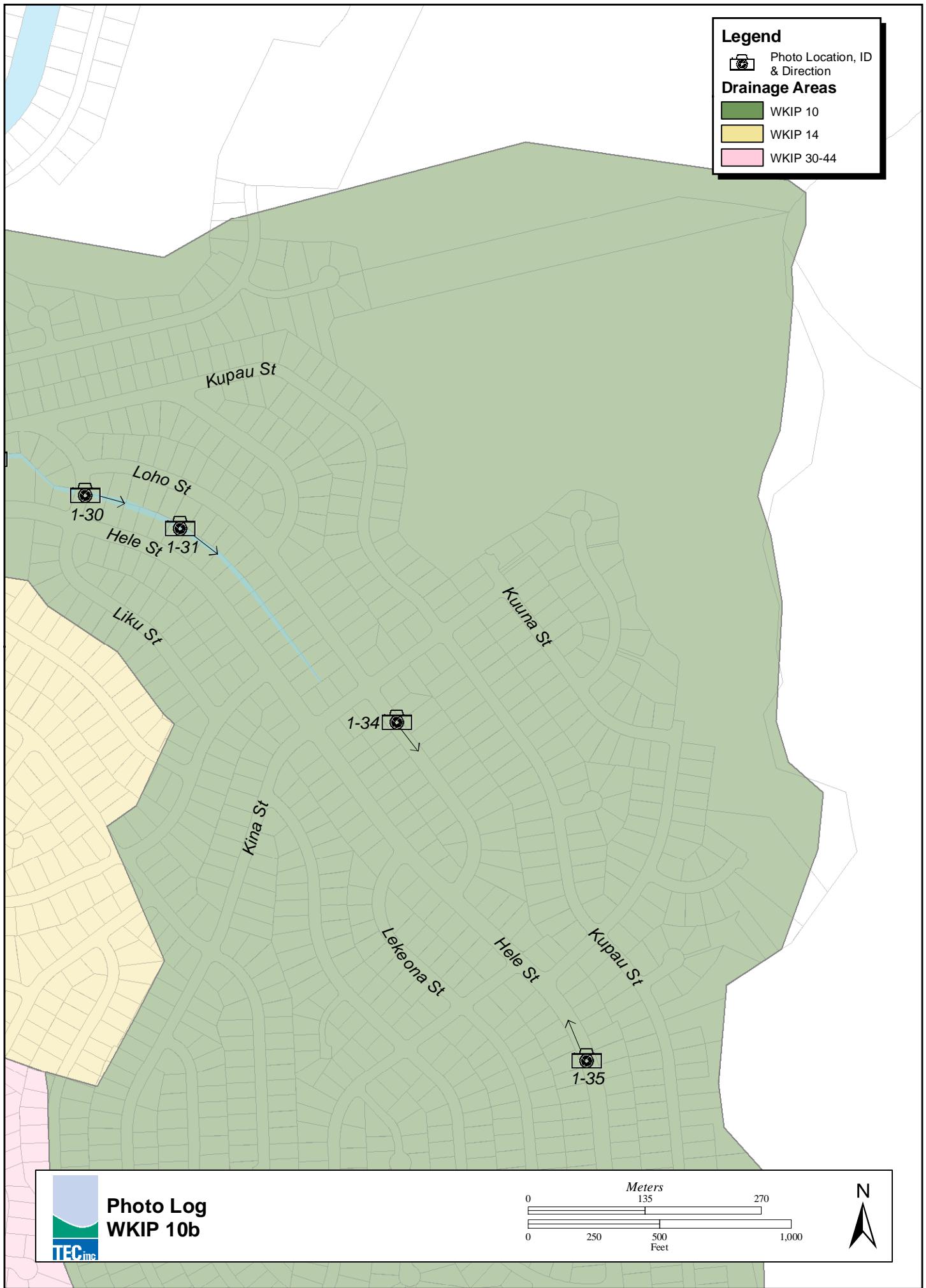
Meters: 0, 45, 90  
Feet: 0, 80, 160, 320

**Legend**


 Photo Location, ID & Direction

**Drainage Areas**

-  WKIP 10
-  WKIP 14
-  WKIP 30-44



I:\Projects\592\_Konepulu\_Pond\Figures\photo\_log\WKIP\_10b.mxd; Feb 28, 2008

 **Photo Log**  
**WKIP 10b**

Meters: 0, 135, 270  
Feet: 0, 250, 500, 1,000





Photo 1-17 WKIP 10, Hele Channel outlet taken from Akumu Street Bridge



Photo 1-18 WKIP 10, Hele Channel looking north at Akumu Street Bridge from Kamahele Ditch junction. Note sediment build up and barren embankment. Recommended bank stabilization area using vegetative riprap and/or mechanical revetment .





Photo 1-19 Kamahele Ditch looking south toward WKIP 10 Hele Drainage Channel.



Photo 1-20 Mouth of Kamahele Ditch at WKIP 10 Hele Drainage Channel





Photo 1-21 Kamahele Ditch looking northeast toward Keolu Drive. Recommended area for ditch excavation of deposited soils and bank stabilization (both sides) using vegetative riprap and/or mechanical revetment.



Photo 1-22 Kamahele earthen ditch looking southwest from Keolu Drive. Note scouring of embankment, road debris accumulation in the ditch, and church drainpipe outlet .





Photo 1-23 Kamahale Ditch looking southwest toward Keolu Drive pipe culvert.

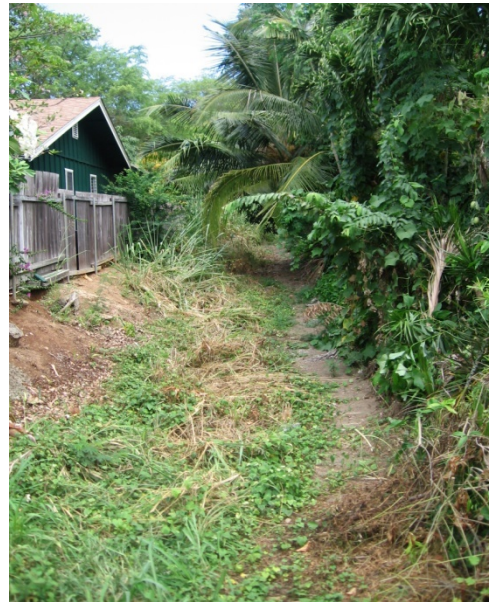


Photo 1-24 Kamahale Ditch looking northeast from Keolu Drive. The Mid Pacific Country Club Golf Course is on the other side of the residential lot in the photo.



Photo 1-25 WKIP 10 Hele Drainage Channel looking south from Kamahale Ditch junction. Note erosion of unlined channel bank. Recommended bank stabilization area using vegetative riprap and/or mechanical revetment.





Photo 1-26 Hele Drainage Channel looking downstream. Note large Mango Tree, Alahaki Street outlet, sediment deposits with vegetation growing on the north bank, gross debris within channel, and dead grass (sprayed) on south bank.



Photo 1-27 Hele Drainage Channel looking upstream toward Keolu Drive.  
Note: previous location of Tenn's Service Station





Photo 1-28 Hele Drainage Channel and twin Keolu Drive box culverts. Note RCP coming in from Enchanted Lakes Shopping Center to the right (south).



Photo 1-29 Hele Drainage Channel looking east from Keolu Drive. Tenn's Auto is the property adjacent to the south.





Photo 1-30 Hele Channel looking east from Liku Street.



Photo 1-31 Hele Drainage Channel looking east from 6<sup>th</sup> parcel from Liku Street Bridge. Two RCPs (24 and 36-inch) come in from Loho Street here.





Photo 1-32 and 1-33 Road debris and barren slopes along Kupau Street in the southeast corner of the WKIP 10 drainage area were common observations for this drainage area and the others in this study.



Photo 1-34 Road construction on Loho Street looking southeast.



Photo 1-35 Road construction and barren area on Hele Street looking northwest. A typical scene within this drainage area and others in the study.



Photo 1-36 Preparation for first sediment sample at WKIP 10. Note Kaelepulu Pond entrance sign and failed turbidity curtain wrapped around it.





Photo 1-37 WKIP 10 drainage area Akumu Street Bridge. Potential location for vegetation screening bars.






Photo 1-38 Dilapidated wall on north side of Hele Channel near Keolu Drive.

## **WKIP 44 Photo Log**




[This page intentionally left blank.]

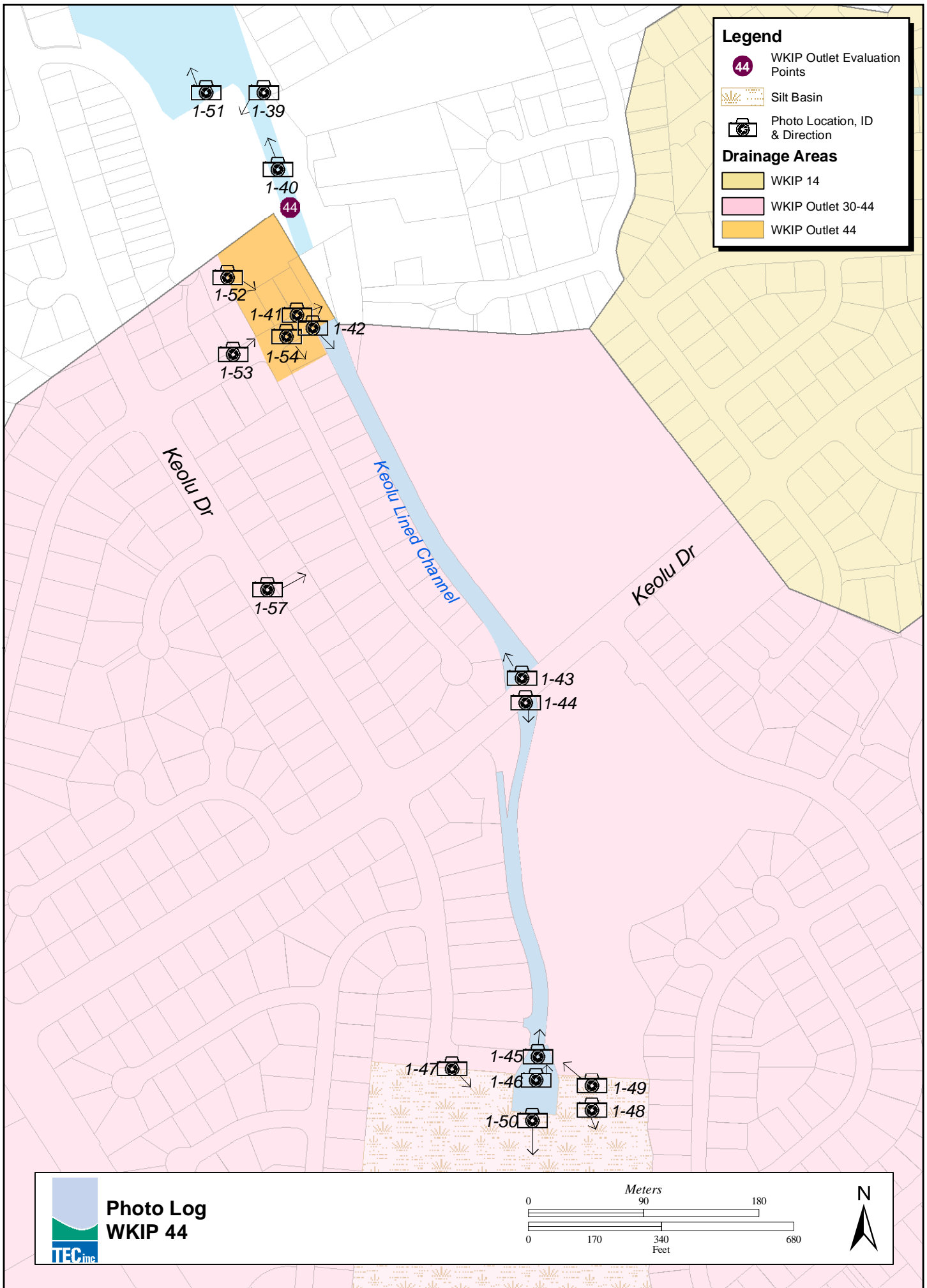
---

**Legend**

-  WKIP Outlet Evaluation Points
-  Silt Basin
-  Photo Location, ID & Direction

**Drainage Areas**

-  WKIP 14
-  WKIP Outlet 30-44
-  WKIP Outlet 44



**Photo Log**  
**WKIP 44**







Photo 1-39 Approximate location of WKIP 44 outlet; sediment buildup in this area continues to alter the outlet location.



Photo 1-40 Unlined portion of Keolu Drainage Channel.





Photo 1-41  
End of Keolu  
Lined Channel  
and beginning of  
unlined portion  
of channel. Note  
this area is  
typically  
stagnant, even  
during significant  
flows (see  
following photo)  
due to increased  
depth from  
scouring of  
unlined channel  
bottom.



Photo 1-42  
Keolu Lined  
Channel after an  
April 2005 storm  
event looking  
upstream  
(southeast) with  
Keolu  
Elementary  
School on its  
eastern border.





Photo 1-43  
Keolu Lined  
Channel  
looking  
downstream  
(north) from  
Keolu Drive.



Photo 1-44  
Keolu Lined  
Channel  
looking  
upstream  
(south) from  
Keolu Drive.



Photo 1-45 Keolu Lined Channel looking downstream (north) from on top of the City debris control system. Paint can debris is a common.



Photo 1-46 City debris control system at beginning of Keolu Lined Channel. Note recently cleared area with debris scattered. Grated inlet houses two 18-inch RCPs.





Photo 1-47 Cleared area between City debris control structure (left side of photo) and Kapaa Silt Basin (grass on right side of photo).



Photo 1-48 Northeast portion of Kapaa Silt Basin and apparent discharge point during large storm events based on observed bank configuration and elevation.





Photo 1-49 Apparent spillway from Kapaa Silt Basin toward City debris control structure.



Photo 1-50 Central portion of Kapaa Silt Basin and wetland grass. Note Keolu Hills development in the background and general area of WKIP 32 and 33 outlet.





Photo 1-51 Hawaiian coot foraging in the shallow waters near the wetland at mouth of WKIP 44.



Photo 1-52 WKIP 43 outlet buried by sediment and debris.





Photo 1-53 Storm drain manhole on Akumu Street is frequently popped during storm events due to back pressure from WKIP 43 outlet blockage and 90-degree alignment bend at this junction.



Photo 1-54 Erosion and sediment deposits at the end of Akumu Street. Note Keolu Lined Channel and City access easement in background.





Photo 1-55 Concrete lined silt off of Old Kalaniana'ole Highway, which is part of WKIP 34 outlet discharging into Kapaa Silt Basin.



Photo 1-56 Pollutant source area for runoff into WKIP 43 drainage system.





Photo 1-57  
Residential construction site  
on Keolu Drive without  
BMPs. Pollutant source area  
for storm water runoff into  
WKIP 42 drainage system.



[This page intentionally left blank.]

---

## **2.0 STORM WATER QUALITY**

Water quality in Kaelepulu Pond is affected by the runoff from storms, biological activity and nutrient pollutants from the surrounding community. This section presents impacts to the water quality of Kaelepulu Pond from storm water runoff; an analysis of nationally and locally implemented administrative rules regarding storm water runoff; BMPs; and recommendations for further storm water impact research of the four surveyed drainage outlets.

Research of recent and past investigations of the Kaelepulu Subwatershed water quality were conducted by TEC via the City Department of Planning and Permitting (DPP) and City Department of Design and Construction (DDC) research archives; privately funded research investigations; and University of Hawaii (UH) documentation.

### **2.1 STORM WATER POLLUTION SOURCES**

Figure 2-1 and Figure 2-2 present a Zoning Map and Property Ownership for portions of the areas surrounding Kaelepulu Pond (City GIS Base Layers). The Kaelepulu Subwatershed occupies 3,450 acres of mixed land use including residential (2,043 acres), preservation (1,122 acres), agricultural (275 acres) and industrial (12 acres) zoned areas (Babcock 2005). Water bodies associated with the subwatershed include Kaelepulu Stream (upland), Kaelepulu Pond, Hamakua Canal and Extension, Kaelepulu Stream (low land), and Kailua Bay, all of which are affected in the form of diminished water quality, mainly total suspended solids (TSS), during storm conditions. Kaelepulu Pond functions well as a flood control and sediment basin, diminishing the effects of non-point source pollution downstream. Table 2-1 identifies typical pollutant loading data collected by the United States Geological Survey (USGS) during a nationwide urban runoff program.

#### **2.1.1 RESIDENTIAL**

The residential areas that contribute to the drainage outlets analyzed in this report during storm conditions consist of permeable and impermeable sources. Permeable sources in the residential section of the subwatershed include landscaping and parks. Impermeable surfaces in the urban areas contributing to the drainage outlets include streets, driveways, sidewalks and roofing structures.

The permeable sources in the residential section of the subwatershed allow infiltration of storm water, acting as a naturally occurring barrier for storm water influxes into the Kaelepulu Pond. Whereas, impermeable sources increase the storm water inflow through the drainage system. Elevated levels of metals, organic hydrocarbons and surfactants are also increased with additional non-pervious surface development. Other common materials found in storm water runoff from residential areas include nutrient pollutants, bacteria, pesticides, pet droppings, oil, grease, coolants and sediment loss.

---

**Table 2-1. Typical Urban Pollutant Loading from Runoff by Land Use**

Land Use	TSS	TP	TKN	NH <sub>3</sub> -N	NO <sub>2</sub> +NO <sub>3</sub> -N	BOD	COD	Pb	Zn	Cu
<b>Commercial</b>	1000	1.5	6.7	1.9	3.1	62	420	2.7	2.1	0.4
<b>Parking Lot</b>	400	0.7	51	2	2.9	47	270	0.8	0.8	0.04
<b>HDR</b>	420	1	4.2	0.8	2	27	170	0.8	0.7	0.03
<b>MDR</b>	190	0.5	2.5	0.5	1.4	13	72	0.2	0.2	0.14
<b>LDR</b>	10	0.04	0.03	0.02	0.1	NA	NA	0.01	0.04	0.01
<b>Freeway</b>	880	0.9	7.9	1.5	4.2	NA	NA	4.5	2.1	0.37
<b>Industrial</b>	860	1.3	3.8	0.2	1.3	NA	NA	2.4	7.3	0.5
<b>Park</b>	3	0.03	1.5	NA	0.3	NA	2	0	NA	NA

Note: Concentrations in mg/L, Data from Nationwide Urban Runoff Program, USGS

TSS	Total Suspended Solids	NH <sub>3</sub> -N	Ammonia Nitrogen
TP	Total Particulates	NO <sub>2</sub> +NO <sub>3</sub> -N	Nitrate-Nitrite Nitrogen
TKN	Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen	BOD	Biological Oxygen Demand
Pb	Lead	COD	Chemical Oxygen Demand
Zn	Zinc	MDR	Medium Density Residential
Cu	Copper	LDR	Low Density Residential
HDR	High Density Residential		

During an intense 3-hour storm the amount of sediment entering the lake is estimated at 17 to 35 tons. It is also estimated that the pond removes 77% of the sediment received (Bourke 2006).

**Trash and Debris.** Three to four times a year, over the last decade, community volunteers have performed a Kaelepulu Pond floatable gross pollutant cleanup. In an effort to comprehend where these tons of gross pollutants are coming from, a log was kept of the types of debris collected during the last five cleanups in 2005 and 2006. Based on this assessment, visual observations during this study, and conversations with ELRA members, a large portion of debris is vegetative waste from yard clippings, tree trimmings and wind-blown material (coconuts and coconut fronds). Additionally, every cleanup also produces bag after bag of urban trash including plastic bottles, cans, balls, and fast food containers. Most of this material appears to come directly from the storm drains. For example, in the wetland area alone, during 2005 over 400 spray paint cans were removed. One cleanup effort was focused at the mouth of the Kaelepulu Pond (WKIP 10). WKIP 10 outlet is shoaled to a shallow depth (1 to 4 ft) at this location, and over 20 tires and large amounts of debris such as rags, cans, bicycle parts, and other items were removed that entered from the drainage channel and the upstream commercial areas (ELRA website <http://www.kaelepulupond.com/> and conversations with ELRA members).

Water quality samples collected from storm drains around the Kaelepulu Pond, from January 2004 to March 2006 (five storm events) revealed that construction grading sites deliver significant loads of sediment during storm events. Sediment loads from residential areas in the Subwatershed tend to vary from about 50 to 150 milligrams per Liter (mg/L) during a



heavy storm (Burke 2006). Visual observation during Subwatershed investigations identified several construction areas lacking structural BMPs associated with WKIP 42, 43, 44 (including WKIP 32, 33, and 34 discharging to Kapaa Silt Basin), and WKIP 47.

Observations of the subwatershed during storm events indicate multiple factors contributing to high sediment loads to Kaelepulu Pond. These include a combination of the steep slopes of Mount Olomana with active grading and construction on several home sites (Photo 2-1 and 2-2), along with several steep barren embankments along K-Hwy and Old K-Hwy (Photo 2-3 and 2-4).

### **2.1.2        *PRESERVATION***

Preservation areas in the watershed comprise 1,122 acres. These areas contribute primarily green-wastes including sediment and coconut fronds. A significant contributor of green-waste infiltration to the Kaelepulu Pond is Mount Olomana (Babcock 2005).

### **2.1.3        *AGRICULTURAL***

Agricultural areas encompass approximately 275 acres of the watershed. These areas contribute the inflow of pesticides, fertilizers and sediment into the Kaelepulu Pond during storm conditions (Babcock 2005).

### **2.1.4        *LIGHT INDUSTRIAL/ COMMERCIAL***

Light industrial/shopping areas cover approximately 12 acres of the watershed. Impermeable surfaces from roads, parking lots, and roof structures increase storm water flows into the watersheds. Metals commonly found in storm water runoff include lead, chromium, copper, cadmium, zinc, and nickel. A fraction of these metals and organic chemicals are linked to roadway asphalt particles which are eroded by vehicle tire friction (Babcock 2005).

Typical pollution and impacts from these urban source areas are presented in Table 2-2.

## **2.2            *STORM WATER REGULATIONS***

Regulations on storm water content discharges are implemented by federal and state entities.

### **2.2.1        *FEDERAL STORM WATER REGULATIONS – THE CLEAN WATER ACT***

The United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) has prohibited and regulated national water body's water quality since the implementation of the Clean Water Act in 1972. The National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit was designed as a regulation measure for point source discharges; however, the EPA has also implemented Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) for water bodies under Section 303(d) of the Clean Water Act (CWA). This section requires states to "submit lists of surface waters that do not meet applicable water quality standards (impaired waters) after implementation of technology-based effluent limitations, and establish TMDLs for these waters on a prioritized schedule."

---

**Table 2-2. Typical Storm Water Pollutant Sources and Impacts**

Storm Water Pollutant	Sources	Related Impacts
Nutrients: Nitrogen, Phosphorus	Urban runoff; animal waste; fertilizers; failing septic systems	Algal growth; reduced clarity; lower dissolved oxygen; release of other pollutants
Solids: Sediment (clean and contaminated)	Construction sites; other disturbed and/or non-vegetated lands; eroding banks; road sanding; urban runoff	Increased turbidity; reduced clarity; lower dissolved oxygen; deposition of sediments; smother aquatic habitat including spawning sites; sediment and benthic toxicity
Pathogens: Bacteria, Viruses	Animal waste; urban runoff; failing septic systems	Human health risks via drinking water supplies; contaminated shellfish growing areas and swimming beaches
Metals: Lead, Copper, Cadmium, Zinc, Mercury, Chromium, Aluminum, others	Industrial processes; normal wear of automobile brakelines and tires; automobile emissions; automobile fluid leaks; metal roofs	Toxicity of water column and sediment; bioaccumulation in aquatic species and through food chain
Hydrocarbons: Oil and Grease, PAHs (Naphthalenes, Pyrenes)	Industrial processes; automobile wear; automobile emissions; automobile fluid leaks; waste oil	Toxicity of water column and sediment; bioaccumulation in aquatic species and through food chain
Organics: Pesticides, PCBs, Synthetic chemicals	Pesticides (herbicides, insecticides, fungicides, rodenticides, etc.); industrial processes	Toxicity of water column and sediment; bioaccumulation in aquatic species and through food chain

\* Content borrowed from MA DEP & MA CZM Storm water Management - Storm water Technical Handbook (1997)

### 2.2.1.1 NPDES

Under Section 402 of the CWA, the EPA's NPDES permit has and continues to make significant improvements to the United States water quality. The program was created in 1972 under the CWA, for the purpose of control and regulation of point source discharge of pollutants to waters within each state. This program assists in maintaining, protecting and restoring the water quality of streams, lakes and rivers in the United States.

The NPDES storm water program is subdivided into two phases. Phase I of the NPDES storm water program was established in 1990. This phase of the program required coverage for large or medium municipalities with populations of greater than 100,000. Phase II of the NPDES storm water program was signed into law, nine years later (1999). Phase II of the program requires smaller communities, also known as small municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s), to be permitted, and develop and implement a comprehensive storm water management program that includes eight (8) minimum measures.

These 8 measures are:

- Public Education & Outreach
- Public Participation/Involvement
- Illicit Discharge Detection & Elimination
- Construction Site Run-off Control

- Post Construction Run-off
- Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping
- Permitting & Reporting
- Federal & State-Operated MS4s: Program Implementation

This storm water BMPs Plan attempts to include where applicable the aforementioned measures.

#### **2.2.1.2 TMDLS**

The EPA's definition of a TMDL is "the maximum amount of a pollutant that a waterbody can receive and still meet water quality standards, and allocates pollutant loadings among point and non-point pollutant sources."

All watersheds with TMDLs are subject to storm water discharge limits for the pollutant(s) of concern. As storm water enters a pipe, it becomes subject to regulations and is then classified as a point source discharge. All point source discharges are subject to water quality standards. The enforcement of these standards is based on the CWA.

Kaelepulu Pond is listed as an impaired water body on the EPA's 303(d) list.

#### **2.2.2 STATE REGULATIONS**

The Hawaii Department of Health (HDOH) Clean Water Branch (CWB) is responsible for administrating the State's storm water management plan.

State storm water requirements are mirrored after the federal NPDES program, requiring that storm water be treated to the maximum extent practicable (MEP). Hawaii's NPDES program requires all construction sites disturbing more than one-acre, many industrial sites, and all designated MS4s to obtain permit coverage. Most sites in the state may obtain coverage under the state general permit. Sites that pose considerable risk to contaminate water may be required to obtain an individual permit.

No numeric requirements for storm water pollutant removal have been established at the state level, but regional and municipal regulations are in place. Kaelepulu Pond is designated as a Class AA marine classification and the surrounding inland is classified as Class 2. Hawaii Administrative Rules (HAR) Title 11, Chapter 54 has definitions of these classes.

Kaelepulu Stream (lowland) is listed on Hawaii's 303(d) list of impaired waters due to turbidity, nutrients, bacteria, and chlorophyll pollution. Potential sources of these contaminants include storm water runoff, septic tanks/cesspools, sanitary sewer overflows, domestic and wild animals, along with lakebed and water column processes (EPA 2006).

A summary of information collected from *Storm water Magazine* identify many communities around the nation that have passed new administrative rules for the prevention and management of polluted storm water runoff over the last five years. This community involvement has caused a chain reaction for development of TMDLs and requirements for up to 80% TSS removal requirements for new development, and 40% TSS removal in

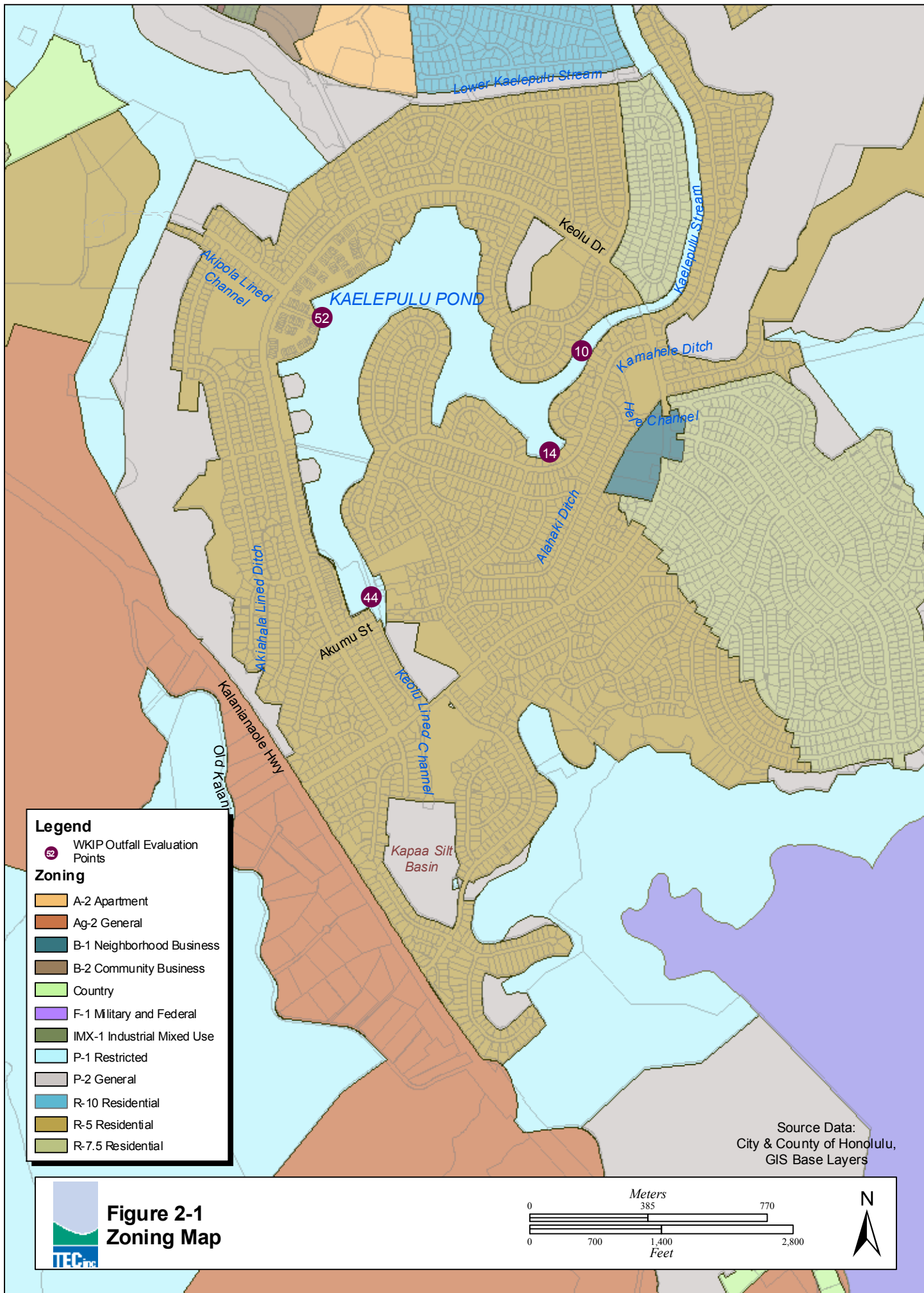
---



redevelopment areas in some areas of the country. In some existing urban areas rules require from 20% to 40% removal for upcoming years (Storm water October 2006). There are commercially available BMPs designed to meet the removal efficiencies for these target pollutants found in storm water runoff. To properly design structural BMPs to manage the quantity and improve the quality of storm water runoff in the most cost-effective manner, a water quality system engineer must have data for the drainage area or watershed in question; specifically, land use, target pollutants, particle size and rain fall and storm water sampling data.

### **2.3 CONCLUSIONS**

The data presented in this section provides an estimate of the representative character for the storm water quality that enter into Kaelepulu Pond from the four drainage areas evaluated in this report. Based on the information above, typical runoff into Kaelepulu Pond contains urban trash, vegetative or green waste (organic debris), sediment and roadway particles with nutrients and other inorganic pollutants adhering to these particles. A large portion of the organic debris can be traced back to yard clippings, tree trimmings and wind-blown material (i.e. coconuts and coconut fronds).



**Legend**


- WKIP Outfall Evaluation Points

**Zoning**

- A-2 Apartment
- Ag-2 General
- B-1 Neighborhood Business
- B-2 Community Business
- Country
- F-1 Military and Federal
- IMX-1 Industrial Mixed Use
- P-1 Restricted
- P-2 General
- R-10 Residential
- R-5 Residential
- R-7.5 Residential

Source Data:  
City & County of Honolulu,  
GIS Base Layers

**Figure 2-1**  
**Zoning Map**




I:\Projects\Kaelepulu\_Pond\GIS\Figures\Kaelepulu\_BMP\_Fig\_2-1\_May 8, 2007





*CHAPTER 2 PHOTO LOG*

[This page intentionally left blank.]

---



Photo 2-1 Construction site along Old K-Hwy. Structural BMPs were not observed on site. Photo taken from K-Hwy.



Photo 2-2 Construction site along Old K-Hwy. Structural BMPs were not observed on site.





Photo 2-3 Steep, barren embankments along K-Hwy are common.



Photo 2-4 Steep, barren embankments along Old K-Hwy are common.

## 3.0 HYDROLOGIC AND SEDIMENT ANALYSIS

This section investigates the expected flows which will be discharged by the four WKIP outfalls (WKIP 14, WKIP 52, WKIP 10, and WKIP 44 [plus the WKIP 44 outfall accumulative drainage area, [see section 1.3.4], here after referred to as WKIP 30-44) into Kaelepulu Pond. The drainage area flows are based on existing City drainage reports and focus on the quantity of storm water generated by the drainage area at each drainage segment. This section also describes the sediment sampling methodologies, laboratory analysis and an explanation of the results.

### 3.1 HYDROLOGIC ANALYSIS

The Rules Relating to Storm Drainage Standards (RRSDS) (City 2000) was used to complete the analyses of the four drainage area outlets. Each drainage area outlet was examined for peak storm drainage flows expected from rainfall intensities of storm events with recurrence intervals of 10 and 50 years for WKIP 14 and WKIP 44; and 100 years for WKIP 52, WKIP 10, and WKIP 30-44. The volume of storm water generated and diverted to each drainage outlet during the initial flush of a storm is also addressed.

#### 3.1.1 HYDROLOGIC CRITERIA

Several hydrologic criteria were necessary to conduct a hydrologic analysis of the four drainage outlets. These include determination of a Recurrence Interval ( $T_m$ ) and Runoff Quantity.

- Recurrence Interval – The drainage area of WKIP 14 is 87.4 acres, and WKIP 44 is 4.7 acres; the drainage area of WKIP 52, WKIP 10, and WKIP 30-44 is 138.0 acres, 323 acres and 425 acres, respectively; therefore, a  $T_m$  of 10 & 50 and a  $T_m$  of 100 years were used for the corresponding drainage outlets (i.e.  $T_m = 100$  years was applied to drainage areas greater than 100 acres).
- Runoff Quantity – The rational method was employed for drainage areas WKIP 14 and WKIP 44. Plate 6 titled, “Design Curves for Peak Discharge vs. Drainage Area (more than 100 acres)” from the RRSDDS was used for drainage area WKIP 52, WKIP 10, and WKIP 30-44. The Kaelepulu Pond drainage areas are all classified as Group A.

To calculate the storm water flow rate to each individual drain inlet within the WKIP 14, WKIP 52, WKIP 10, WKIP 44, and WKIP 30-44 drainage areas; drainage reports and as-built drawings for design flow were reviewed. These reports and maps were collected from the City archives. Appendix C presents a running total of WKIP 14 and 52 storm water collection areas and flow rate from the drainage inlets at any point within each drainage area. Running totals were not calculated for WKIP 10 and 44, which were added during the September 2007 contract modification. The structural BMP for the inline treatment of the Kaelepulu Subwatershed is not being further pursued as a viable alternative.

During an initial flush of a storm event, the highest concentrations of contaminants enter the Kaelepulu Pond through the drainage outlets. After this initial flush these contaminants entering Kaelepulu Pond decrease, as the runoff removes them from the surrounding surface

areas. Structural BMPs treat this initial flush of storm water, rather than the peak flows of a storm event. According to the RRSDS, flow-through based water quality control measures are devices or measures that are designed to treat this initial flush of contaminants into the Kaelepulu Pond. This Water Quality Flow Rate ( $Q_{WQFR}$ ) is determined by means of a Runoff Coefficient (C), Hourly Rainfall Intensity (0.4 inches per hour, maintainable for three (3) hours), and area (A) of the drainage area in acres giving the flow calculation of:

$$Q_{WQFR} = C \times 0.4'' \times A$$

$Q_{WQFR}$  = water quality flow rate in cfs

C = runoff coefficient (determined from Table 1 or Table 2 of the RRSDS)

A = area of the site in acres

### 3.1.1.1 WKIP 14

The drainage area of WKIP 14 is 87.4 acres; accordingly the rational method was used to determine the runoff quantities ( $Q_{10}$ ,  $Q_{50}$ ). The rational method is based upon the formula:

$$Q = C \times I \times A$$

$Q$  = water quality flow rate in cfs

C = runoff coefficient  
(determined from Table 2 of the RRSDS)

I = Rainfall intensity in inches  
per hour for a duration equal  
to the time of concentration  
( $T_c$ )

A = area of the site in acres

The drainage area of WKIP 14 is primarily residential with gently rising slopes from the outlet to about 1,400 ft (427 m). The remainder of the drainage area is characterized by steep topography ranging from 20 to 195 ft above mean sea level (msl) at the top south-eastern corner (Figure 3-1). A C-factor of 0.70 was chosen for the drainage area due to the highly developed residential area located with-in. The calculation of the flow rate for  $T_m$  equal to 10-years ( $Q_{10}$ ) and  $T_m$  equal to 50-years ( $Q_{50}$ ) is located in Appendix C.  $Q_{10}$  for WKIP 14 is 208 cfs and  $Q_{50}$  is 312 cfs.



The  $Q_{WQFR}$  for WKIP 14 is 24.47 cfs.

### 3.1.1.2 WKIP 52

The drainage area of WKIP 52 is 138.0 acres. According to Plate 6 of the RRSDS a Group A,  $Q_{100}$  is approximately 1,300 cfs.

The WKIP 52 drainage area is comprised of a gentle to steep sloping residential neighborhood and steep vegetative pervious area. The topography along the Akipola Lined Channel ranges from 0 ft above msl at the interface of the Kaelepulu Pond to 20 ft above msl about 1,500 ft from the outlet. The topography then becomes steeper up to 300 ft at the northern corner of the drainage area and 370 ft at the southern end of the drainage area (Figure 3-2).

The drainage area was divided into two sub-areas to calculate runoff quantities as seen in Figure 3-3. The upper area is comprised of approximately 70 acres of steep forested/grass lands; a C-factor of 0.40 was chosen for the upper area. The lower area makes up the rest of the drainage area (approximately 68 acres). A C-factor of 0.60 was applied for this lower area, due to the residential nature of the area. In calculating the  $Q_{WQFR}$ , a weighted C-factor was used according to:

$$C_w = \frac{\sum_{j=1}^n C_j \times A_j}{\sum_{j=1}^n A_j}$$

Where:

Cw = weighted runoff coefficient

Aj = area for land cover j

Cj = runoff coefficient for area j

n = Number of distinct land covers  
within watershed

The weighted C-factor is therefore, 0.50. The  $Q_{WQFR}$  for WKIP 52 is 27.60 cfs.

### 3.1.1.3 WKIP 10

The drainage area of WKIP 10 is 323 acres. According to Plate 6 of the RRSDS a Group A,  $Q_{100}$  is approximately 2,200 cfs.

The WKIP 10 drainage area is comprised of a gentle to steep sloping residential neighborhood. The topography is 10 ft above msl at the interface of Hele Channel and Kamahale Ditch to 50 ft above msl about 2,000 ft from the outlet (WKIP 10). At the far northwest corner of the drainage area the topography is 605 ft. At the southern end (top) of the drainage area the topography reaches 325 ft (Figure 3-4).

The drainage area is comprised of a residential neighborhood and a shopping complex with high concentrations of impermeable surface; therefore a C-factor of 0.70 was employed. The  $Q_{WQFR}$  for WKIP 10 is 90.44 cfs at the outlet and approximately 70 cfs at the propose Hele Channel/Keolu Drive Bridge BMPs pilot project location. The  $Q_{WQFR}$  of 70 cfs assumes an area of approximately 260 acres, calculated using GIS, influences the BMP).

#### 3.1.1.4 WKIP 44

The drainage area of WKIP 44 is 4.7 acres; accordingly the rational method was used to determine the runoff quantities ( $Q_{10}$ ,  $Q_{50}$ ). The rational method is based upon the formula:

$$Q = C \times I \times A$$

$Q$  = water quality flow rate in cfs

$C$  = runoff coefficient  
(determined from Table 2 of the RRSDDS)

$I$  = Rainfall intensity in inches per hour for a duration equal to the time of concentration ( $T_c$ )

$A$  = area of the site in acres

The drainage area of WKIP 44 is heavily vegetated with topography of approximately 6 ft; therefore a C-factor of 0.20 was chosen (Figure 3-5). The calculation of the flow rate for  $T_m$  equal to 10-years ( $Q_{10}$ ) and  $T_m$  equal to 50-years ( $Q_{50}$ ) is located in Appendix C.  $Q_{10}$  for WKIP 44 is 4.7 cfs and  $Q_{50}$  is 7.1 cfs.

The  $Q_{WQFR}$  for WKIP 44 is 0.376 cfs.

The drainage area of WKIP 30-44 is 425 acres. According to Plate 6 of the RRSDDS a Group A,  $Q_{100}$  is approximately 3,000 cfs.

Along the Keolu Lined Channel the topography varies from 6 ft to 65 ft at the base of the Kapaa Silt Basin. The drainage area forms a valley-like topographic gradient with the Keolu Lined Channel in the center. Within the drainage area a residential area subsides as well as a steep pervious vegetated area (Figure 3-5).

The drainage area was therefore, divided into two sub-areas to calculate runoff quantities as seen in Figure 3-6. The upper area is comprised of approximately 213 acres of steep forested/grass lands; a C-factor of 0.40 was chosen for the upper area. The lower area makes up the rest of the drainage area (approximately 212 acres). A C-factor of 0.60 was applied for this lower area, due to the residential nature of the area. In calculating the  $Q_{WQFR}$ , a weighted C-factor was used according to:

$$C_w = \frac{\sum_{j=1}^n C_j \times A_j}{\sum_{j=1}^n A_j}$$

Where:

C<sub>w</sub> = weighted runoff coefficient

A<sub>j</sub> = area for land cover j

C<sub>j</sub> = runoff coefficient for area j

n = Number of distinct land covers  
within watershed

The weighted C-factor is therefore, 0.50. The Q<sub>WQFR</sub> for WKIP 30-44 is 85 cfs.

## **3.2 SEDIMENT SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS**

The following section provides a description of the sediment sampling methodology and analysis overview for Kaelepulu Pond.

### **3.2.1 SEDIMENT SAMPLING METHODOLOGY**

Sediment sampling was conducted at WKIP 10, WKIP 14, and WKIP 52 using acetate tubes and rubber stoppers to extract undisturbed samples. Six sub-samples with approximately equal volumes were collected from each site; these sub-samples were then composited into a single sample and sent to the laboratory, Environmental Services Network (ESN) Pacific for analysis (See photos 3-1 and 3-2). The aqueous layer above the sediment ranged in thickness from 16 to 48 inches. Subsample recovery in the acetate tubes ranged from 3 to 5 ft. After “chain-of-custody” (COC) transfer, each laboratory sample was managed by ESN Pacific for Chlorinated Pesticides, RCRA 8 Metals, Total Nitrogen, Total Phosphorus, and Grain Size by Analytical Resources, Incorporated. Table 3-1 identifies the different constituents sampled for and methods used for analysis.



**Table 3-1. Analytical Methodology**

Name	Analytical Method	Container	Sample Volume	Preservation	Maximum Holding Time
RCRA 8 Metals	EPA 7000 series mod.	Glass	8oz	None	6 Months (Hg 28 Days)
Chlorinated Pesticides	EPA 8081 mod.	Glass	8oz	None	14 Days
Total Nitrogen	EPA 351.4	Poly	32oz	None	28 Days
Total Phosphorous	EPA 365.2	Poly	32oz	None	28 Days
Grain Size	PSEP	Poly	32oz	None	na

RCRA Resource Conservation and Recovery Act  
 EPA Environmental Protection Agency  
 PSEP Puget Sound Estuary Protocol  
 na Not Applicable

**Sample Equipment**

- 1.5” x 48”, 1” x 72”, and 1” x 12 Acetate Tube Samplers.
- Collection containers – 4-oz jars and 500ml Polypropylenes.
- Stainless Steel lab spoon
- Plastic homogenizing tray
- Nitrile gloves

**Sample Collection**

A new pair of gloves was worn at each sampling location. Each sampling location was recorded in the field sampling report prior to collecting the sample. All sampling equipment was decontaminated prior to use. The acetate tube was driven into the sediment and used to extract a core. The various depths represented by the cores were homogenized into a composite sample. Table 3-2 describes the location, depth of water, sampler used and length of core recovered.

**Sample Preservation**

Preservation techniques ensure that the sample remains representative of the sediment at the time of collection. Since pollutants collected within the samples are considered to be stable, the samples needed no preservation additives. Samples collected did not need to be analyzed immediately (Table 3-1). After sediment collection and compositing, the samples were put into containers that were logged, labeled, returned to the ice chest, and packed with ice around and over them. Packages of loose ice cubes were used to cool the samples.

## **Sample Handling**

The COC form tracked changes in possession that occurred during transit of the samples. The COC record allows an accurate step-by-step recreation of the sampling path, from origin through analysis. In general, custody transfers are done for each individual sample, however, during this sampling event, samples were transferred as a group.

A COC form was filled out completely, including a listing for each sample in the ice chest, delivery dates, and times. The transferee signed and recorded the date and time on the COC record when transferring possession of samples (Appendix B).

## **Sample Analysis**

Once the proper transfer procedures were completed, the laboratory performed the following analytical tests as summarized below and shown in Table 3-2.

Samples WKIP 52 and WKIP 14 were analyzed for:

Chlorinated Pesticides by EPA method 8081;

- RCRA 8 Metals (Arsenic, Barium, Cadmium, Chromium, Mercury, Lead, Selenium, and Silver) by EPA 7000 series;
- Total Nitrogen by EPA method 351.4;
- Total Phosphorus by EPA method 365.2; and
- Grain Size by PSEP.

Sample WKIP 10 was analyzed for:

- Chlorinated Pesticides by EPA method 8081;
  - RCRA 8 Metals (Arsenic, Barium, Cadmium, Chromium, Mercury, Lead, Selenium, and Silver) by EPA 7000 series; and
  - Grain Size by PSEP (sample taken within Hele Lined Channel near the Keolu Drive Bridge).
-

**Table 3-2. Laboratory Analysis Performed**

Location	Sub Samples	Distance from Outfall (ft)	Acetate Tube Used (in)	Water Depth (in)	Core Recovered (ft)	RCRA 8 Metals	Chlorinated Pesticides	TKN	Total P	Grain Size
WKIP 52	1 & 2	40	1.5 x 48	16	3					
	1 & 2	40	1.5 x 48	16	3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	1 & 2	40	1.5 x 48	16	3					
WKIP 14	1&2	20	1.5 x 48	18	3					
	3&4	30	1.5 x 48	30	3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	5&6	40	1.5 x 48	38	3					
WKIP 10	1&2	50	1.5 x 48	18	3					
	3&4	55	1.5 x 48	18	3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	5&6	60	1.5 x 48	20	3					
Hele Channel	na	1,100	1.5 x 6	12	0.2-0.5	No	No	No	No	Yes

RCRA Resource Conservation and Recovery Act

ft = Feet

in = Inches

TKN = Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen

P = Phosphorus

na = not applicable

### 3.3 CONCLUSIONS

The results from composite samples collected from Kaelepulu Pond were compared to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Screening Quick Reference Tables (SQRT) for marine sediment. The SQRT tables were designed as an internal NOAA screening document and do not reflect criteria or clean-up levels. NOAA’s SQRT tables will be used for guidance because there is no formal environmental action levels (EALs) for sediment. Sample resultant values were compared to the NOAA SQRT “Effects Range-Low” (ERL) value (contaminants in sediment are not likely to have adverse effects on animals that live in sediment); and the “Effects Range-Median” (ERM) value (contaminants in sediment probably have adverse effects on animals that live in sediment).

EPA method 8081A, Gas Chromatography (GC), was used to analyze the samples for organochlorine pesticides. The NOAA SQRT tables only contain ERL and ERM data on the following organochlorine pesticides; chlordane, p,p’-DDE, p,p’-DDD, and p,p’-DDT. The method detection limit (MDL) for the four compounds mentioned earlier falls between the ERL and ERM (Table 3-3). Organochlorine pesticides were not detected in the composite samples from outfalls WKIP 10, WKIP 14, and WKIP 52.

Analytical results for RCRA 8 metals using EPA 7000 series analysis detected the presence of lead at all three outlets; however, the detected amounts were below the NOAA SQRT ERL and ERM values. Chromium was detected in sample WKIP 10 and WKIP 14 but the amount present was below the NOAA SQRT ERL and ERM values. WKIP 52 resultant data

was J flagged (the analyte was positively identified, but the quantitation is an estimation) see Table 3-4. Estimated values fall well below NOAA SQRT ERL and ERM values.

Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen (TKN) and Total Phosphorus analyses were run on composite samples from WKIP 14 and WKIP 52. The methods used to analyze the samples were EPA method 351.4 for TKN and EPA method 365.2 for Total Phosphorous. To compare these sediment concentrations to Hawaii Administrative Rules (HAR) 11-54-5.2 Water Quality Standards (WQS) geometric mean not to exceed the given value for estuaries, the following method was used: If it is assumed that the sediment measured is suspended in the water column, at the concentration limit (wet season geometric mean not to exceed the given value 20 mg/L) specified in the regulatory standard, and all of the available nitrogen and phosphorous attached to the sediment would dissolve into the water column, then a concentration of TKN and Total Phosphorous can be calculated for the water column. The composite sediment sample from WKIP 52 had a TKN concentration of 1060 mg-N/kg and a Total Phosphorous concentration of 1050 mg/kg. Under the previous assumptions the concentration of TKN would be 21.2  $\mu\text{g/L}$  and the concentration of Total Phosphorous would be 21.0  $\mu\text{g/L}$ . The composite sediment sample from WKIP 14 had a TKN concentration of 1300 mg-N/kg and a Total Phosphorous concentration of 987 mg/kg. Under the previous assumptions the concentration of TKN would be 26.0  $\mu\text{g/L}$  and the concentration of Total Phosphorous would be 19.74  $\mu\text{g/L}$ .

HAR 11-54-5.2 WQS for estuaries, geometric mean not to exceed value, for Total Nitrogen is 200.0  $\mu\text{g-N/L}$  and for Total Phosphorous is 25.0  $\mu\text{g-P/L}$ . Using these geometric mean values, the calculated TKN and Total Phosphorous for both WKIP 52 and WKIP 14 are below the geometric mean value. The calculated values of TKN and Total Phosphorous are very conservative because of the assumptions made in calculating the concentration. It is highly likely that not all of the sediment analyzed would be suspended, and that all of the available nitrogen and phosphorous attached to the sediment would dissolve into the water column.

It is difficult to assess the sources and amount of sediment introduced into the channel limited data. Additional storm water runoff information obtained through representative storm water sampling efforts of the four major drainage areas would assist with analysis. It is recommended that a small pilot project, scoped to provide information on incoming water into the channels, incorporating collection at key points along the length of the channels taken several times within a storm event. Data collected with automatic equipment would include: rain fall, water depths, GPS locations, and flow velocities. This information, along with water sample analysis, would then establish a perspective of the amount of sediment being introduced into the channel versus sediment simply being re-suspended and/or carried downstream from prior storm events. This would also help establish a perspective on the issue of cleaning and maintaining the channel upstream of the pond and provide a more realistic target particle size distributions (PSD) for appropriate design of structural BMPs with the goal being more efficient TSS removal meeting future TMDLs requirements. BMPs for construction (City, 1999) and post-construction (Section 4 and Appendix D) should be followed to reduce water quality degradation in the Kaelepulu Subwatershed.

---



Table 3-3. Analytical Results

Organochlorine Pesticides	Method Blank	WKIP 52	WKIP 52 Dup	WKIP 14	WKIP 10	PQL	MDL	ERL	ERM	Units	MDL ERL Comp	MDL ERM Comp
Alpha-BHC	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	0.005	0.002	*	*	mg/Kg		
Beta-BHC	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	0.005	0.005	*	*	mg/Kg		
Gamma-BHC (Lindane)	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	0.005	0.002	*	*	mg/Kg		
Delta-BHC	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	0.005	0.004	*	*	mg/Kg		
Heptachlor	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	0.005	0.002	*	*	mg/Kg		
Aldrin	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	0.005	0.003	*	*	mg/Kg		
Heptachlor epoxide	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	0.005	0.003	*	*	mg/Kg		
Gamma-Chlordane	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	0.005	0.003	*	*	mg/Kg		
Endosulfan I	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	0.005	0.004	*	*	mg/Kg		
Alpha-Chlordane	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	0.005	0.003	*	*	mg/Kg		
Dieldrin	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	0.01	0.003	*	*	mg/Kg		
p,p'-DDE	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	0.01	0.005	0.002	0.027	mg/Kg	>ERL	<ERM
Endrin	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	0.01	0.003	*	*	mg/Kg		
Endosulfan II	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	0.01	0.005	*	*	mg/Kg		
p,p'-DDD	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	0.01	0.003	0.002	0.020	mg/Kg	>ERL	<ERM
Endrin aldehyde	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	0.01	0.005	*	*	mg/Kg		
Endosulfan sulfate	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	0.01	0.005	*	*	mg/Kg		
p,p'-DDT	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	0.01	0.005	0.001	0.007	mg/Kg	>ERL	<ERM
Endrin ketone	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	0.01	0.005	*	*	mg/Kg		
Methoxychlor	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	0.01	0.009	*	*	mg/Kg		
Chlordane (technical)	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	0.05	0.005	0.001	0.006	mg/Kg	>ERL	<ERM
Toxaphene	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	0.25	0.1	*	*	mg/Kg		

RCRA 8 Metals	Method Blank	WKIP 52	WKIP 52 Dup	WKIP 14	WKIP 10	PQL	MDL	ERL	ERM	Units
Lead (Pb)	nd	15	11	20	35	5	3.5	46.7	218	mg/Kg
Cadmium (Cd)	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	1.25	0.5	1.2	9.6	mg/Kg
Chromium (Cr)	nd	11 (J)	9.1 (J)	30	53	12.5	5	81	370	mg/Kg
Arsenic (As)	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	5	2	8.2	70	mg/Kg
Silver (Ag)	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	1.25	1.5	1	3.7	mg/Kg
Barium (Ba)	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	25	21	*	*	mg/Kg
Selenium (Se)	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	12.5	7.5	*	*	mg/Kg
Mercury (Hg)	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	0.5	0.1	0.15	0.71	mg/Kg
<b>Nutrients</b>	<b>Method Blank</b>	<b>WKIP 52</b>	<b>WKIP 52 Dup</b>	<b>WKIP 14</b>	<b>WKIP 10</b>	<b>PQL</b>	<b>RL</b>	<b>ERL</b>	<b>ERM</b>	<b>Units</b>
Total Kjeldhal Nitrogen	<1.0 (U)	1060	n/t	1300	n/t	257	257	*	*	mg-N/Kg
Total Phosphorus	<.04 (U)	1050	n/t	987	n/t	130	130	*	*	mg/Kg
<b>Grain Size</b>	<b>Method Blank</b>	<b>WKIP 52</b>	<b>WKIP 52 Dup</b>	<b>WKIP 14</b>	<b>WKIP 10</b>					<b>Units</b>
% Gravel	na	20	na	30	n/t	na	na	na	na	%
% Sand	na	52	na	20	n/t	na	na	na	na	%
% Silt	na	18	na	22	n/t	na	na	na	na	%
% Clay	na	10	na	28	n/t	na	na	na	na	%

(J) = Estimated concentration when the value is less than ARI's established reporting limits

(U) = Indicates that the target analyte was not detected at the reported concentration

PQL = Practical Quantization Limit

MDL = Method Detection Limit

ERL = Effect Range-Low

ERM = Effect Range-Median

RL = Reporting Limit

n/t = Not Taken

\* = No Data

Mg/Kg = milligrams per kilogram

Mg-N/Kg = Mg-Nitrogen per Kg

Dup = duplicate

na = not applicable

nd = not detected

PSD within the composite sediment samples was attained by using the PSEP method. Particle size distribution using this method is broken down into Gravel (>2000 microns), Sands (2000 - 62 microns), Silts (62 - 3.9 microns), Clays (3.9 - <1 microns), and total fines (<62 microns). Table 3-4 identifies the particle size distribution in percent through each size fraction for the outlet at WKIP 52 and 14, and Hele Lined-Channel near the Keolu Bridge, which feeds to WKIP 10 outlet. See Appendix B for presentation of laboratory data and supporting information.

**Table 3-4. Sediment Analysis Percent Retained in Each Size Fraction**

Location	Gravel	Very Coarse Sand	Coarse Sand	Medium Sand	Fine Sand	Very Fine Sand	Coarse Silt	Medium Silt	Fine Silt	Very Fine Silt	Clay	Total Fines
WKIP 52	21.3	12	14.1	14.9	7.3	3	11.4	2.5	2.2	2.0	9.3	27.4
WKIP 14	28.9	3.5	3.9	4.3	4.7	4.6	3.5	7.5	6.0	5.4	27.6	50.1
Hele Channel	68.7	18	6.5	2.5	1.6	1.1	na	na	na	na	na	1.7

na = Not Available (there was not enough fines to be split and stay within capacity of the balance)

Fine sediments are typically a combination of sands, silts and clays less than 100 µm in diameter. Removal efficiencies for 100-500 µm particle size range from 20-70% for retrofit liquid/solid separator applications, with lower percent removals at smaller particle sizes.

WKIP 14 had a total of 50% fines, 23% higher total fines than WKIP 52. This is due to the following:

- WKIP 14 is located in a cove on the southeastern end of Kaelepulu Pond so is typically calmer than other portions, including WKIP 52;
- WKIP 14 also receives tradewind head on which keeps trash, debris and sediment closer to the outfall;
- WKIP 14 receives drainage from a relatively flat area associated with the Alahaki Ditch and two interceptor ditches. Both these ditches are for the most part un-lined and due to the lack of relief, storm flows are slower here in this drainage area. The sands and gravels therefore settle out relatively early (in the interceptor ditches and tributaries) leaving only the silts and clays to make it to the outfall and deposit due to the slow moving flows and head winds near the outfall;
- WKIP 52 receives drainage from the Akipola Lined Channel from a relatively steep upper area area. Peak flow rates ( $Q_{100}$ ) of 1,300 cfs discharge into Kaelepulu Pond dispersing the sediment and debris in a wide arch which are kept in the suspended state.

- Re-suspension of sediments within the Alahaki Ditch associated with WKIP 14, during subsequent low flow storm events may also be a contributing issue to the fines deposited at the outlet.

WKIP 10 grain size sediment sampling location in Hele Lined-Channel, located near the Keolu Bridge consisted mainly of gravel deposits, having a total of 1.7% fines. This was a little lower than anticipated, however considering the channel is concrete lined and receives peak flows of approximately 700 cfs at the sampling location, this was not surprising.

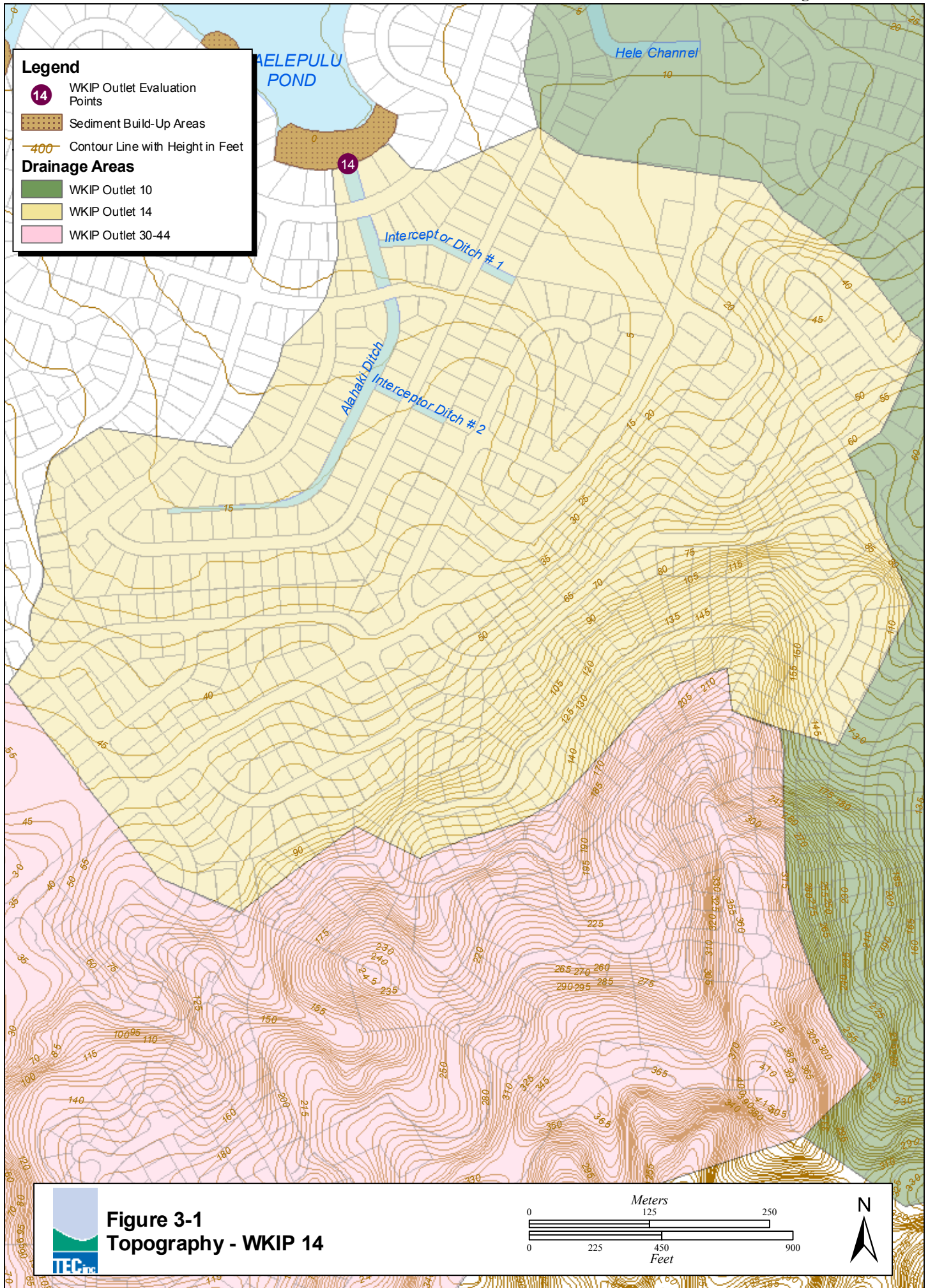
### **Solids Sampling Issues**

TSS sampling methods become less accurate when sand-size particles (60 – 2000  $\mu\text{m}$ ) exceed 25% of the sample mass. The USGS considers TSS data for open channel flow not appropriate and recommends that both TSS and Suspended Sediment Concentration (SSC) be considered due to potential bias in TSS tests. Sampling both TSS and SSC highlights importance of PSD and the ability of BMPs to treat solids.

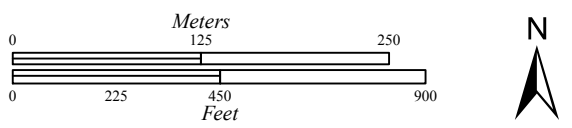


[This page intentionally left blank.]

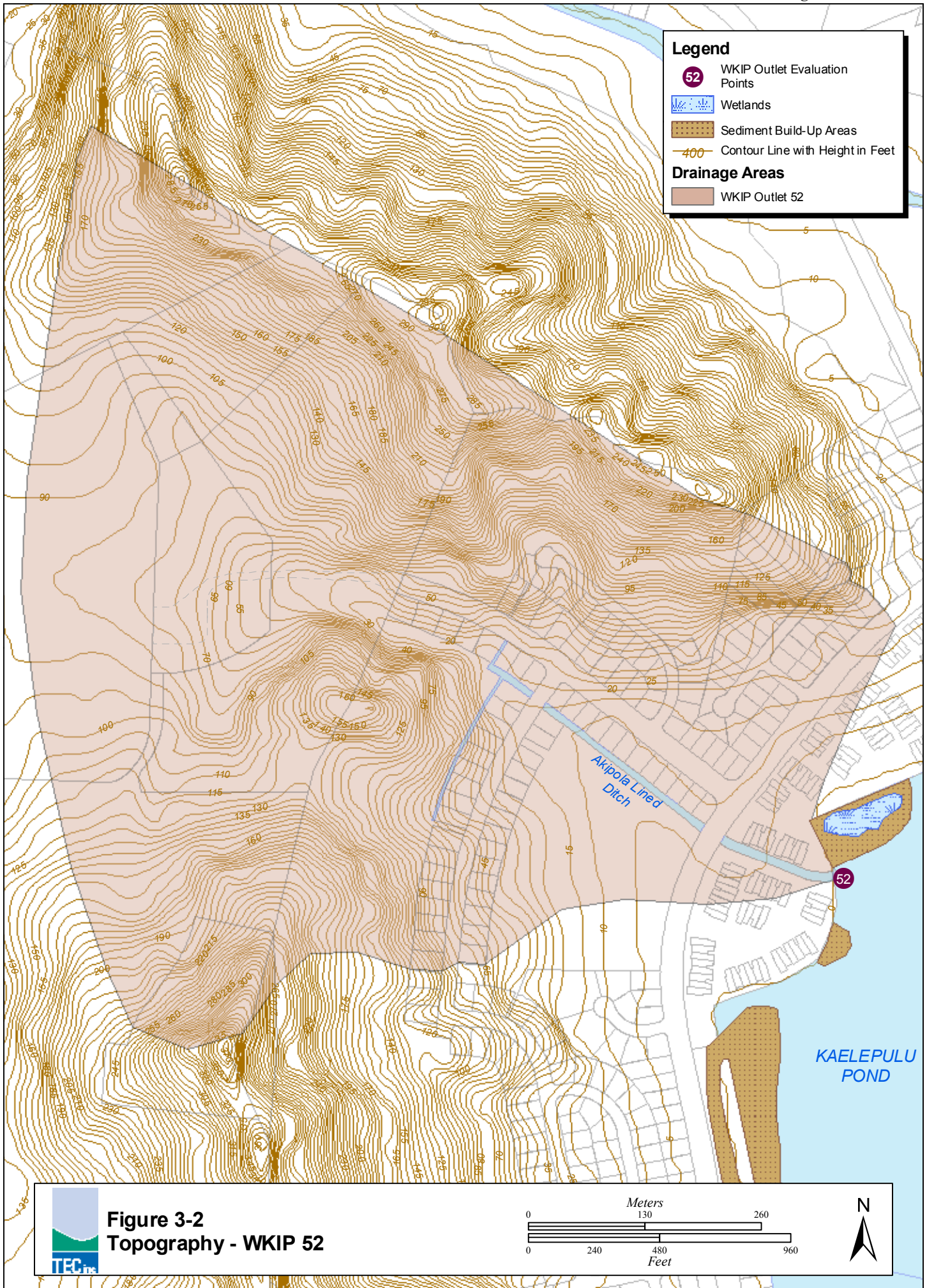
---



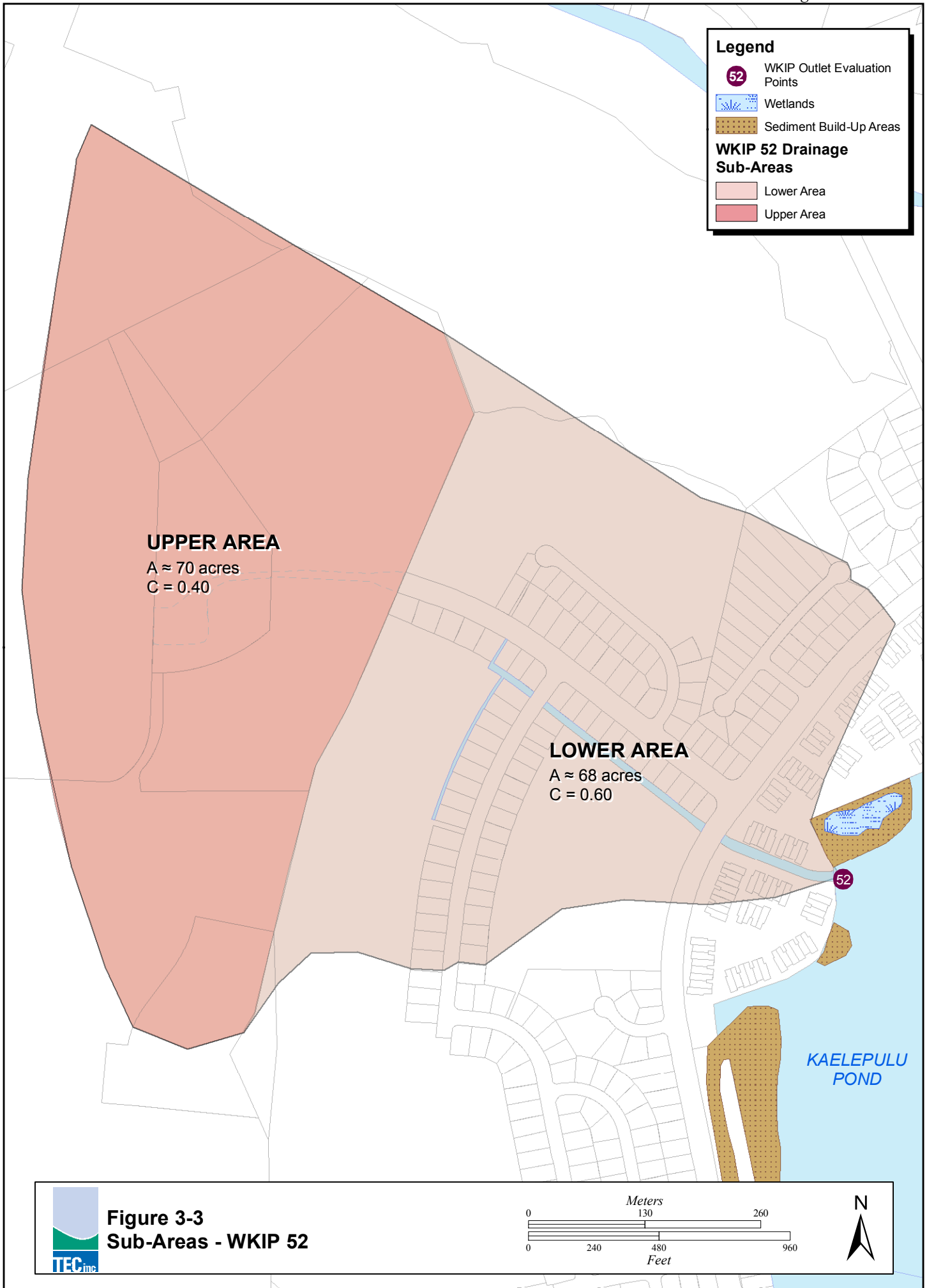
**Figure 3-1**  
**Topography - WKIP 14**



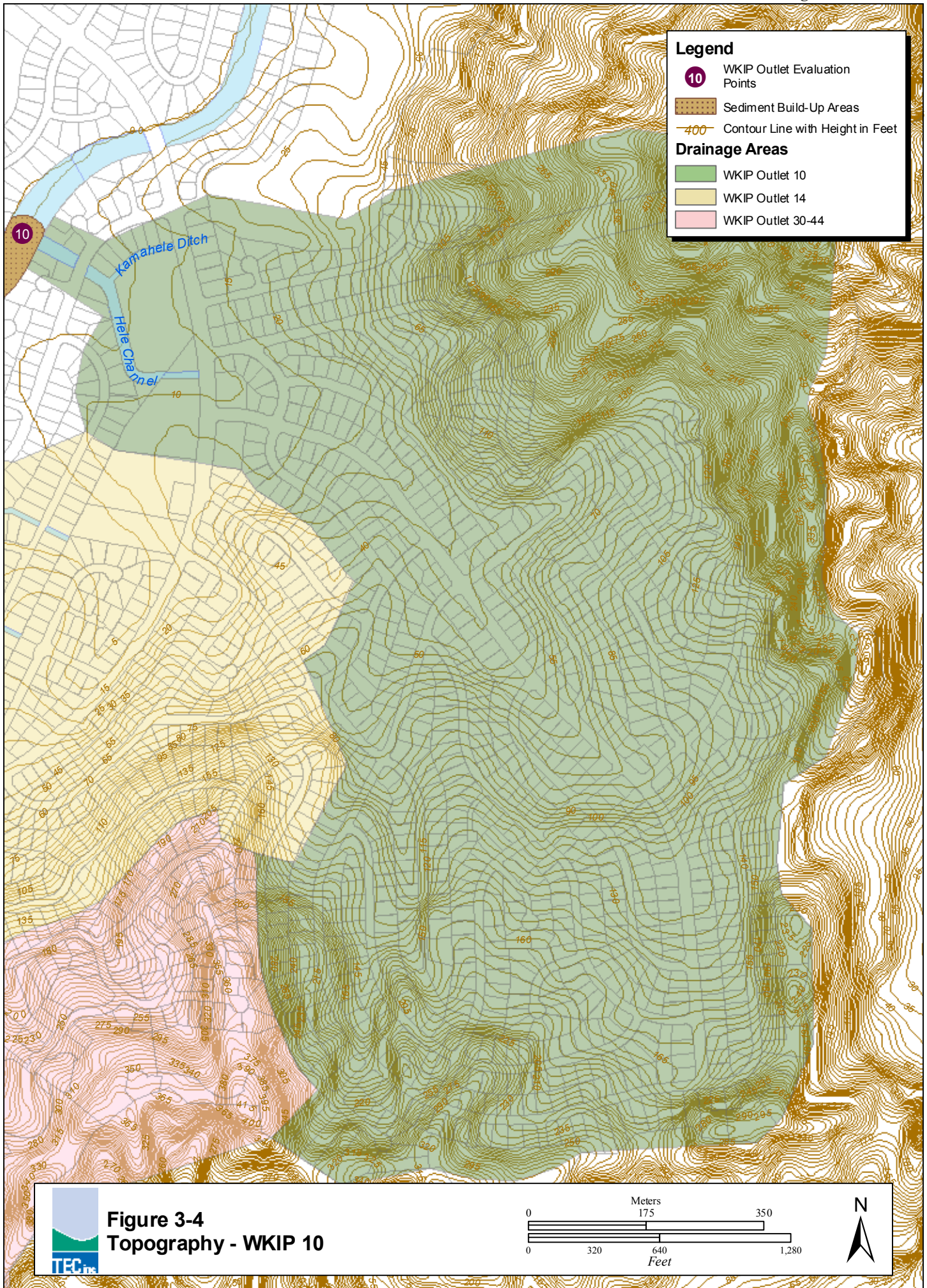




**Figure 3-2**  
**Topography - WKIP 52**







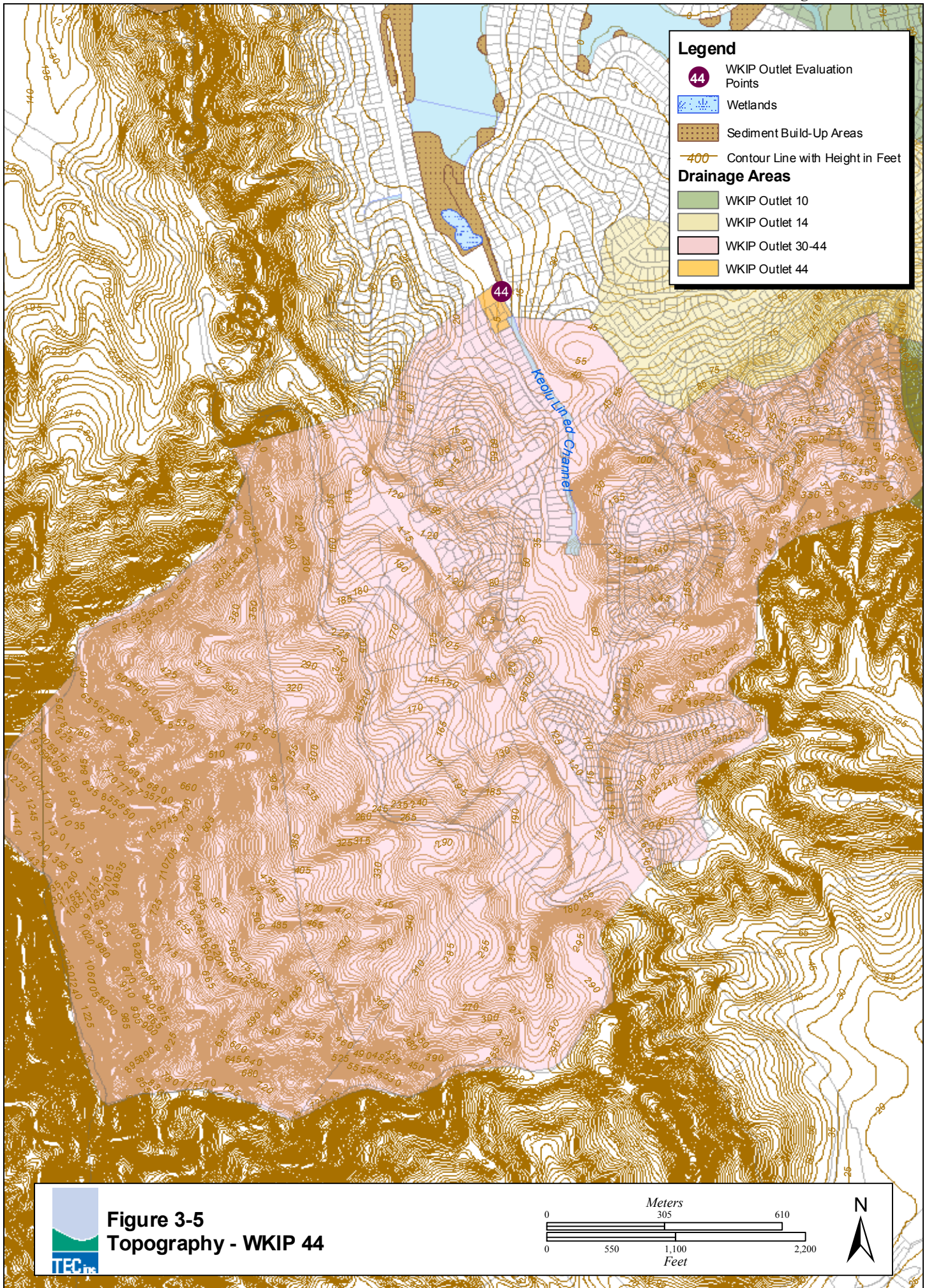
I:\Projects\Kalepulu\_Pond\GIS\Figures\Kalepulu\_BMP\_Fig\_3-4\_May 8, 2007

 **Figure 3-4**  
**Topography - WKIP 10**

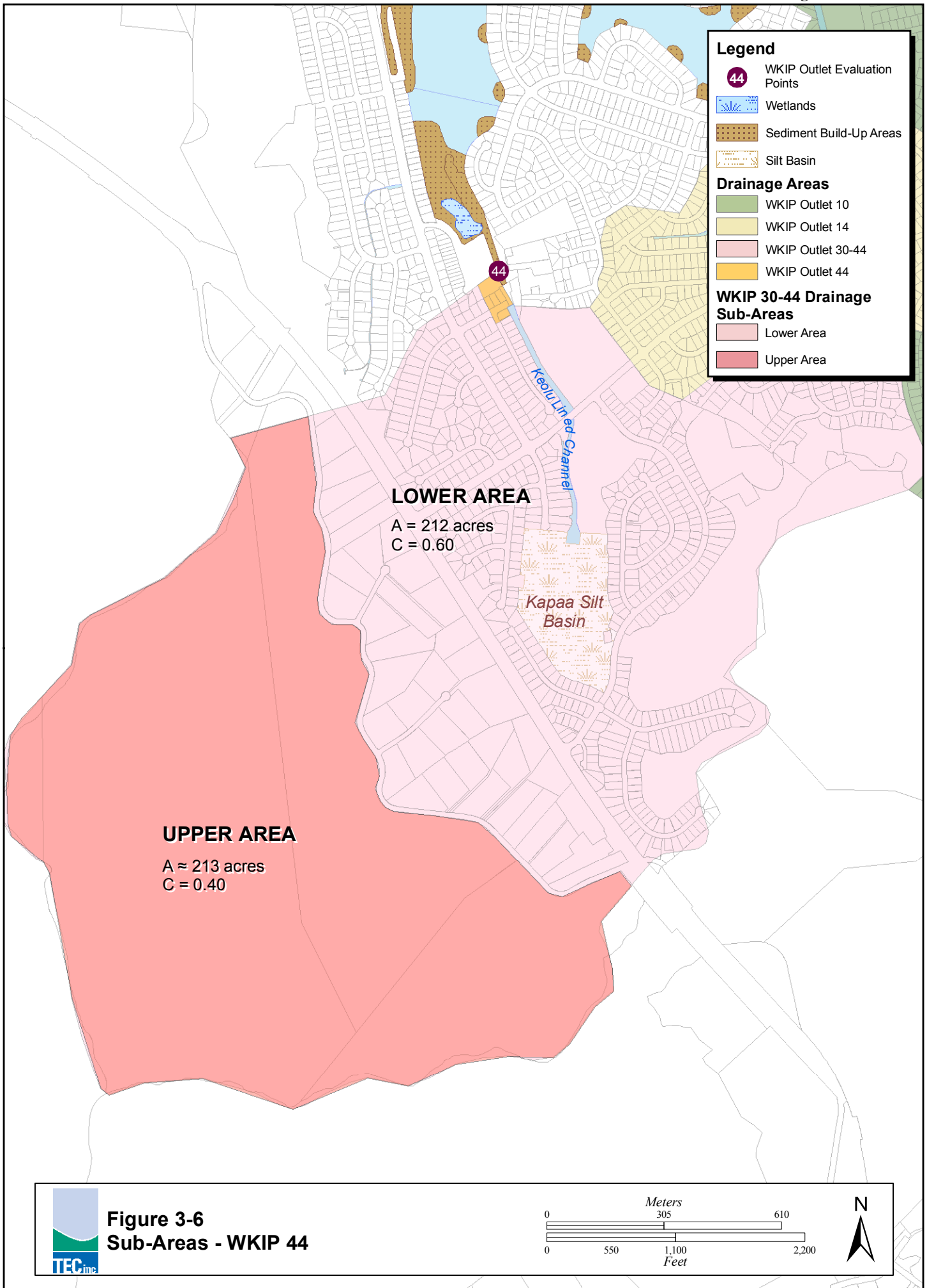
0 175 350  
0 320 640 1,280  
Meters  
Feet

N









**Legend**

- 44 WKIP Outlet Evaluation Points
- ▨ Wetlands
- ▨ Sediment Build-Up Areas
- ▨ Silt Basin

**Drainage Areas**

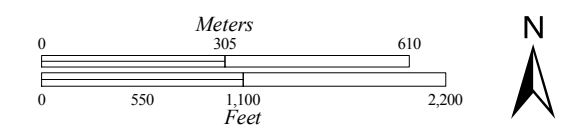
- WKIP Outlet 10
- WKIP Outlet 14
- WKIP Outlet 30-44
- WKIP Outlet 44


**WKIP 30-44 Drainage Sub-Areas**

- Lower Area
- Upper Area

**LOWER AREA**  
 A = 212 acres  
 C = 0.60

**UPPER AREA**  
 A ≈ 213 acres  
 C = 0.40



 **Figure 3-6**  
**Sub-Areas - WKIP 44**



*CHAPTER 3 PHOTO LOG*





[This page intentionally left blank.]

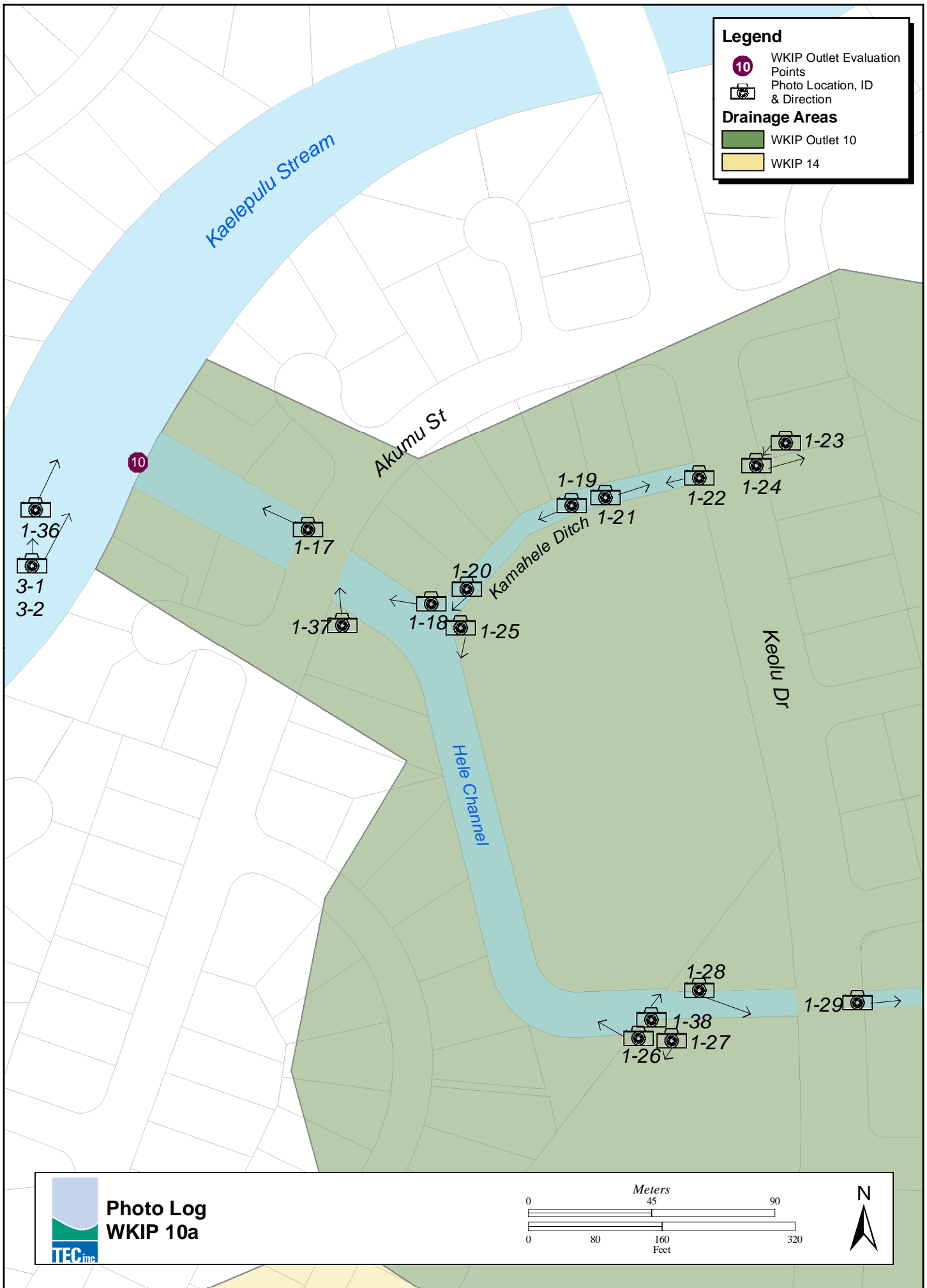
---

**Legend**

-  WKIP Outlet Evaluation Points
-  Photo Location, ID & Direction

**Drainage Areas**

-  WKIP Outlet 10
-  WKIP 14



I:\Projects\592\_Kaelepulu\_Pond\Figures\photo\_log\WKIP\_10a.mxd; Feb 28, 2008



**Photo Log**  
**WKIP 10a**

Meters

0      45      90

---

0      80      160      320

Feet



N



Photo 3-1 WKIP 10 sediment sampling.



Photo 3-2 Acetate tubing with WKIP 10 sediment subsample #1

## **4.0 ANALYSIS OF BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**

Best management practices (BMPs) are techniques used to control sediment, storm water runoff, and stabilization soil; as well as management decisions to prevent or reduce non-point source pollution. The EPA defines a BMP as a "technique, measure or structural control that is used for a given set of conditions to manage the quantity and improve the quality of storm water runoff in the most cost-effective manner." BMPs are designed as guides to increase the quality of the nation's water bodies. Structural BMPs seem to be most effective when they can be combined in a treatment train. Treatment train refers to the application of a series of physical storm water BMPs to achieve improved drainage water quality. However, BMPs will fail if improperly located within the treatment train or not properly maintained (storm water authority.org, 2006).

A literature search was performed reviewing available BMPs (structural and non-structural) of urban storm water runoff discharges associated with WKIP 10, 14, 44 and 52 of the Kaelepulu Subwatershed.

### **4.1 CONSTRUCTION BMPS**

Both construction and post-construction areas should implement BMPs. This report focuses mainly on post-construction BMPs, however based on visual observations described in Section 1 of this report; lack of BMPs at residential construction sites was a reoccurring issue.

A combination of structural and non-structural BMPs at construction sites can lessen runoff of the fine sediment (sands, silt and clay [less than 100  $\mu\text{m}$ ]) into the City NPDES MS4 permitted storm conveyance system associated with Kaelepulu Pond. Strict enforcement of erosion control plans, grading plans, storm water management plans, and implemented construction BMPs based on review of *Best Management Practices Manual for construction sites in Honolulu, Department of Environmental Services, May 1999*) is critical for successfully eliminating site runoff.

### **4.2 POST CONSTRUCTION BMPS**

Post-construction BMPs include structural and nonstructural methodologies. A structural BMP is a physical device. The device is typically designed and constructed to trap or filter pollutants from runoff, or reduce runoff velocities. Non-structural BMPs are designed to limit the amount of pollutants available in the environment that would potentially end up in storm water runoff. There are no physical structures associated with nonstructural BMPs.

#### **4.2.1 NON STRUCTURAL BMPS**

Non-structural BMPs can be achieved through education, management and appropriate development practices. There is a wide variety of non-structural BMPs and based on visual observations during the drainage area investigations (detailed descriptions can be found in 5.1.1) the following BMPs would be very effective at reducing pollutants into the Kaelepulu Subwatershed:

---



- Pollution prevention/source controls - i.e. street sweeping and vacuum truck operations, storm water conveyance system cleaning and maintenance;
- Barren area/bank soil stabilization through vegetative planting or sodding in conjunction with mulching and regular maintenance;
- General “good housekeeping” measures throughout the residential and commercial community;
- Continued and expanded public education program in the Enchanted Lake public schools system and community; and
- Increase enforcement personnel for more frequent inspections at construction sites.

Street sweepers and vacuum trucks are the two types of equipment that provide a quick and efficient cleaning combination in minimizing pollutants discharged through storm water runoff, addressing the storm water challenges above and below ground. Street sweepers remove debris and particulate matter from road surfaces that would otherwise find their way into the storm drain system through runoff, and vacuum trucks clean storm sewer lines, catch basins, and structural BMPs. Both pieces of equipment provide water-quality benefits to a storm water program as well as conveyance benefits allowing storm water to drain unimpeded from paved surfaces.

Baseline prices for a street sweeper and vacuum truck are \$185,000 and \$250,000 respectively. A lease-purchase study of refuse trucks, street sweeper and wastewater vacuum trucks, performed by the City of Santa Cruz had the following recommendation: *“that the City Council, by motion: 1) authorize the sole source purchase of two (2) front loader refuse trucks and one (1) roll-off truck from Central Valley Truck Center of Fresno, CA in the amount of \$582,487.67; 2) authorize the sole source purchase of one (1) street sweeper from GCS Western Power and Equipment of Tracy, CA in the amount of \$195,557.44; and 3) authorize the purchase of one (1) Vac-Con Combination Sewer/Storm Drain Cleaner truck from Municipal Maintenance Equipment of Sacramento, CA in the amount of \$287,162.61.”*

The Schwarze Industries Model A7000, which also has a vacuum hose at the rear, or Tymco Model 600 had received good reviews (Storm water November/December 2006). The street sweeper’s pickup head is reported to be the most import factor; when the brooms and pickup head work as one unit, it helps eliminate excess dust.

The following should be considered when purchasing a sweeper or vacuum truck: numbers of units needed, price, manufacturer reputation, features that help accomplish the storm water goals, repair considerations, turnover rates, and after-purchase support.

Catch basins can capture sediments up to approximately 60% of the sump volume, however when sediment fills greater than 60% of their volume catch basins reach steady state and storm flows may then bypass treatment as well as re-suspend sediments trapped in the catch basin. Frequent clean-out can retain the volume in the catch basin sump available for treatment of storm water flows (Pitt, 1985). Monthly cleaning in one study, increased total annual sediment collected to six times the amount collected by annual cleaning (Mineart and Singh, 1994).

---

The City and County Road Division is responsible for cleaning catch basins. Based on conversations with Tyler Sugihara, Assistant Road Division Chief, there are currently four crews utilizing five Vactor trucks for the Kaneohe, Pearl City, and Halawa areas. Kailua does not have a crew and currently no cleaning is performed. The Vactor hose extends to approximately 10 ft. The truck must therefore position itself directly over the catch basin in order to clean it properly. It is reported that the catch basin cleanings are infrequent; however required inspections are done at least twice every five years based on the City's NPDES MS4 permit.

#### 4.2.2 *STRUCTURAL BMPS*

The criteria used to evaluate these BMPs are based on:

- Existing City NPDES MS4 Permit, WKIP storm water outfall data, and drainage reports;
- RRSDS § 1-5 Section II – Storm Water Quality;
- Sediment sample chemical analysis for pollutants;
- Sediment sample grain size analysis; and
- Visual observations during subwatershed investigations.

The five categories of structural BMPs evaluated in this report include:

1. Detention/Retention and Vegetated Treatment; detention basins, wet retention ponds, constructed wetlands, and water quality swales;
2. Filtration: sand and organic filters;
3. Advanced Sedimentation/Separation: hydrodynamic separators, oil and grit chamber;
4. Infiltration: infiltration trenches, infiltration basins, dry wells (rooftop infiltration); and;
5. Pretreatment: water quality inlets, hooded and deep sump catch basins, sediment traps (forebays), and drainage channels.

A summary of these five categories of structural BMPs are shown in Table 4-1 comparing removal efficiencies, key features, maintenance, and cost.

---

**Table 4-1. Structural BMPs Summary and Comparison**

Structural BMP	TSS Removal Efficiency	Key Features	Maintenance	Cost
1. Detention Basins	60-80% average 70% design	- Large area - Peak flow control	Low	Low to moderate
1. Wet (Retention) Ponds	60-80% average 70% design	- Large area - Peak flow control	Low to moderate	Low to high
1. Constructed Wetlands	65-85% average 70% design	- Large area - Peak flow control - Biological treatment	Low to moderate	Marginally higher than wet ponds
1. Water Quality Swales	60-80% average 70% design	- Higher pollutant removal rates than drainage channels - Transport peak runoff and provide some infiltration	Low to moderate	Low to moderate
4. Infiltration Trenches/Basins	75-85% average 80% design	- Preserves natural water balance on site - Susceptible to clogging - Reduces downstream impacts	High	Moderate to high
4. Dry Wells	80% average 80% design	- On-site infiltration - For untreated storm water from roofs only	High	Low
2. Sand and Organic Filters	80% average 80% design	- Large area - Peak flow control	High	High
5. Sediment Traps/Forebays	25% average 25% design	- Pretreatment - Retrofit expansion - Larger space requirement than inlet	Moderate	Low to moderate
3. Inline Treatment - Advance Sedimentation	50-80% average 80% design	- Small area - Oil and grease control	Moderate	Moderate
3. Inline Treatment - Sand Filtration	50-80% average 80% design	- Small area - Nutrient and pathogen (potential)	Moderate	Moderate
3. Inline Treatment - Hydrodynamic	50-80% average 80% design	- Small area - Oil and grease control	Moderate	Moderate
3. Inline Treatment - Media Filtration	50-80% average 80% design	- Small area - Oil and grease control	Moderate	Moderate
5. Inlets and Catch Basins - Grate Alone	15-35% average 25% design	- Debris removal - Pretreatment		
5. Inlets and Catch Basins - Inlet Inserts	30-90% - only a few studies	- Retrofit - Construction - Oil and grease control	Moderate	Moderate

**Note of Caution Regarding Treatment Methodologies**

"Laser particle sizing has indicated that a considerable proportion of the particulates in road runoff are less than 10 µm (0.01 mm). This size fraction is difficult to capture in current storm water pollution control devices and has been shown to contain significant quantities of heavy metals, which are of concern in aquatic ecosystems." (Drapper *et al*). Table 4-2 compares settling rates between different sized particles found in storm runoff.

**Table 4-2. Rate of Settling in Pure, Still Water**

Material	Diameter (mm)	Hydraulic subsiding value (mm/sec)	Time required to settle 1 ft.
Gravel	10.0	1000.0	0.3 sec
Coarse Sand	1.0	100.0	3.0 sec
Fine Sand	0.1	8.0	38.0 sec
Silt	0.01	0.154	33.0 min
Bacteria	0.001	0.00154	55.0 hr
Clay	0.0001	0.0000154	230.0 days
Colloidal Particles	0.00001	0.000000154	63 years

Rate of settling in pure, still water (temp=10°C, sp. gravity of particles=2.65, shape of particles=spherical) (Welch, 1935)

#### 4.2.2.1 FLOW CONTROL BMPS

The flow control-type BMPs (detention/retention, filtration type BMPs) refer to structures designed to control both flow and the intensity of storm water discharge. They are proven to be quite effective storm water management tools, however are limited by the large open areas of land required for their construction and are usually difficult for retrofit-type projects in ultra urban areas.

A storm water retrofit is a storm water management practice (usually structural) put into place after development has occurred to improve water quality, protect downstream channels, reduce flooding, or meet other specific objectives. Dry extended detention ponds can be very useful storm water retrofits, and they have two primary applications as a retrofit design. In many communities in the past, detention basins have been designed for flood control. It is possible to modify these facilities to incorporate features that encourage water quality control and/or channel protection. Due to the high degree of development within the four Drainage areas studied in this report, there is a lack of available space for retrofit detention/retention type systems.

The privately owned Kapaa Silt Basin receives storm water from the Keolu Hills community and is associated with the WKIP 44 outlet and drainage area. The City has a debris control structure, identified in Section 1.3.4, that is adjacent to the silt basin located just prior to discharge into the Keolu Lined Channel. Based on personal observations and conversations with Bob Burke, ELRA, “the Kapaa Silt Basin appears to be functioning more as a flood control basin than as a silt basin.”

#### 4.2.2.2 POLLUTION REMOVAL BMPS

Pollution removal BMPs refer to the use of innovative settling chambers or filtration devices to lower the concentration of TSS from the storm water prior to discharge. There are several types of BMPs available in this category that accomplish this type of treatment through the use of various baffle boxes, hydrodynamic principles and/or a combination of those with filtration media. This technology is referred to as “Flow Through based Treatment” is available commercially from vendors and must remove a minimum of 80% of TSS of the sized fractions typical for urban runoff from the design flow rate. The commercially



available devices can be categorized into either Storm Drain Inline Devices or Storm Drain Inlet Devices.

#### **4.2.2.3 INLINE TREATMENT**

##### **Description**

Inline treatment is flow-through structures with a settling or separation unit to remove sediments and other pollutants that are widely used in storm water treatment. No outside power source is required, because the physics of the flowing water (hydrodynamic separators) allows the sediments to efficiently separate. Variations of hydrodynamic systems have been designed to meet specific needs to remove particulates, which can be settled, or floatables, which can be captured, rather than solids with poor settle-ability or dissolved pollutants. Some systems have supplemental features to reduce the velocity of the flow entering the system. This increases the efficiency of the unit by allowing more sediment to settle out.

##### **Applicability**

This technology may be used by itself or in conjunction with other storm water BMPs as part of a treatment train (an overall storm water management strategy). Hydrodynamic separators come in a wide range of shapes and sizes. This makes hydrodynamic separators ideal for areas where land availability is limited. Also, because they can be placed in almost any specific location in a collection system, hydrodynamic separators are ideal for use in potential storm water “hotspots”- such as gas station islands. The need for hydrodynamic separators is growing as a result of the increased desire to utilize every square foot of developable land and for retrofit pollution control directed by more stringent water quality discharge regulations.

##### **Limitations**

The use of hydrodynamic separators as wet weather treatment options may be limited by the various dynamics of net solids removal. While some data suggest excellent removal rates, these rates often depend on site-specific conditions as well as other contributing factors. Pollutants such as nutrients, which adhere to fine particulates or are dissolved, will not be significantly removed by the unit. Site constraints, including the availability of suitable land, appropriate soil depth, and stable soil to support the unit structurally, may also limit the applicability of the hydrodynamic separator. The slope of the site or collection system may necessitate the use of an underground unit, which can result in an extensive excavation.

##### **Sizing and Design Considerations**

Sizing hydrodynamic separators is usually based on a certain set of treatment objectives; i.e., treating a water quality design flow. In order to prevent washout of a flow-based system, the system is typically designed with an external bypass although some systems have a flow through capability. When the peak flow exceeds the water quality flow by a factor of 5 or more, an off-line configuration or a spill way for in-channel units is usually a cost effective solution. Upstream diversion structures can also be used to bypass higher flows around the

---

device. Using structural BMPs that can be placed underground and are designed to withstand site specific soil, groundwater and traffic loading conditions provide valuable savings in land area compared to conventional volume-based storm water treatment practices such as ponds, wetlands, and swales. However, these devices may provide challenges for retrofit operations in the acquisition of land.

### **Maintenance Considerations**

Hydrodynamic separators do not have any moving parts, and are consequently not maintenance intensive. Maintaining the system properly is very important in ensuring that it is operating as efficiently as possible. Proper maintenance involves frequent inspections throughout the first year of installation. When the unit has reached capacity, it must be cleaned out. This may be performed with vacuum truck, depending on which unit is used. In general, hydrodynamic separators require a minimal amount of maintenance, but lack of attention will lower their overall efficiency.

### **Effectiveness**

Hydrodynamic separators are designed primarily for removing floatable and material settleable solids. The reported removal rates of sediments, floatables, and oil and grease differ depending on the vendor and reporting article. These stand-alone proprietary devices are not expected to remove all of the typical post-development post-human occupation derived pollutants, such as phosphorus, nitrogen, heavy metals, hydrocarbons, and pesticides. This is because varying percentages of these post-development pollutants absorb or adhere to particles smaller than 100 microns and/or are in dissolved form. These stand-alone devices will remove larger particles to a considerable degree and/or act as gross pollutant traps thus serving as pre-treatment devices (cf. Herr and Harper). Table 4-3 compares the actual (and estimated) removal efficiencies of four structures. The cost for these four structures are compared in Table 4-5.

During 1998-99, evaluations were conducted for the City of Orlando, the City of Winter Haven, and the City of Atlantic Beach related to the removal of gross pollutants. Based on information found in the literature and information obtained from technology manufacturers removal efficiencies were estimated and compared for the four separate technologies.

The evaluation considered removal efficiencies for litter, debris, and coarse sediment, estimated initial cost, and operation and maintenance requirements.

Based on removal efficiencies for coarse sediments, removal efficiencies were estimated for common storm water constituents including total nitrogen, total phosphorus, total suspended solids, Biological Oxygen Demand (BOD), and heavy metals. Based on typical fractions of particulate matter in runoff, liquid/solid separators are capable of removing approximately 20-50% of nutrients and heavy metals under ideal conditions.

Limitations of liquid/solid separators must be understood when considering these systems for retrofit applications. While performing the evaluations, it became apparent there is insufficient field data to accurately predict the removal efficiencies for various gross pollutants contained in storm water runoff.

---

As described earlier, gross pollutants in storm water runoff generally consist of litter, debris, and coarse sediments. Most gross pollutants cannot be sampled by traditional automatic samplers, and gross pollutants are often overlooked when evaluating the impact of storm water runoff on receiving waters.

Litter is typically defined as human-derived material, including paper, plastic, metal, glass, cloth, or any other man-made material.

Debris is typically defined as any natural organic matter transported by storm water runoff, such as leaves, twigs, and grass clippings.

Coarse sediments are defined as inorganic particulates. Particle diameters of inorganic particulates considered as gross pollutants vary from 5 mm (5,000 µm) to much smaller diameter suspended solids.

**Table 4-3. Comparison of Estimated Removal Efficiencies (cf. Herr and Harper)**

Structure	Removal Efficiencies (%)		
	Litter	Debris	Sediments
Vortechs System	? (10-50)	? (10-50)	60-80
Stormceptor	? (10-50)	? (10-50)	60-80
CDS	98	98	? (10-50)
Baffle Box	? (10-50)	? (10-50)	60-80

? = estimated removal efficiencies based on reference

The removal of sediments from storm water runoff using liquid/solids separation structures will remove a portion of the particulate fraction of various pollutants contained in runoff which attach to sediment particles.

However, particulate matter contributing to loadings of nutrients and heavy metals in storm water runoff is typically 500-100 µm (0.5-0.1 mm) or smaller. The removal efficiencies for particles of this size range from 20-70%, with lower removals at smaller particle sizes. For purposes of this evaluation, a removal efficiency of 50% is assumed for particles in this size range. Table 4-4 provides an estimated annual net mass load reduction of 10 water quality parameters based on the achieved 70% TSS removal.

**Table 4-4. Estimated Net Mass Reduction in Storm Water Constituents Achieved Based on 70% TSS Removal (cf. Herr and Harper)**

Parameter	Estimated Annual Mass Load Reduction (%)
Total N	30
Total P	25
TSS	70
BOD	20
Cadmium	15
Chromium	18
Copper	15
Lead	38
Nickel	15
Zinc	33

N = Nitrogen; P = Phosphorus

### Cost Considerations

The capital costs for hydrodynamic separators depend on site-specific conditions. These costs are based on several factors including the amount of runoff required to be treated and the amount of land available. A typical swirl separator costs between \$5,000 and \$35,000, or between \$5,000 and \$10,000 per impervious acre. This cost is within the range of some sand filters, which also treat highly urbanized runoff. Swirl separators consume very little land, making them attractive in highly urbanized areas.

Total costs for hydrodynamic separators often include pre-design costs, capital costs, installation costs, and operation and maintenance (O&M) costs. The pre-design and installation costs depend upon the complexity of the treatment site. O&M costs vary based on the company contracted to clean out the unit, and may depend on travel distances and cleaning frequency. Maintenance typically involves the use of a vactor truck and typically occurs on a quarterly or annual basis depending on the sediment loads. Maintenance costs can range from \$500 to \$2500 per cleaning. Costs may be higher if the sediment is characterized as a hazardous or contaminated material.

**Table 4-5. Capital Cost Comparison for Liquid/Solids Separation Structures (cf. Herr and Harper)**

Structure	Recommended Flow Rate (cfs)	Estimated Installed Cost (US \$)	Estimated Installed Cost per cfs Treated (US \$)
Baffle Box	18 - 49	20,000 - 35,000	2,800 - 1,600
CDS Unit	3 - 270	35,000 - 667,000	12,800 - 2,470
Vortechs System	0.4 - 6.0	22,700 - 86,500	59,800 - 14,400
Stormceptor	0.6 - 2.5	16,400 - 72,600	29,000 - 27,400



#### 4.2.2.4 CATCH BASIN INSERT TREATMENT

##### Description

A catch basin (a.k.a., storm drain inlet, curb inlet) is an inlet to the storm drain system that typically includes a grate or curb inlet where storm water enters the catch basin and a sump to capture sediment, debris and associated pollutants. They are also used in combined sewer watersheds to capture floatables and settle some solids. Catch basins act as pretreatment for other treatment practices by capturing large sediments. The performance of catch basins at removing sediment and other pollutants depends on the design of the catch basin (e.g., the size of the sump), and routine maintenance to retain the storage available in the sump to capture sediment.

##### Applicability

Catch basins are used in drainage systems throughout the United States. However, many catch basins are not designed for sediment and pollutant capture. Ideal application of catch basins is as a pretreatment to another storm water management practice. Retrofitting existing catch basins may help to improve their performance substantially. A simple retrofit option of catch basins is to ensure that all catch basins have a hooded outlet to prevent floatable materials, such as trash and debris, from entering the storm drain system.

##### Limitations

Catch basins have three major limitations, including:

- Even carefully designed catch basins cannot remove pollutants as well as storm water treatment practices, such as wet ponds, sand filters and storm water wetlands.
- Unless frequently maintained, catch basins can become a source of pollutants through resuspension.
- Catch basins cannot effectively remove soluble pollutants or fine particles.

##### Sizing and Design Considerations

The performance of catch basins is related to the volume in the sump (i.e., the storage in the catch basin below the outlet). Lager *et al.* (1997) described an "optimal" catch basin sizing criteria, which relates all catch basin dimensions to the diameter of the outlet pipe (D). Dimensions are:

- The diameter of the catch basin should be equal to 4D;
- The sump depth should be at least 4D. This depth should be increased if cleaning is infrequent or if the area draining to the catch basin has high sediment loads;
- The top of the outlet pipe should be 1.5 D from the inlet to the catch basin.

Catch basins can also be sized to accommodate the volume of sediment that enters the system. Pitt *et al.* (1997) proposed a sizing criteria based on the concentration of sediment in storm water runoff. The catch basin sump is sized, with a factor of safety, to accommodate

---

the annual sediment load to the catch basin with a factor of safety. This method is preferable where high sediment loads are anticipated, and the optimal design described above is suspected to provide little treatment. Note: standard City and County of Honolulu catch basins are not designed or sized as sediment basins.

The basic design should also incorporate a hooded outlet to prevent floatable materials and trash from entering the storm drain system. Adding a screen to the top of the catch basin would not likely improve the performance of catch basins for pollutant removal, but would help capture trash entering the catch basin (Pitt *et al.*, 1997).

A variety of other products, known as "catch basin inserts," may also be used to filter runoff entering the catch basin. There are two basic types of catch basin inserts. One insert option consists of a series of trays, with the top tray serving as an initial sediment trap, and the underlying trays comprised of media filters. Another option uses filter fabric to remove pollutants from storm water runoff. These devices have a very small volume compared to the volume of the catch basin sump, and would typically require very frequent sediment removal. Bench test studies found that a variety of products showed little removal of total suspended solids, partially due to scouring from relatively small (6-month) storm events (ICBIC, 1995).

### **Maintenance Considerations**

Typical maintenance of catch basins includes trash removal if a screen or other debris capturing device is used, and removal of sediment using a vacuum truck. Operators need to be properly trained in catch basin maintenance. Maintenance should include keeping a log of the amount of sediment collected, and the date of removal. Some cities have incorporated the use of GIS systems to track sediment collection, and to optimize future catch basin cleaning efforts.

One study (Pitt, 1985) in Bellevue, Washington, concluded that catch basins can capture sediments up to approximately 60% of the sump volume. When sediment fills greater than 60% of their sump volume, catch basins reach steady state. Storm flows may then bypass treatment as well as re-suspend sediments trapped in the catch basin. Frequent clean-out can retain the volume in the catch basin sump available for treatment of storm water flows.

At a minimum, catch basins should be cleaned once or twice per year (Aronson *et al.*, 1983). Two studies suggest that increasing the frequency of maintenance can improve the performance of catch basins, particularly in industrial or commercial areas. One study of sixty catch basins in Alameda County, California, found that increasing the maintenance frequency from once per year to twice per year could increase the total sediment removed by catch basins on an annual basis (Mineart and Singh, 1994). Annual sediment removed per inlet was 54 pounds for annual cleaning, 70 pounds for semi-annual and quarterly cleaning, and 160 pounds for monthly cleaning. For catch basins draining industrial uses, monthly cleaning increased total annual sediment collected to six times the amount collected by annual cleaning (180 lbs. versus 30 lbs.) (Mineart and Singh, 1994). These results suggest that, at least for industrial uses, more frequent cleaning of catch basins may improve removal efficiency. However, the cost of increased operation and maintenance costs needs to be weighed against the improved pollutant removal.

---

Another study (The Practice of Watershed Protection, Article 122) addressed the following questions for public works departments that annually remove accumulated sediment in storm drain inlets using vactor trucks or manual methods: (1) If urban pollutants are present within the trapped sediments, would more frequent cleaning have any value as a storm water treatment practice? (2) If so, would cleanouts be a feasible and cost-effective strategy compared to other storm water treatment practices? To answer these questions, a consortium of local agencies in Alameda County, California, began an extensive study of sediments trapped in 60 storm drain inlets. The study examined both the volume and quality of trapped sediments within residential, commercial and industrial storm drain inlets that had been cleaned with either a monthly, quarterly, semi-annual, or annual frequency. Table 4-6 summarizes the debris characteristics of this study. The drop inlet designs were 41-inches long x 25-inches wide and with depths ranging from 16 to 54 inches. The inlets were not designed to trap sediments. The study found that maximum annual sediment volume could be removed by monthly cleanouts (3 to 5 cubic ft), while quarterly, semi-annual and annual cleanouts removed about the same amount of material (1.5 to 2.5 cubic ft). For more information, see *The Value of More Frequent Cleanouts of Storm Drain Inlets* in The Practice of Watershed Protection, Article 122.

In some regions, it may be difficult to find environmentally acceptable disposal methods. The sediments may not always be land-filled or land-applied due to hazardous waste, pretreatment or groundwater regulations. This is particularly true when catch basins drain runoff from hotspot areas.

**Table 4-6. Summary of Storm Inlet Debris Characteristics  
(reported as a percent of inlets with indicated characteristics)**

Characteristics	Residential Inlets (%)	Commercial Inlets (%)	Industrial Inlets (%)
Wet	30	26	55
Trash	60	63	52
Soils	34	48	69
Leaves & Wood	63	75	67
Organic Material	32	28	59
Rotten Egg Smell	4	1	21
Illegal Discharges	2	5	1
Oil/Sheen	4	1	15

### **Effectiveness**

What is known about the effectiveness of catch basins is limited to a few studies. Table 4-7 outlines the results of some of these studies:

**Table 4-7. Percent Pollutant Removal Capability of Catch Basins**

Study	Notes	TSS	COD	BOD	TN	TP	Metals
Pitt <i>et al.</i> , 1997	-	32	-	-	-	-	-
Aronson <i>et al.</i> , 1983	Only very small storms were monitored in this study.	60-97	10-56	54-88	-	-	-
Pitt and Shawley, 1982	-	10-25	5-10	-	5-10 (TKN)	5-10	10-25 (Pb) 5-10 (Zn)
Mineart and Singh, 1994	Annual load reduction estimated based on concentrations and mass of catch basin sediment.	-	-	-	-	-	For Copper: 3-4* 15**

\* Annual cleaning  
 \*\* Monthly cleaning

### Cost Considerations

Typical pre-cast catch basin material costs is between \$2,000 and \$3,000 . The true pollutant removal cost associated with catch basins, however, is the long-term maintenance cost. A vactor truck, the most common method of catch basin cleaning, is around \$250,000 plus or minus 20% (Santa Cruz, City Council Agenda Report, December 2006). This initial cost may be high for smaller communities; however, it may be possible to share a vactor truck with another community. Typical vactor trucks can store between 10 and 15 cubic yards of material, which is enough storage for between three and five catch basins with the "optimal" design and an 18" inflow pipe. Assuming semi-annual cleaning, and that the vactor truck could be filled and material disposed of twice in one day, one truck would be sufficient to clean between 750 and 1,000 catch basins. Another maintenance cost is the staff time needed to operate the truck. Depending on the rules within a community, disposal costs of the sediment captured in catch basins may be significant.

#### 4.2.3 COMMERCIALY AVAILABLE BMPS

A literature search of commercially available storm water treatment devices was conducted using reports evaluating reliable data on BMP product performance, storm water BMP manufacture meetings and telecoms, various storm water related periodicals, and internet research.

Municipalities have concerns centered on how BMPs – proprietary and nonproprietary-worked and could help meet these requirements. The University of Massachusetts at Amherst recently created the Massachusetts Storm water Technology Evaluation Project (MASTEP) Web site ([www.mastep.net](http://www.mastep.net)) as a storm water technologies clearinghouse detailing performance characteristics for proprietary storm water treatment BMPs. Proprietary storm water devices are often favored for their small footprints, enabling them to be used in urban



settings and should provide an adequate level of treatment for the storm water regardless of the site specific water quality data. The list of structural BMPs tested by MASTEP is included in Appendix D; along with devices carried forward (Status 2 column or yellow highlighted) for preliminary engineering evaluation.

### **4.3 CONCLUSIONS**

The four drainage areas analyzed in this report are all within highly developed residential, with WKIP 14 and 10 also associated with light industrial/commercial areas. The utilization of large scale storm water flow control devices for retro fit BMPs is not a feasible option for these drainage areas due to the lack of open space that would be required for their installation and maintenance access.

The various types of commercially available structural BMPs provide a wide array of treatment options for the storm water runoff. Determining the placement of these types of devices in each drainage area will be based on:

- Physical constraints of infrastructure;
  - Existing easements for maintenance;
  - Specific structural BMPs selected; and
  - Non-structural BMPs suggested in association with Structural BMPs for the overall storm water management strategy.
-

## 5.0 RECOMMENDED BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

This section presents an overall storm water management strategy with suitable storm water treatment for the open channels associated with WKIP 14, 52, 10, and 44 drainage areas based on the following criteria: Review applicable non-structural BMPs presented in Section 4, to remove and prevent sediment and gross pollutants from entering the WKIP 14, 52, 40 and 44 storm water conveyance system, decreasing sediment input into Kaelepulu Pond; Review and analysis of commercially available structural BMPs presented in Section 4 and Appendix D, to remove and prevent sediment and gross pollutants from the WKIP 14, 52, 10, and 44 storm water conveyance system, decreasing sediment input into Kaelepulu Pond; and Hydrological and physical characteristics of the four drainage areas discussed.

The major factors driving the selection and design of the storm water management strategy or treatment train for each drainage area and site specific recommendations of non-structural and/or placement of structural BMP treatment options is: 1) the achievement goal of up to 80% TSS removal as stipulated by Rules Relating to Storm Drainage Standards (City 2000) – a requirement only if DPP permits are required for installation (i.e. grading permits etc.); 2) researching the capability of conveying peak runoff flows produced during major storm events, however focusing on first flush removals; and 3) maintenance crew accessibility and use of existing equipment and procedures to maintain the structural BMP.

The overall peak runoff discharge rate for WKIP 14, 52, 10, and 44 drainage area are relatively high at the drainage channel outlets and upstream portions of the open channel. Flows from the individual drainage pipe segments that feed into the storm water open channels associated with these outlets have manageable flows, and are potential locations for inline placement of BMPs prior to discharge, however in most instances are lacking City access and/or right-of-way for installation and maintenance.

Inline structural BMPs that have the capability to treat larger flow rates for an initial first flush condition are not always engineered to convey the larger flows via a designed internal bypass or offline system. Most inline structural BMPs designs have not been tested or are not adaptable to an open channel system. As such, the structural BMPs (Appendix D) Downstream Defender (HIL Technology, Inc.), Storm water Management StormFilter (Storm water Inc.), AquaFilter™ Storm water Filtration System (AquaShield), Vortechs® Storm water Treatment System (CONTECH® Storm water Solutions Inc.), all need to be either placed at a location meeting peak flow requirements or installed as bypass systems in which only storm water generated during the initial flush of a storm would be diverted to the inline system and treated and then returned to the drainage system. The CDS Technologies Offline Storm Water Treatment System is designed as an offline system and would require no modification for bypass due to the internal diversionary weir within a “weir box” that is integrated into the existing drain pipe or box culvert structure; however is limited by space available and land acquisition issues for installation. Similarly, the Bay Saver Separation System (BaySaver Technologies, Inc.) would not require any modification for by-pass; however, is limited by the space available and by connection to only circular drain lines with a diameter of 48-inches and less and a maximum treated flow rate of 21.8 cubic ft per second. The inline Bio Clean Nutrient Separating Baffle Box (NSBB) (Suntree

---

Technologies) system is designed to treat the entire storm, not just the first flush, with no need for bypass. The In-Line Stormceptor<sup>®</sup> and the VortSentry<sup>®</sup> (CONTECH) structural BMPs are equipped with internal bypass for peak flows; however, the treated flow capacities of these units are relatively low and thus several units in a treatment train would be needed throughout the drainage area to provide adequate treatment.

The Bio Clean NSBB can also be designed for open-channel installation and is comprised of three sediment trapping chambers, a nutrient separating screen, and a hydrocarbon baffle wall and skimmer basket to trap oil and grease. The treated flow capacities of the NSBB-8-14-96 are 46cfs for 80% removal of TSS and 168cfs for gross solids and sediment. This model can be delivered to Hawaii for under \$34,000 as reported by the Bio Clean representative. NSBB data associated with removal efficiencies, flow rates, and storage capacities can be seen in Appendix D, along with design and specifications for the NSBB-8-14-97, which represents an open channel installation associated with an existing Bio Clean project in Atlantic Beach, FL. The open channel design is equipped with a rip rap by-pass spill way and hydrodynamic lid design to convey larger flows pass the unit.

The presence of tail water (i.e. water surface elevation at the downstream side of a hydraulic structure [culvert, bridge, etc.]) is a physical characteristic common to all four drainage areas and is encountered as a result of the influence of Kaelepulu Pond. The water level within Kaelepulu Pond varies with seasonal rain fall and whether the Kaelepulu Stream outlet to Kailua Bay has been mechanically opened. Tail water in the WKIP 14 drainage system is associated with most of the Alahaki Drainage Ditch and Interceptor Ditches to some extent. Tail water associated with WKIP 52 (Akipola Lined Ditch) and WKIP 10 (Hele Channel) extends just past the Keolu Street Bridge during the rainy season; however the lateral storm drain lines are not impacted. The WKIP 44 outlet is affected by tail water typically up to the lined portion of the Keolu Lined Channel near the intersection of Akumu Street. It is proposed that catch basin insert devices be installed at sediment accumulating hot spots to treat storm water runoff prior to entering the system.

## **5.1 PROPOSED BMPS**

For outlets WKIP 14, 52, 10 and 44 that were analyzed in this report, a storm water pollution management strategy was recommended based on several different factors. The primary function of this storm water strategy is to improve storm water discharge quality into Kaelepulu Pond. In order to achieve this goal a combination of BMPs, non-structural and structural, were selected for each drainage area based on current practices. Structural BMPs that were recommended for the system were based on: locations of maintenance access easements; sediment accumulation “hot spots” or high pollutant areas; storm water flow rates; location of tail waters; and water quality treatment flow rates, sediment removal efficiencies, and overall cost of the BMP devise including installation and O&M.

### **5.1.1 NON-STRUCTURAL BMPS**

TEC personnel investigated the outlet and drainage area of WKIP 14, 52, 10 and 44 noting potential sources of pollutants and maintenance issues. This information was used for suggestion of improvements to the drainage system to potentially improve water quality in this drainage area. The photo log at the end of Section 1 shows corresponding site photos and

---

descriptions for the drainage areas: WKIP 14 (Photos 1-1 through 1-6); WKIP 52 (Photos 1-7 through 1-15); WKIP 10 (Photos 1-16 through 1-34); and WKIP 44 (Photos 1-35 through 1-50).

1. Overgrown vegetation, litter and trash are common sites throughout the Kaelepulu Subwatershed. Green waste (palm fronds, coconuts, and grass clippings) litter all the drainage areas, typically blocking or partially blocking culverts.
    - a. Initiate/increase use of City vacuum truck maintenance operations at catch basins/curb inlets and bridge culverts. This will help alleviate gross pollutant discharge into Kaelepulu Pond and will assist at reducing resuspension of debris in the storm catch basins, drainage ditches and channels.
    - b. Community-wide awareness and an “adopt a ditch” segment program to help reduce waste disposal into the drainage channel. Landscaping companies and homeowners will assist in improving water quality for the Kaelepulu Pond by bagging and properly disposing all grass clippings and plant cuttings.
    - c. Owners of residential and commercial property that run parallel to the four drainage areas need to keep vegetation that originates from their property clear of the water way. City crews, where access easements are available, will maintain tree canopies over storm water drainage systems and/or place covers over the channel to catch falling plant debris.
  2. Sediment and vegetation debris is deposited within the conveyance systems are partially blocking narrow waterways and culvert systems at several locations. This sediment creates a foundation for vegetation growth. During large storms these vegetative areas constrict flows and would eventually wash out creating blockage at culverts. The sediment is resuspended and carried downstream increasing turbidity in the water column.
    - a. Periodic maintenance of the drainage system, including structural repair of lined channel and culverts, removal of accumulated sediment and vegetation, and dredging operations is required for the drainage system to function as designed.
    - b. The eastern and western portion of Kamahale Ditch should be maintained through minor sediment removal operations and vegetation cutting (no herbicide spraying). The promotion of a grass-lined ditch through maintenance of vegetation height within the earthen ditch by mechanical means is ideal; such operation allows vegetation growth to bind soil, decrease flows, and increase sediment capture and removal of pollutants. Scheduled maintenance of accumulated sediment is required as with all sediment removal technologies.
  3. At different stages of the study, road work was observed throughout the drainage areas to contribute to road debris. Road debris (0.1 to 10 mm particle sizes) is common place in all the drainage areas. These particles are transported into the many
-



- curb inlet/catch basins lining the residential and commercial area streets and parking lots. They make their way through the drainage system and into Kaelepulu Pond.
- a. City to budget for a street sweeper and/or vacuum truck for use in the Kailua/Enchanted Lake area. Implement regular street sweeping and vacuum trucks program, including catch basins (curb inlet type) conveyance system sediment removal operations to maintain residential and commercial areas. The program, which would encourage and have the ability to respond to community reports of trouble areas, will cost effectively address source pollutants. A Schwarze Industries Model A7000 regenerative air sweeper, or similar model, is a chassis-mounted regenerative air sweeper with an 8.4-cubic yard hopper, 144-inch sweeping path, and 600-gallon water tank for dust suppression. The closed loop regenerative system is most effective in removing PM-10 fines by producing a high volume air blast that loosens pavement debris into the hopper through a 14-inch suction tube. The A7000 model also has a 30-foot vacuum hose at the rear for debris removal from accessible catch basins. A vacuum truck with boom this length would increase access by maintenance crews at difficult to reach catch basins, storm drain lines, channels and ditches, and structural BMPs (Storm water Journal November/December 2006).
  - b. Street sweeping operations at road construction sites will reduce asphalt concrete debris wash out. These events should take place after minor road patching events, periodically when road construction is ongoing (e.g. during pipe replacement operations), or as requested by construction foreman or community, and before storm events. Specifically, road construction that uses asphalt to smooth steel plates to roadway interface needs to be done in a manner where excess and loose asphalt is collected after the construction event.
4. The portion of Hele Channel near the Keolu Drive Bridge is typically littered with varies gross pollutants (i.e. trash, tires, garbage bags, shopping carts, wood, cardboard boxes, etc.) This is a common area for waterfowl, including the endangered Coot and Moorhen (*Fulica americana alai* and *Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis*), to feed and loaf, as is other tributaries throughout the study area and Kaelepulu subwatershed.
    - a. Community-wide awareness and an “adopt a ditch” program to help eliminate gross pollutant disposal and illegal dumping into the drainage channel will assist in improving water quality for the Kaelepulu Pond. The city “hot line” for illegal dumping and removal should be more common place within the community.
  5. Barren areas associated with the drainage channels and ditches, residential yards, and hills bordering the perimeter of the drainage areas contribute sediment to the storm water drainage system. Miscellaneous residential construction sites lacking structural BMPs contribute sediment to the storm water drainage system throughout the Kaelepulu subwatershed. The barren area between Kapaa Silt Basin and the City
-

debris control structure should be planted with appropriate ground cover for the area. Several non-structural soil stabilization resolutions and when needed structural (see riprap revetment in 5.1.2), are available.

- a. Community-wide awareness program will also assist with identifying barren residential and city areas and those responsible parties for keeping these areas vegetated. The city “hot line” for point source sediment runoff during storm events should be more common place within the community.
- b. Homeowners need to take responsibility for construction grading, vertical cuts, and barren areas on their property and be aware of the potential fines for these discharges during storm events. Planting of low maintenance ground cover should be encouraged.
- c. NPDES requirements need to be enforced to minimize pollutants discharged through storm water runoff. All construction sites will be visited by proper permitting agency’s enforcement officers to make sure permits are being adhered to and appropriate construction BMPs implemented.

### 5.1.2 *STRUCTURAL BMPS*

Based on the criteria described in 5.1 above the following BMPs were recommended:

#### **5.1.2.1 INLINE HYDRODYNAMIC SEPARATORS**

Flows from the individual drainage pipe segments that feed into the storm water open channels associated with these outlets have manageable flows and are potential locations for inline placement of BMPs prior to discharge into the channel, however would be cost prohibitive (based on installation and maintenance efforts) due to the sheer number of lateral pipe connections that feed into the open channels within the Kaelepulu Subwatershed. Additionally, most locations are either lacking City maintenance access points, right-of-way for installation, and if installed at select locations would only offer only minimal treatment benefits. Inline treatment for the Kaelepulu Subwatershed is not being further pursued as a viable alternative for structural BMP sediment removal at this time.

#### **5.1.2.2 OPEN CHANNEL HYDRODYNAMIC SEPARATORS**

The Bio Clean Nutrient Separating Baffle Box (NSBB) has been chosen for conceptual design and a pilot project installation within the WKIP 10 Hele Channel. The NSBB’s ability to maintain high removal efficiencies at peak flows, effectively separating organics and litter from sediment and standing water, low installation costs, and in-channel design makes it unique to the industry and an ideal storm water treatment pilot project and potential pollution solution for Kaelepulu Pond.

Installation of the NSBB will require demolition of an area for the NSBB foot print within the Hele Channel at a location where maintenance crews can efficiently maintain the unit. The NSBB 10-14-96 unit, which was under \$34,000 for shipment to Hawaii, is about half the size of the Hele Channel NSBB as shown in the concept drawing in Appendix D. Considering the size of the Hele Channel NSBB and that the majority of the cost for the unit

is in the concrete vault, a cast-in-place option would be further explored during the conceptual design phase, which would significantly reduce the cost of shipping and materials.

### **5.1.2.3 CATCH BASIN INSERT TREATMENT**

A report prepared by the University of Hawaii, Department of Oceanography, evaluated the efficiency of four commercially available storm drain filters to remove non point source pollution from street runoff in urban and suburban Honolulu, Hawaii. The four systems analyzed included: the Abtech Ultra Urban Filter; Kri-Star Flogard System; Hydro Compliance Hydro Kleen Filtration Unit; and the Bio Clean Curb Inlet Basket. The results of this analysis indicated that the Bio clean and Kri-Star catch basin insert devices would be best suited for installation within the drainage basins feeding into the Ala Wai Canal (Siah, 2005). This BMP was recommended in the Siah 2005 report and the City and County of Honolulu recently awarded a contract to Bio Clean Environmental Services, Inc. to install their Curb Inlet Baskets (CIB's) at 54 locations near Waikiki Beach. Bio Clean has also installed their Grate Inlet Skimmer Box (GISB) drop in units at the Halawa Valley Collection System Maintenance base yard in 2005.

Taking this information into account, we recommend that Bio Clean CIB's with shelf system be installed into the curb inlets within the four drainage areas analyzed in this report. However, considering the study area does not currently have a catch basin maintenance program or servicing equipment, it is recommended that a maintenance program be initiated with data collection for a year prior to purchasing and installing Bio Clean system.

The Bio Clean CIBs are designed to be installed into both Type A and Type B Catch Basins. Street corner curb inlets have special weirs designed to direct storm water to the retention basket placed beneath the service manhole to the catch basin resulting in a reduced servicing time for each inlet. The servicing requirements for these catch basin inserts would be compatible with existing servicing equipment owned by the City and County of Honolulu.

The cost for the Bio Clean CIB is \$120 per linear ft. (\$145 per linear foot on curved inlet structures) or \$1,200 total for a typical Type A catch basin installed according to Bio clean representative. However, recent City projects using this product have shown the base cost to be in the range of \$3,000 per CB. Table 5-1 identifies additional costs associated with this BMP. A worksheet is included in Appendix F.

The Bio Clean Grate Inlet Skimmer Box (GISB) is recommended for two drain inlets that are of the top loading variety located within the ELSC and are designed as drop-in units for top loading grate inlets. These devices performed relatively well as shown in the 2006 removal efficiencies data at several locations (Appendix D).

The base price for the two Bio Clean GISB is approximately \$2,500 per catch basin. Table 5-1 identifies additional costs associated with this BMP. A worksheet is included in Appendix F.

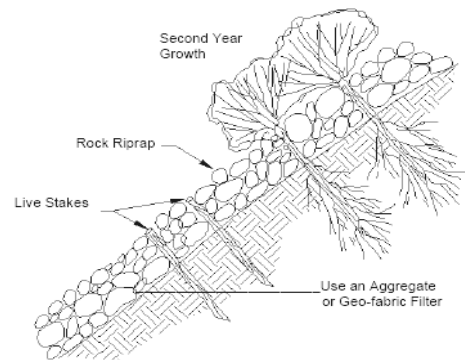
---

#### 5.1.2.4 TRASH RACK SYSTEM

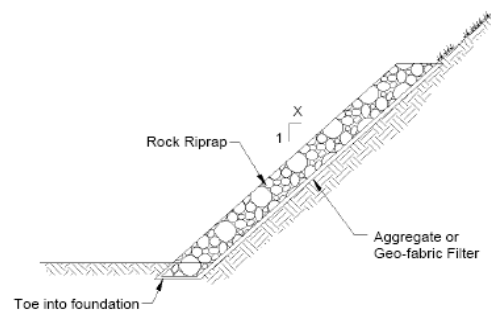
As a final measure to prevent trash and debris from entering Kaelepulu Pond, a HDPE Hydrothane Trashrack System is recommended for installation near the outlet of each drainage area. This structural BMP will contain floating debris not captured by the BMP devices installed upstream. Each Hydrothane System will be located in an area that is easily accessible to facilitate maintenance and cleaning operations. Regular scheduled maintenance of these systems and before and after storm events is necessary in order to prevent obstruction at these locations, which could result in overtopping the bridge culvert and flooding nearby homes within the drainage area.

#### 5.1.2.5 VEGETATIVE AND/OR MECHANICAL RIPRAP REVETMENT

As a measure to prevent further erosion to the Hele Channel and Kamahele Ditch dirt embankments a vegetative riprap revetment is recommended. Riprap is a permanent, erosion-resistant layer made of stones. It is intended to protect soil from erosion in areas of concentrated runoff. Riprap may also be used to stabilize slopes that are unstable because of seepage problems. Vegetative Riprap Revetment covering the Hele Drainage Channel and Kamahele Ditch dirt embankment is recommended to eliminate erosion in this area (see photo log; 1-17, 1-20, 1-21, and 1-24). A lining of rock riprap covering the embankment with live stakes driven through the voids in the riprap and into the subgrade to provide enhanced stability and protection from erosive forces. This type of structure can be near permanent solution to problems recurring when flows and velocities reach extremes, and can also be used in design to reduce the thicknesses and height required in mechanical riprap.



Mechanical Riprap is used to protect steep slopes, sharp turns in the stream or channel itself, or where streams are constricted by bridges or culvers, etc. Rocks size is dependent upon the application. Larger stone will be required for stability where flow volumes and velocities against the riprap are high. Riprap layer thicknesses should be based on maximum rock diameter used and the application. A professional engineer should be consulted where stream flows will be encountered. Riprap armor against flow must always be underlain with a filter such as graded aggregate or geo-fabric.





Riprap should be inspected annually and after major storms. Channel obstructions such as trees and sediment bars can change flow patterns and cause erosive forces that may damage riprap. Control of weed and brush grown may be needed in some locations. The cost of riprap varies depending on location and the type of material selected. A cost of \$55 to \$80 per square yard (sy) of non-grouted riprap has been reported, while grouted riprap ranges from \$70 to \$95 per sy. Alternatives to riprap channel lining include grass and sod, which cost \$5 and \$14 to \$20 per sy (1993 dollars extrapolated to 2008 (3% inflation increase); Mayo et al., 1993). Concrete is estimated at \$150 to \$350 per cubic yard (cy), including truck, pump and support crew.



### 5.1.3 DRAINAGE AREA PROPOSED STRUCTURAL BMPS

The locations (Figures 5-1 though 5-4) and estimated costs (Table ES-2, 5-1, and Appendix F worksheet) for each structural BMP installation are described below.

#### 5.1.3.1 WKIP 14

The structural BMPs for the WKIP 14 drainage area are depicted in Figure 5-1. Within WKIP 14 drainage system two types of structural BMPs are recommended: The Bio Clean Curb Inlet Baskets (CIB) with shelving system and Hydrothane HDPE Trashrack system. Ten select areas where chosen for installation of the CIBs to capture road debris. The cost of the CIBs with shipping and installation is estimated at \$41,500.

The Hydrothane System is recommended for installation at the Kahili Street Bridge culvert and the Akumu Street bridge culvert. The cost of the Hydrothane System installed is estimated at \$5,530 total. This structural BMP will help remove gross pollutants from upstream inline connections, the two interceptor ditches, and the Alahaki Ditch prior to discharge into Kaelepulu Pond. Both locations are maintenance accessible by City crew.

#### 5.1.3.2 WKIP 52

The structural BMPs for the WKIP 52 drainage area are depicted in Figure 5-2. Within WKIP 52 drainage system existing debris bars are utilized at several locations as sheet flow runoff enters the open-channel conveyance system. It is recommended that two types of structural BMPs be added to enhance the debris and sediment removal: The Bio Clean CIB with shelving system and Hydrothane HDPE Trashrack system. 8 select areas where chosen for installation of the CIBs to capture road debris. The cost of the CIBs with shipping and installation is estimated at \$32,700.

The Hydrothane System is recommended for installation right before the Keolu Drive Bridge. This structural BMP will assist in accumulating gross pollutants at a location adjacent to City maintenance right-of-way. The cost of the Hydrothane System installed is estimated at \$9,500

### **5.1.3.3 WKIP 10**

The structural BMPs for the WKIP 10 drainage area are depicted in Figure 5-3. The Bio Clean Nutrient Separating Baffle Box (NSBB) hydrodynamic separator has been chosen for pilot project installation within the WKIP 10 drainage area. The location of the NSBB will be just west of the Keolu Drive Bridge, within serviceable reach of City vacuum trucks positioned on the bridge. It is anticipated that the NSBB will be cast-in-place, reducing costs, and installed below channel grade. The Hele Channel NSBB concept drawing is shown in Appendix D and the cost is estimated at \$75,800. It is recommended that excavation/dredging to appropriate channel depths be performed prior to NSBB installation. The maintenance requirements for the NSBB, consists of intermittent removal (before and after major storm events) of captured sediments and gross pollutants.

Two areas within the WKIP 10 drainage area were selected for a bank stabilization project. Approximately 500 feet (667 sy) along Hele Channel and 50 feet (23 sy) along Kamahele Ditch will be stabilized with either concrete to match similar structures or a combination of vegetation and mechanical riprap. It is recommended that excavation and/or dredging to appropriate channel depth be performed prior to bank stabilization work. The estimate cost for the bank stabilization work in the Hele Channel is \$89,900 and \$162,000 for concrete (cy) and vegetative riprap (sy) respectively and \$13,740 for the vegetative riprap for the Kamahele Ditch.

Four (4) areas on Keolu Drive, where potential debris and hydro carbon “hot spots” are recommended for Bio Clean CIBs with shelving system. The 4 locations are either Type A or Type B side loading inlets. Additionally, two (2) areas within ELSC are recommended for Bio Clean Grate Inlet Skimmer Box (GISB) installation. The cost of the Bio Clean CIB and GISB with shipping and installation is estimated at \$16,600 and \$4,000 respectively. The maintenance for these CIBs include cleaning out every one to two months and/or before and after large storm events and filter media replacement every 4 to 6 months (before and after the rainy season [Nov 1 and April 1])

As a final measure to capture gross pollutants and keep them from entering into the Kaelepulu Pond, a Hydrothane HDPE Trashrack is recommended for installation at the Akumu Street Bridge. The cost of the Hydrothane System installed is estimated at \$2,300.

### **5.1.3.4 WKIP 44.**

The structural BMPs for the WKIP 44 drainage area are depicted in Figure 5-4. WKIP 44 has an existing structural BMP, the Kapaa Silt Basin, TMK: 4-2-004:048, which was constructed during residential area development. It has a land area of 19.63 acres (855,126 sq ft) and is listed P-1 Restricted Preservation and P-2 General Preservation. The basin fee owner is listed as: KVL LLC 322 Aoloa Street, Suite 405 Kailua, HI 96734. In many communities in the past, detention basins have been designed for flood control, however it is possible to modify these facilities to incorporate features that encourage water quality control and/or channel protection. The Kapaa Silt Basin flows through the City debris control structure prior to entering Keolu Lined Channel. The Kapaa Silt Basin should be evaluated for its BMP

---

effectiveness as a silt basin and scheduled for proper maintenance (i.e. sediment removal) if it is to function efficiently.

Fifteen (15) debris accumulation areas on Keolu Drive are recommended for Bio Clean CIBs with shelving system. The cost of the Bio Clean CIBs with shipping and installation is estimated at \$62,000.

As a final measure to further prevent gross pollutants from entering into the Kaelepulu Pond, a Hydrothane HDPE Trashrack is recommended for installation within 18 x 8 foot Keolu Lined Channel just downstream of the WKIP 42 outlet. The cost of the Hydrothane System installed is estimated at \$7,880.

The WKIP 43 outlet, which is located approximately 200-feet southwest of Keolu Lined Channel (WKIP 44) and the end of Akumu Street, is typically blocked with several feet of sediment (Photo 1-52 in WKIP44 log). WKIP 43 has a peak flow of 360 cfs and collects an area of 53 acres (City DPP drainage reports) from Kalaniana'ole Highway down Akeke Place to Akumu Street where it makes a hard 90 degree turn to the northwest. A significant amount of sediment from street runoff comprised of asphalt, organic matter and soil eroded from the west side of Kalaniana'ole Highway regularly fills WKIP 43 to the point that it is buried and water flow is severely restricted causing enough back pressure for the upstream storm drain manholes to "fly off" during large storm events as reported by residents. Photo 1-53 and 1-54 identify the upstream manhole, eroded surrounding asphalt concrete, and road debris due to this storm drain system issue. Photos 1-56 and 1-57 show construction source areas where storm runoff discharges into the WKIP 43 and WKIP 42 drainage system.

It is recommended that a thorough engineering study be performed for the realignment of the WKIP 43 drainage line and outlet at Akumu Street. It should be redirected and continue straight in the road easement to the end of Akumu Street and discharged to the Keolu Lined Channel. Considering the high peak flow this will need to be properly engineered. There appears to be enough space to install structural BMP devise(s) above submerged conditions to remove pollutants prior to discharge in the channel, however the selected commercial inline BMP would either need to be installed as a bypass system treating only initial first flush of the storm event or as an offline-type devise due to the excessive flows. Structural BMPs are discussed in Section 4 of the main report and the treated flow capacities of these BMPs vary greatly. Detailed engineering investigation for pipe realignment and installation of structural BMPs at this site is warranted.

## **5.2 CONCLUSIONS**

The recommendation for the majority of storm water runoff generated within the WKIP 14, 52, 10 and 44 drainage area analyzed in this report is to focus on a group of non-structural pollutant controls classified as "household practices" which includes: street sweeping; storm drain (conveyance system, including channels and ditches) and catch basin maintenance and cleaning; refuse collection; planting appropriate groundcover to retain soil, and sidewalk cleaning. The objectives of these controls is to remove and dispose refuse, debris, and other particulate matter from the collection system, prior to rainfall events so they are not conveyed to receiving waters. The effectiveness of such controls depends on an intensified

---

regular schedule maintenance program. Two other non-structural controls are public education and enforcement of grading ordinance, which can assist at reducing source loading into the system.

Commercially available structural BMPs were also recommended to remove pollutants from the storm water runoff prior to discharge into Kaelepulu Pond. The treatment of storm water for sediment removal within the WKIP 14, 52, and 44 drainage areas will be accomplished by installing the Bio Clean CIBs at select locations and Hydrothane Trashrack System to remove gross pollutants. The WKIP 10 drainage area will be the site for a cast-in-place Bio Clean Environmental Services, Inc. (Suntree Technologies, Inc) Nutrient Separating Baffle Box pilot project designed to be installed within Hele Channel, two bank stabilization projects within Hele Channel and Kamahale Ditch, and the installation of a Hydrothane Trashrack System at the Akumu Street Bridge Culvert as an additional measure to capture any floatable debris “gross pollutants” not collected by the upstream installed or existing structural BMP devices. Two Bio Clean GISBs are recommended for installation in two ELSC grate inlets which discharge to Hele Channel. The ELSC is private property and therefore the tenant/owner would be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the BMP.

The CIB locations are either Type A or Type B side loading inlets. The maintenance for these CIBs include cleaning out every one to two months and/or before and after large storm events and filter media replacement every 4 to 6 months (before and after the rainy season [Nov 1 and April 1]). After appropriate excavation/dredging operations, the Hydrothane Systems will be installed at approximately a 10 to 15-degree angle and sized at ½ to ¾-inch HDPE blades with 4-inch to 8-inch spacing on center. Maintenance would consist of vacuum truck operations and physical collection of debris before and after storm events.

Table 5-1 summarizes the costs, dimensions, and maintenance requirements for the various Structural BMPs recommended within the four drainage areas.

**Table 5-1. Summary of Structural BMPs to be Installed within Kaelepulu Pond  
 WKIP 14, 52, 10 and 44 Drainage Areas**

BMP	#	*Total Estimated Cost	Size	O&M	Cleaning
<b>WKIP 14</b>					
Bio Clean Curb Inlet Box (CIB)	10	\$41,500	Sized to fit	Every 1-2 months, replacing filter biannually (beginning of wet season and end of wet season)	Before and after major storms
Hydrothane HDPE Trashrack	2	\$5,530	4x6 ft	Inspect before and after storm events	Inspect before and after storm events
<b>Total</b>		<b>\$47,030</b>			



<b>WKIP 52</b>					
Bio Clean CIB	8	\$32,700	Sized to fit	Every 1-2 months, replacing filter biannually (beginning of wet season and end of wet season)	Before and after major storms
Hydrothane HDPE Trashrack	1	\$9,500	20x7 ft	Inspect before and after storm events	Inspect before and after storm events
<b>Total</b>		<b>\$42,200</b>			

<b>WKIP 10</b>					
Bio Clean NSBB	1	\$75,800	20 x 32ft	Yearly, however inspect during cleaning	Before and after major storms events
Bio Clean CIB	4	\$16,600	Sized to fit	Every 1-2 months, replacing filter biannually (beginning of wet season and end of wet season)	Before and after major storm events
Bio Clean Grate Inlet Skimmer Box	2	\$3,950	Sized to fit	Every 1-2 months, replacing filter biannually (beginning of wet season and end of wet season)	Before and after major storm events
Hydrothane HDPE Trashracks	1	\$2,290	4x6 ft	Inspect before and after storm events	Inspect before and after storm events
Hele Channel Bank Stabilization <b>Option 1</b> - concrete	1	\$89,900	(74 cy)	Inspect before and after storm events	Inspect before and after storm events
<b>Option 2</b> - vegetation/ riprap revetment	1	\$162,031	(667 sy)		
Kamahele Ditch Bank Stabilization (vegetative/ rip rap revetment)	1	\$13,739	23 sy	Inspect before and after storm events	Inspect before and after storm events
<b>Total Option 1</b>		<b>\$202,279</b>			
<b>Total Option 2</b>		<b>\$274,410</b>			

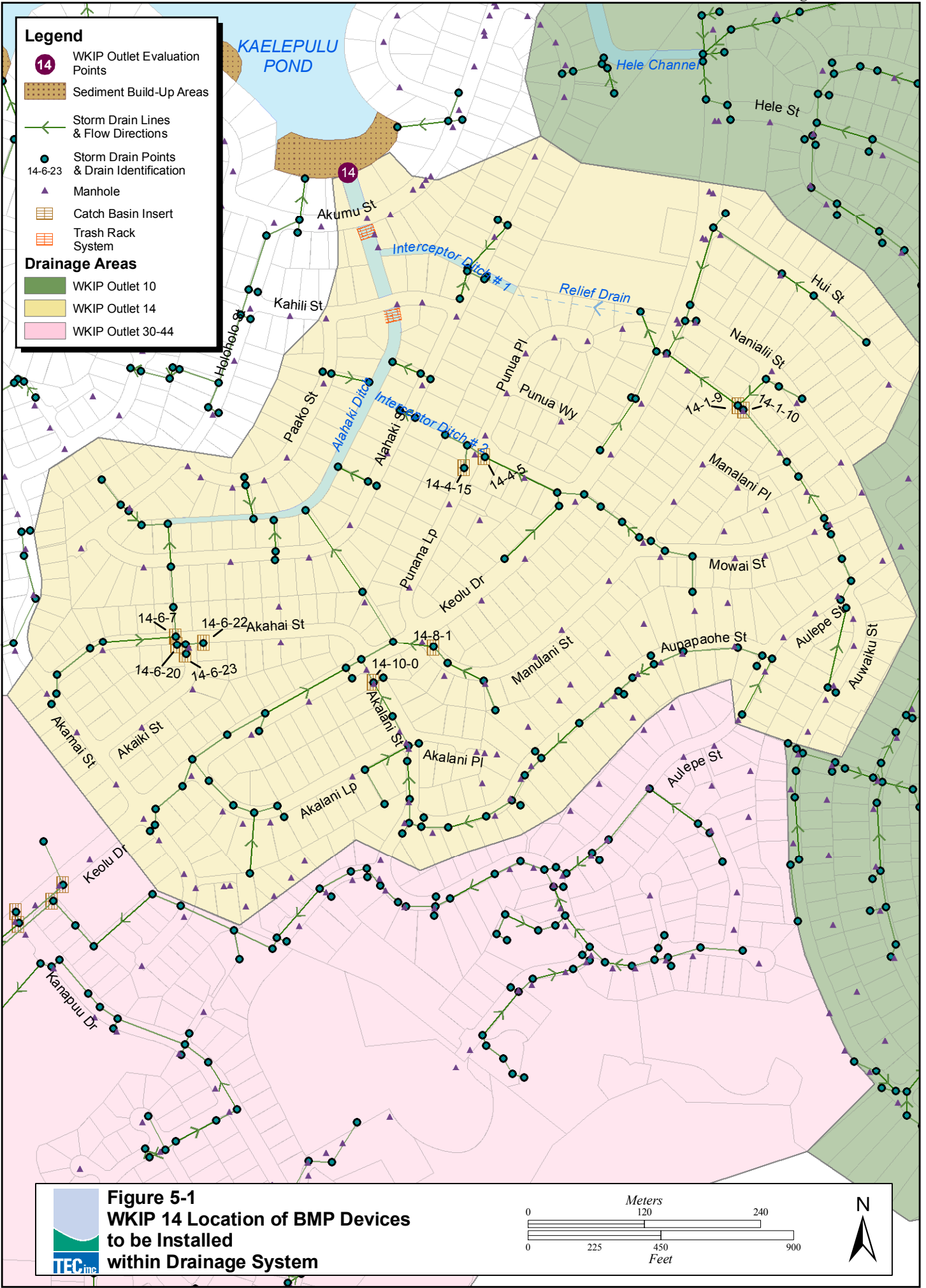
<b>WKIP 44</b>					
Bio Clean Curb Inlet Basket	15	\$62,000	Sized to fit	Every 1-2 months, replacing filter biannually (beginning of wet season and end of wet season)	Before and after major storm events
Hydrothane HDPE Trashracks	1	\$7,880	18 x 6 foot	Inspect before and after storm events	Inspect before and after storm events
<b>Total</b>		<b>\$69,880</b>			

<b>Kailua/Enchanted Lake Area</b>					
Street Sweeper	1	\$185,000	TBD	Per manufacture	Per manufacture
Vacuum Truck	1	\$250,000	TBD	Per manufacture	Per manufactures
Trash Pump	1	\$3,000	TBD	Per manufacture	Per manufacture

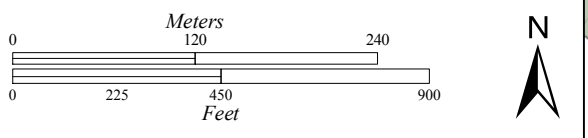
\* includes estimated shipping costs, materials, labor for installation, and construction costs

[This page intentionally left blank]

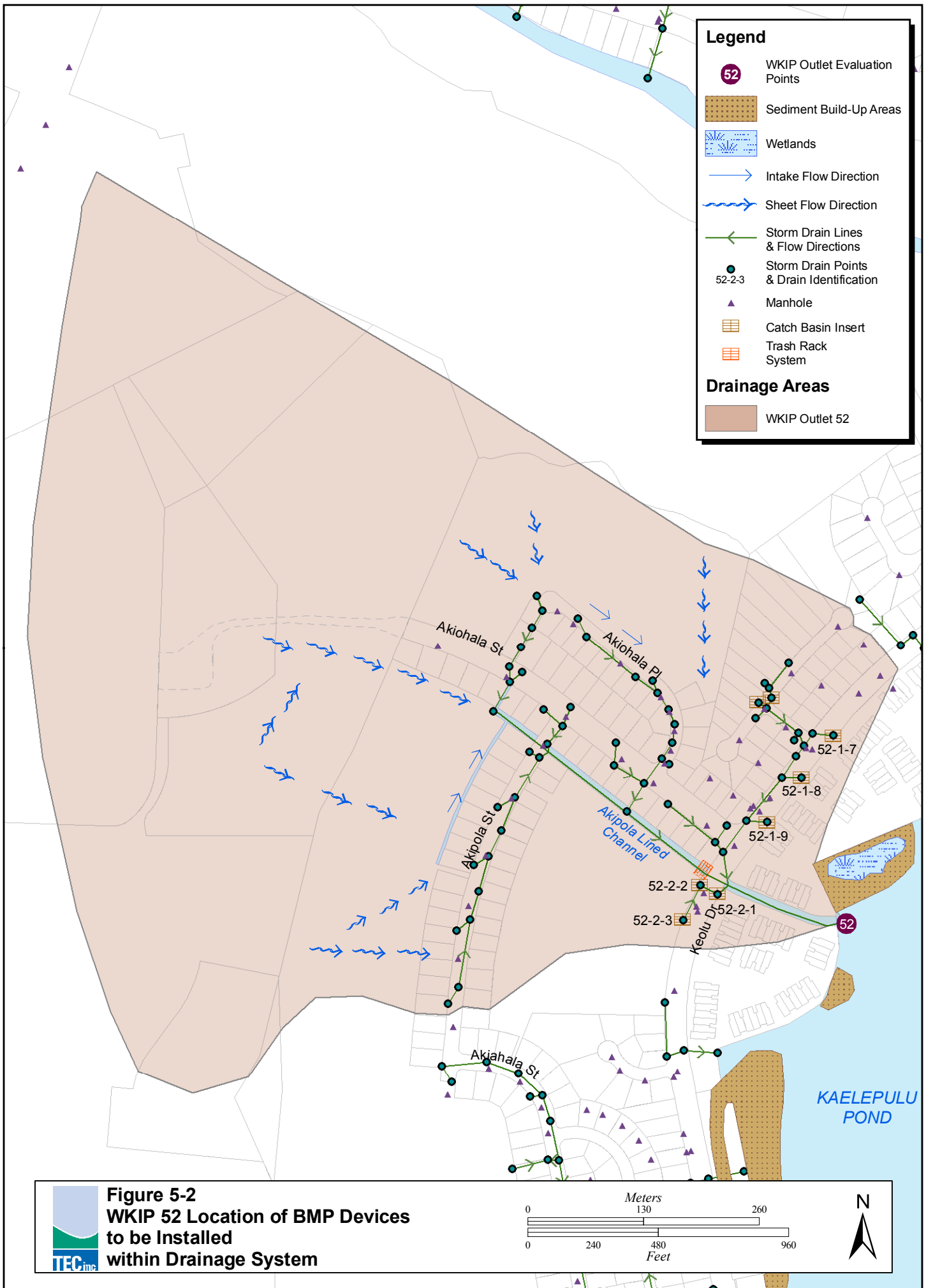
---



**Figure 5-1**  
**WKIP 14 Location of BMP Devices**  
**to be Installed**  
**within Drainage System**







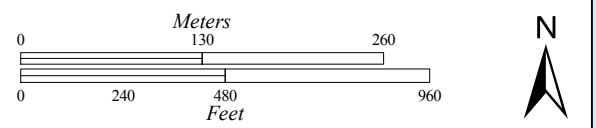
**Legend**

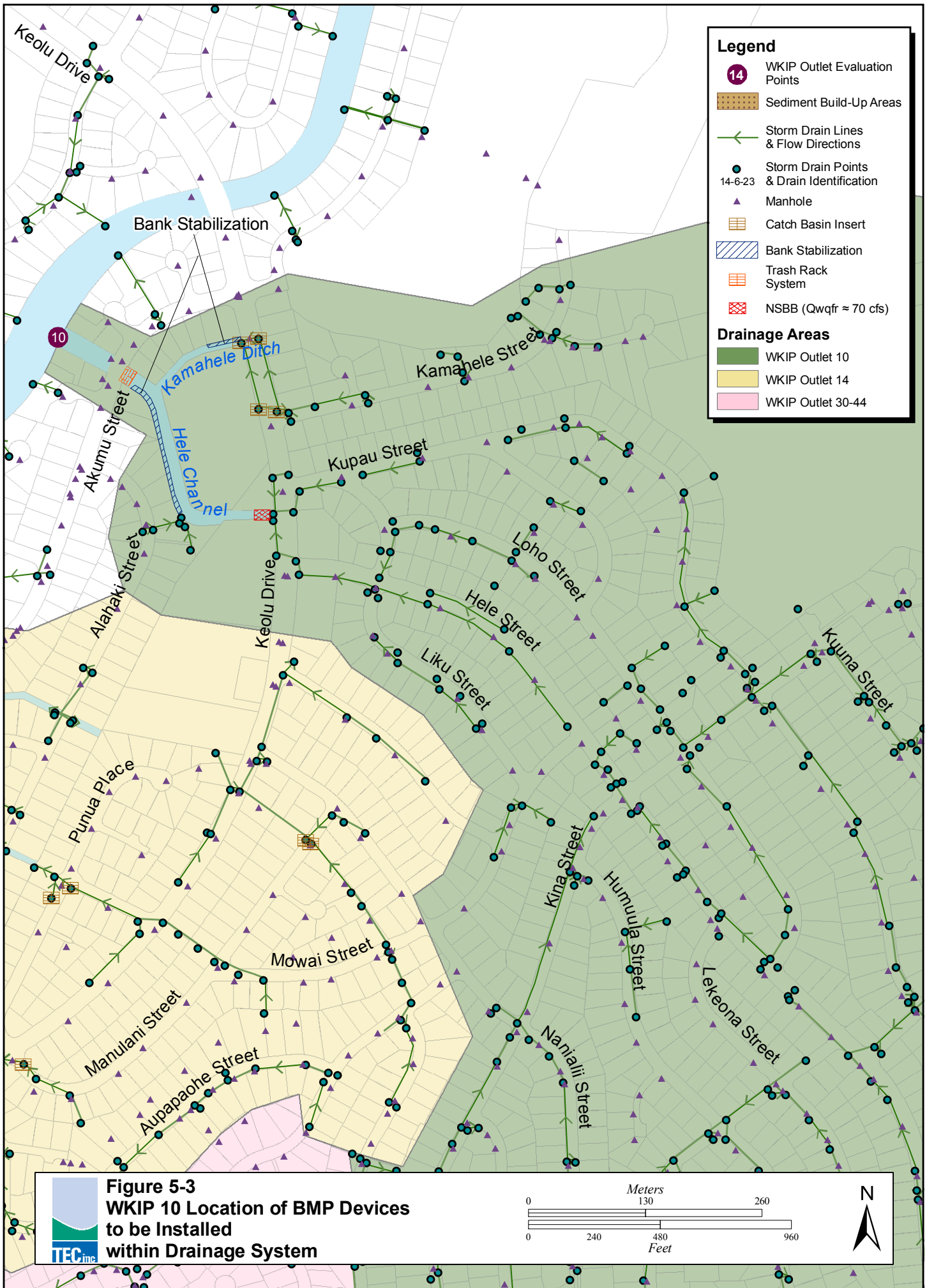
- 52 WKIP Outlet Evaluation Points
- Sediment Build-Up Areas
- Wetlands
- Intake Flow Direction
- Sheet Flow Direction
- Storm Drain Lines & Flow Directions
- Storm Drain Points & Drain Identification
- ▲ Manhole
- Catch Basin Insert
- Trash Rack System

**Drainage Areas**

- WKIP Outlet 52

**Figure 5-2**  
**WKIP 52 Location of BMP Devices**  
**to be Installed**  
**within Drainage System**



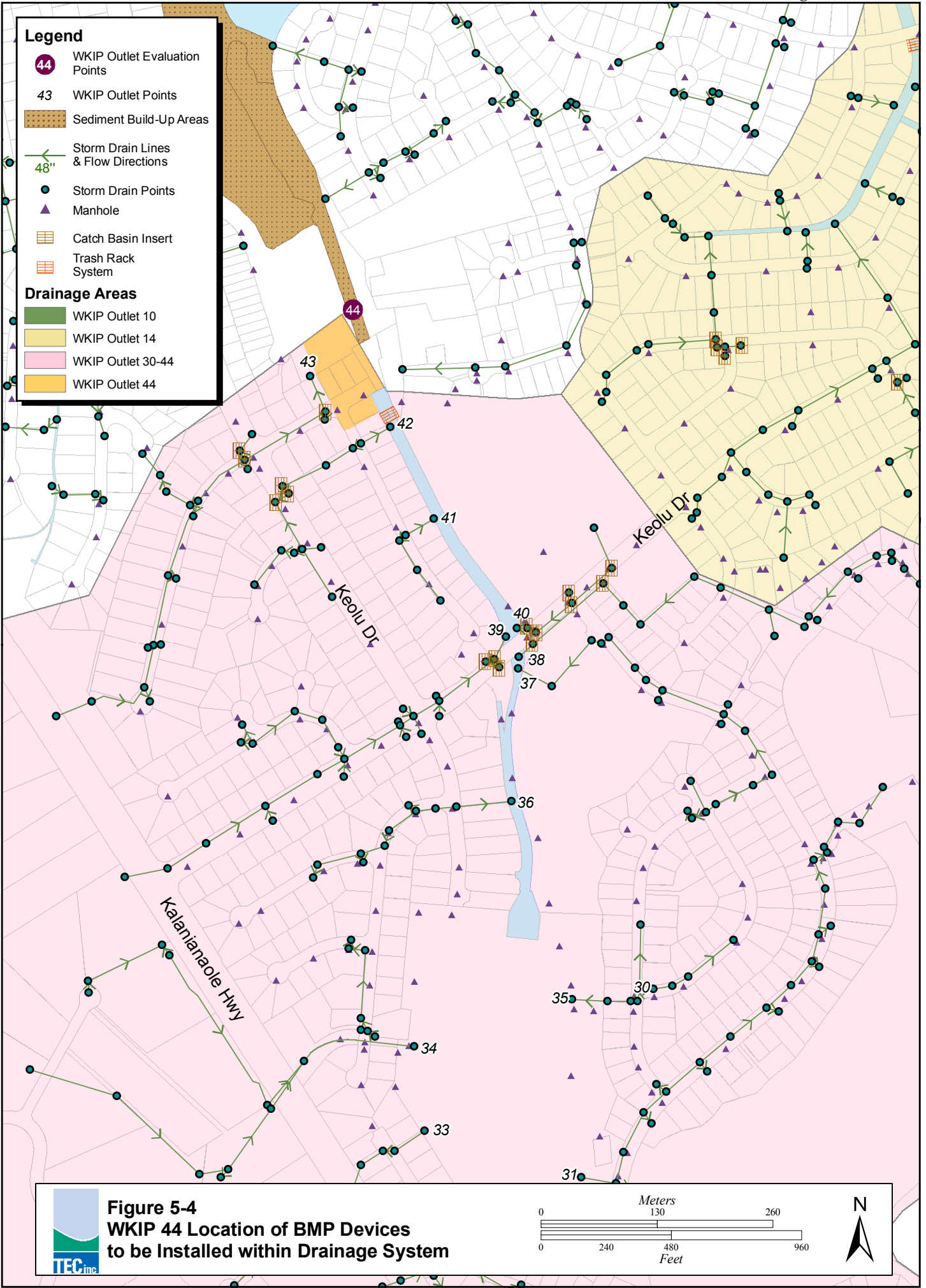


**Legend**

- 44 WKIP Outlet Evaluation Points
- 43 WKIP Outlet Points
- Sediment Build-Up Areas
- Storm Drain Lines & Flow Directions
- 48" —
- Storm Drain Points
- ▲ Manhole
- Catch Basin Insert
- Trash Rack System

**Drainage Areas**

- WKIP Outlet 10
- WKIP Outlet 14
- WKIP Outlet 30-44
- WKIP Outlet 44



**Figure 5-4**  
**WKIP 44 Location of BMP Devices**  
**to be Installed within Drainage System**



## 6.0 REFERENCES AND CONTACTS

- Aronson, G., D. Watson, and W. Pisaro. 1983. *Evaluation of Catch Basin Performance for Urban Storm water Pollution Control*. EPA-600/2-83-043.
- Babcock, PhD, PE, University of Hawaii. 2005. Sampling and Analysis Plan, Kaelepulu Stream System, Oahu Hawaii, Draft. June 2005.
- Bio Clean Environmental Services, Inc. Greg Kent, President, P.O. Box 869 Oceanside, CA 92049, (t) 760-433-7640 (f) 760-433-3176 e-mail: info@biocleanenvironmental.net
- Bourke R.E. 2006. Water Quality in Kaelepulu Pond, Results and Summary of Sampling from five storms, June 2006.
- City 1992. Department of Public Works, City and County of Honolulu. *Part 2 Applications for National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit for Storm water Discharges into Waters of the United States from Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems, November 16, 1999.*
- City 1999. Department of Environmental Services, City and County of Honolulu. *Best Management Practices Manual for Construction Sites in Honolulu, May 1999.*
- City 2000. Department of Planning and Permitting, City and County of Honolulu. *Rules Relating to Storm Drainage Standards, January 2000.*
- City of Santa Cruz, City Council Agenda Report. Lease-Purchase Evaluation of Refuse Trucks, Street Sweepers and Wastewater Vacuum Truck, December 2006
- Contech Storm water Solutions Inc. 1288 Summit Place Escondido, CA 92025, Craig Wenzlick, Area Manager Southwest, and Curtis Kruger, Storm water Consultant. 415-897-8587 (t); 415-897-8167 (f). www.contechstormwater.com e-mail: wenzlickc@contech-cpi.com and krugerc@contech-cpi.com
- Decarlo 2001. Decarlo, Eric Heinen, Ph.D. and Morgenweck, Robert J.; Prepared for City & County of Honolulu Department of Environmental Services, *The Efficiency of Storm Drain Filters in Removing Pollutants from Urban Road Runoff, Phase 1 Report*, Honolulu, Hawaii, University of Hawaii (UH) Department of Oceanography (DoC), September 2001.
- Decarlo 2002. Decarlo, Eric Heinen, Ph.D. and Morgenweck, Robert J.; Prepared for City & County of Honolulu Department of Environmental Services, *The Efficiency of Storm Drain Filters in Removing Pollutants from Urban Road Runoff, Phase 2 Report, Field Site Survey and Analysis of Road Deposit Sediment*, Honolulu, Hawaii, UH Department of Oceanography, November 2002.
- Decarlo 2004. Decarlo, Eric Heinen, Ph.D. and Morgenweck, Robert J.; Prepared for City & County of Honolulu Department of Environmental Services, *The Efficiency of Storm Drain Filters in Removing Pollutants from Urban Road Runoff, Phase 3 and Final Report*, Honolulu, Hawaii, UH Department of Oceanography, March 2004.
-



ELRA 2006. Enchanted Lakes Residents Association website and conversations with ERLA members and volunteers.

Eugene P. Drainage areashiell, AICP Planning Services 1998. Water Quality Problems Identification, September 1998.

Interagency Catch Basin Insert Committee (ICBIC). 1995. *Evaluation of Commercially-Available Catch Basin Inserts for the Treatment of Storm water Runoff from Developed Sites*. Seattle, WA.

Lager, J., W. Smith, R. Finn, and E. Finnemore. 1997. Urban Storm water Management and Technology: *Update and Users' Guide*. US EPA. EPA-600/8-77-014. 313 pp.

Mineart, P. and S. Singh. 1994. *Storm Inlet Pilot Study*. Woodward-Clyde Consultants. Alameda County Urban Runoff Clean Water Program. Oakland, CA.

Pitt, R. 1985. *Bellevue Urban Runoff Project*. Final Report.

Pitt, R., M. Lilbum, S. Nix, S. Durrans, and S. Burian. 1997. *Guidance Manual for Integrated Wet Weather Flow Collection and Treatment Systems for Newly Urbanized Areas*. US EPA. Office of Research and Development. Cincinnati, OH.

Roscoe Moss Company. Kevin McGillicuddy, Director, Storm water Treatment Division, 4360 Worth Street Los Angeles, CA 980063, www.roscoemoss.com, or (323) 263-4111, or kmc@roscoemoss.com.

RW Supply for Contech. Rick Wagatsuma, President. 95-1052 Puneki St. Mililani, HI 96789 808- 626-1900 (t), 808-626-1908 (f). e-mail: rwagatsuma@hawaii.rr.com

Marc M. Siah & Associates, Inc. *Final Engineering Report For Structural BMPs For The Drain Outlets Near The Ala Wai Canal, January 2005*.

Stormceptor, Rinker Materials. Pete Van Tilburg, Stormceptor Area Manager Rinker Materials - Concrete Pipe Division 800 N.E. Tenney Road, Suite 413 Vancouver, WA 98685 www.rinkerstormceptor.com (t) 503-572-9894 (f) 503-296-2023 pvantilburg@rinker.com

Storm water authority.org website, 2006.

Storm water Journal January – December 2005.

Storm water Journal September – December 2006.

The Practice of Watershed Protection, Article 122 *The Value of More Frequent Cleanouts of Storm Drain Inlets*.

---

**APPENDIX A**  
**COMMERCIAL FACILITIES BMPs PLAN**



## **A.1 Enchanted Lakes Shopping Center**

The Enchanted Lakes Shopping Center (ELSC) is located at 1090 Keolu Drive within the Enchanted Lakes Residential area, Kailua, Hawaii. The ELSC is bordered by Keolu Drive on the east, residential homes on the west and south, and Alahaki Drainage Channel on the north (see Figure A.1-1). The shopping center is a concrete, one story building with a flat roof, surrounded by asphalt concrete pavement parking lot totaling approximately 8 acres. ELSC tenants include a variety of attached and detached food service-type stores, gas station/car wash, and a grocery store.

Storm water runoff from the parking lot area generally sheet flows across asphalt concrete and is collected at grated inlets in the north and south parking lot area. It is transported to outfalls associated with the Alahaki Drainage Channel to the north or Alahaki Interceptor Ditch to the southwest.

Storm water runoff from the west side of the ELSC travels either north or south along the western property perimeter, with the apex being the grocery stores' western boundary. Storm water flowing north collects runoff from the back of assorted food tenants' shops and continues north until there is a break in the property curbing where it discharges directly into the Alakai Drainage Channel and eventually to WKIP 10. Runoff traveling south along the property perimeter collects near the movie theater at the southern-most end and sheet flows to a gravel-lined head wall. It flows through 150 feet of grass swales to a catch basin discharging to the Alahaki interceptor ditch, which merges with the larger Alahaki Ditch, eventually discharging at WKIP 14. The grass-lined swale is associated with three residential homes bordered by the movie theater on one side and Alahaki Street on the other.

### **A.1.1 Sources of Pollutants**

Following is an inventory of potential sources associated with ELSC and pollutants that may be picked up:

#### **A. Material Loading and Unloading Areas**

Materials which are spilled, leaked or lost during loading or unloading may collect on paved surfaces and be carried away by storm runoff. The ELSC has the following material loading areas:

- Grocery store trailer truck unloading area on the southwest side of the building
- Outdoor commercial trash compactor; and



- Chevron Food Mart tanker truck refueling of UST; and
- self serve fueling of personal vehicles.

#### B. On-Site Material Storage and Disposal Practices

Leaks, drips or spills of materials (new and used) stored or disposed in areas exposed to rainfall can be carried away by storm runoff.

The Chevron Station has a 10,000 gallon UST that supports the four pumps for motor vehicle fueling. The UST is monitored by an automated Veeder-Root® system, and among other things (leak detection etc.) schedules fuel drops via tanker truck roughly every other day. The Chevron Station also has a self-serve carwash. There are two drains, one at the entrance of the wash facility and one within the wash tunnel. A contractor cleans the tunnel on a monthly basis, testing the overall washing operation for maintenance issues (drop in pressure, testing water recycler, oil water separator [OWS] inspection, etc.). The wash water is transported to the 1000 gallon OWS, which is serviced every six months by Unitek, or sooner depending upon cleaning subcontractor report. A vacuum truck transfers the contents of the OWS into 55-gallon drums and transports the drums off-site for testing and disposal. A trash can filled with absorbent material (kitty litter) and scoop are stored in doors for small spill response.

The assorted food tenants house assorted cooking oils and have the grease traps cleaned periodically with no set schedule. Based on field observations, the tenants located in C-1, D-1, and C-6 dispose of used cooking oil and grease in uncovered 55-gallon drums. Trash and garbage are also scattered about on the ground.

#### C. Outdoor Activities

There are some outdoor activities at ELSC, which use materials or create wastes that have the potential to pollute storm water runoff. Outdoor activities associated with ELSC include storage of used cooking oil in uncovered 55-gallon drums, loading/unloading activities, food preparation activities, uncovered garbage dumpsters, fueling activities, and drips and leaks from vehicles in the parking lot.

A commercial trash compactor associated with the grocery store is located on the southwest side of the building. The trash compactor is enclosed by a CMU wall on

three sides and is uncovered. An on-site employee reported that during rain events water sheet flows from the trash compactor site to a ponding area near the movie theaters, which can get relatively deep. Also, it should be noted that two of the three residents along the grass-lined swale behind the movie theaters keep dogs in the back yard and dog wastes litter the yard. Additionally, an illicit hose connection was observed at the catch basin to the Alahaki Interceptor Ditch from one of the resident's pool. The primary pollutant of concern in swimming pool water is chlorine or chloramine used as a disinfectant. This water, if discharged to the storm drain system, can be toxic to aquatic life.

#### D. Significant Materials Inventory

The following significant materials are located at ELSC:

- Gasoline
- Assorted oils (motor and cooking)
- Assorted fluids (transmission, brake, trash compacting, etc.)

#### A.1.2 Potential Storm Water Pollutants

Used cooking oils and grease, organic food materials, gasoline (spills from tanker truck and motor vehicle fueling operations), vehicle fluid residue (from parking lot), and animal waste associated with the grass-lined swale drainage system, can be potential storm water pollutants if not properly managed.

City personnel discussed the infraction of chlorinated water discharge with the resident and the hose was removed. Based on aerial photographs of the Enchanted Lake area and the number of pools associated with the stormwater system and lake, chemicals associated with swimming pool discharge (chlorine, acids and bicarbonates), may be an issue that needs further investigation.

#### A.1.3 Best Management Practices (BMP)

##### A. Good Housekeeping Practices

In general, the ELSC employs good housekeeping practices throughout its operations. However, areas behind the food tenant in the northwest portion of the ELSC need improvement. Existing good housekeeping practices for the ELSC are

included in Table A.1-1, while recommended modified and new good housekeeping practices are included in Tables A.1-2 and A.1-3 respectively.

**B. Preventive Maintenance**

A preventive maintenance program involving regular inspections of equipment and storage systems should be implemented. The program should include a brief inspection of equipment, materials, or storage systems located at the ELSC and should be performed prior to or during normal business hours. Specifically, items which should be inspected and appear to have appropriate procedures in place are: gasoline tanker transfer pumping, wash water drains and oil water separator for the car wash, and food tenant grease traps and sump pump maintenance.

**C. Visual Inspection**

A recommended semi-annual site inspection will be an overall evaluation of how the storm water BMPs are performing at the ELSC. The evaluation will include visual observations of the ELSC for evidence of non-storm flows or discharges.

**D. Spill Prevention and Response**

Areas where significant material spills can occur are identified in Section A.1.1 and depicted in Figure A.1-1. The storm water systems and their accompanying drainage points are also shown in Figure A.1-1. For material handling procedures, storage requirements and equipment usage to prevent spills from occurring, ELSC management and tenants should refer to the BMPs listed in Tables A.1-1 through A.1-3. In the event of a hazardous or significant material spill or leak, the SPCC Plan and/or Oil and Hazardous Substance Spill Control Plan should be consulted, and the procedures carried out in strict accordance to the instructions described within.

**E. Erosion and Sediment Controls**

No areas at the ELSC have been identified as having high potential for significant soil erosion that would require erosion and sediment control measures.

**A.1.4 Personnel Training**

Management and tenants should be trained at least annually and initial training will be provided to all new personnel. Training to prevent pollutants from entering storm water discharges from the ELSC includes:

- spill prevention and response;
- BMPs;
- material management;
- inspections and recordkeeping; and
- tank inspection, repair and maintenance.



**TABLE A.1-1  
EXISTING BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**

<b>BMP No.</b>	<b>BMP Title</b>	<b>Description</b>
006	Control Spills	The Chevron Station has absorbent material (kitty litter) stored in a plastic trash can on-site to contain small spills.
015	Recycle	Contaminated wash water is recycled at the Chevron Car Wash. Cardboard box receptacles are located at ELSC for recycling.
037	Park Vehicles on an Impervious Surface	Vehicles are parked on impervious surfaces.
041	Wash Equipment and Vehicles in Designated Area	The Chevron station is equipped with a vehicle car wash. The station also collects rinse water for reuse.
042	Discharge Wash Water to a Sanitary Sewer	The oil/water separator (BMP 098) at Chevron Car Wash discharges water to the sanitary sewer system.
052	Use Outside Contractor for Handling Used Solvents and Other Significant Materials	An outside contractor removes oil sludge from the oil/water separator on a regular basis.
064	Monitor Major Fueling Operations	Chevron's 10,000-gallon UST is monitored during transfer operations. Absorbent booms are also available (BMP 065) during this operation.
067	Install Leak Detection System	The 10,000-gallon UST is monitored 24/7 by an automated system.
100	Use Grassed Swales	Runoff from the southwestern portion of ELSC is collected by a curbed headwall that drains to a privately owned grass-lined swale. The swale transports the storm water to the Alahaki interceptor ditch and eventually WKIP 14. See BMP 110.

Refer to Appendix A-1 for BMP descriptions and additional information.

**TABLE A.1-2  
MODIFICATIONS TO EXISTING BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**

<b>BMP No.</b>	<b>BMP Title</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Implementation Category<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Implementation Schedule</b>
003	Perform Regular Cleaning	Scheduled cleaning operations are performed throughout the ELSC; however, the northwest side of ELSC, behind the tenant food vendors, needs a focused cleaning effort. Litter, trash, food scraps, and waste oil/grease were observed in this area.	NS	6 months
007	Place Trash Receptacles at Appropriate Locations	Trash receptacles do not appear appropriately located at the ELSC and the ratio of dumpsters to tenants seems insufficient as shown by overflowing dumpsters with open lids.	NS	6 months
016	Store Wastes and Recycling Materials in Proper Containers	Open dumpsters located adjacent to the Alahaki drainage channel could discharge pollutants. Miscellaneous trash and debris that have been observed in the drainage channel include tires, wood pallets, paint cans, trash cans, trash bags and green waste.	NS	6 months
026	Routinely Clean Catch Basins	Reevaluate cleaning schedule for catch basins in this area. Cleanings should be performed at least quarterly with one of the cleanings taking place prior to the rainy season and/or before large storms. See BMP 024 also.	NS	6 months
061B	Store Liquids and Significant Materials within a Building or Covered Area	Two 55-gallon drums of waste cooking oil/grease are stored uncovered in the northwest portion of the ELSC. The surrounding walls and asphalt concrete surfaces are soiled. The following other BMPs could also apply: - 018, Provide Road to Cover Source Area - 055, Use Containment Pallets - 056, Use "doghouse" design for outdoor storage containers.	NS	6 months

Notes: (1) NS Non-Structural  
S Structural

Refer to Appendix A-1 for BMP descriptions and additional information.

**TABLE A.1-3  
NEW BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**

<b>BMP No.</b>	<b>BMP Title</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Implementation Category<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Implementation Schedule</b>
019	Control Roof Downspout Discharge	Direct connection to the storm sewer or discharge to landscaped/pervious areas for percolation and groundwater recharge will decrease pollutant transport to the storm drain system.	NS	6 months
024	Insert Filter in Catch Basin	Use a catch basin filter to trap sediments, oil and other storm water contaminants in high pollutant areas.		
027	Stencil Signs on Storm Drain Inlets	Clearly mark all storm drain inlets to warn against illegal discharges.		
066	Eliminate Topping Off Tanks	Post signs stating policy.	NS	6 months
110	Regularly Inspect and Maintain Storm Water Conveyance System	During a storm water investigation, it was observed that organic dog wastes, illicit pool connections, and trash/debris were identified in the swale. Educate Enchanted Lake residents that are directly associated with storm drain system and water environment and develop inspection intervals for these critical areas.	NS	6 months





Notes: (1) NS Non-Structural  
S Structural

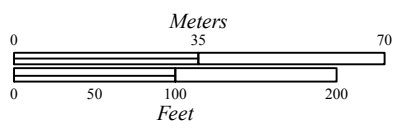
Refer to Appendix A-1 for BMP descriptions and additional information.



**Figure A.1-1**  
**Enchanted Lakes Shopping Center**


**Legend**

-  Storm Drain Lines
-  Storm Drain Points
-  Grated Inlet Drain
-  Sheet Flow







 **Figure A.2-1**  
**Tenn's Auto**

Meters  
0 25 50  
0 40 80 160  
Feet

N



## **A.2 Tenn's Enchanted Lakes Auto Center**

Tenn's Enchanted Lakes Auto Center (Tenn's Auto) is located at 1025 Keolu Drive, across the street from the Enchanted Lake Shopping Center, within Enchanted Lakes Residential area, Kailua, Hawaii. Tenn's Auto is bordered by Keolu Drive on the West, residential homes and the Alahaki Drainage Channel on the east and north, and Hele Street on the south (see Figure A.2-1). Tenn's Auto is a single-story concrete structure with a noticeably increased 8-foot roof overhang. A separate covered structure on the west side of the building, which was a former fueling island, houses a hydraulic lift for vehicle maintenance. The former gas station, has been converted into a vehicle maintenance facility, no fueling activities are performed. The building is surrounded by asphalt concrete pavement and fenced on all four sides.

Storm water runoff from Tenn's Auto generally flows away from the building on all sides. A swale located on the east side of the facility generally flows south to north toward the Alahaki Drainage Channel. The swale travels through a vehicle storage yard and past a covered oil storage area. It appears that most stormwater is retained on site in ponding areas in the northeastern and northwestern corner of the facility. As water levels rise, storm water may slowly be transported to the Alahaki Drainage Channel via a low point in the northwest corner of the parking lot and a headwall in the northeast corner.

### **A.2.1 Sources of Pollutants**

Materials spilled, leaked or lost may collect on paved surfaces and be carried away by storm runoff. Following is an inventory of potential sources associated with Tenn's Auto:

#### **A. Material Loading and Unloading Areas**

A tanker truck unloading area is located on the north side of the main office building. Trucks transfer assorted fluids (oil, transmission, antifreeze, lube oil and brake) via hose through the office to the main service bay. The main service bay also receives hand carried items (e.g. batteries [new and used], parts etc.).

The used oil storage area receives hand carried transfers on a daily basis. Tenn's Auto personnel transfer the used oil by buckets into two 200-gallon used oil containers and/or 55-gallons drums in overpack containers for storage. A vacuum truck removes the used oil every 6-8 months.

#### **B. On-Site Material Storage and Disposal Practices**

The Main Service Bay stores new and used batteries on shelves. Assorted vehicle fluids (oil, lube, antifreeze, transmission and brake fluid) are stored in segregated 60-gallon stacked storage/dispensing units. Paint cans were stored on the ground without a pallet.

The used oil storage area is a 15x25-foot outdoor area underneath the roof overhang. Used materials (oil, lube oil, and solvents) are hand carried and transferred here on a daily basis. The materials are stored in multiple 55-gallon drums within overpack containers and two 200-gallon square plastic containers. Empty 55-gallon drums are stored directly on the ground. A vacuum truck removes the used oil every 6-8 months.

#### C. Outdoor Activities

Vehicle maintenance activities are performed outdoors, and small spills and stains are scattered throughout the maintenance yard. Materials used and wastes created during these activities have the potential to pollute storm water runoff.

Vehicles, a trash dumpster, tires, engine parts and a motor are stored outdoors, uncovered, on the ground. Vehicle maintenance activities are performed outdoors and associated with these areas are small spills and stains scattered throughout the maintenance yard. Leaking vehicles, forklifts, and hydraulic jimmy lift were also observed.

#### D. Significant Materials Inventory

The following significant materials are located at Tenn's Auto:

- assorted solvents;
- motor and lubricating oils;
- Assorted fluids (transmission, brake, antifreeze, etc.);
- grease; and
- paint

#### A.2.2 Potential Storm Water Pollutants

Used oils and grease, paint, and vehicle fluid residue (drips and leaks from vehicle and equipment), are potential pollutants if not properly managed.

### A.2.3 Best Management Practices

#### A. Good Housekeeping Practices

In general, Tenn's Auto employs some good housekeeping practices throughout its operations. Existing good housekeeping practices are included in Table A.2-1; recommended modified and new good housekeeping practices are included in Tables A.2-2 and A.2-3 respectively.

Items stored outside should be covered to isolate a potential source of pollution, and placed on a pallet to facilitate leak detection.

#### B. Preventive Maintenance

A preventive maintenance program involving regular inspections of equipment and storage systems should be implemented. The program should include a brief inspection of equipment, materials, or storage systems and should be performed prior to or during normal use. Specifically, items which should be inspected are storage containers (place on pallets and check for leaks), and vehicles and equipment stored in the yard (check for leaks and change drip pans).

#### C. Visual Inspection

Recommended semi-annual site inspections will evaluate of the overall efficacy of the storm water BMPs. The evaluation will include visual observations for evidence of non-storm flows or discharges.

#### D. Spill Prevention and Response

Areas where significant material spills can occur are identified in Section A.2.1 and depicted in Figure A.2-1. The storm water systems and their accompanying drainage points are also shown in Figure A.2-1. For material handling procedures, storage requirements and equipment usage to prevent spills from occurring, management personnel should refer to the BMPs listed in Tables A.2-1 through A.2-3. In the event of a hazardous or significant material spill or leak, the SPCC Plan and/or Oil and Hazardous Substance Spill Control Plan should be consulted, and the procedures carried out in strict accordance with the instructions described within.

E. Erosion and Sediment Controls

No areas have been identified as having high potential for significant soil erosion that would require erosion and sediment control measures.

A.2.4 Personnel Training

Tenn's Auto personnel should be trained at least annually and initial training will be provided to all new personnel. Training to prevent pollutants from entering storm water discharges from the Tenn's Auto includes:

- spill prevention and response;
- BMPs;
- material management;
- inspections and recordkeeping; and
- vehicle inspection, repair and maintenance.



**TABLE A.2-1  
EXISTING BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**

<b>BMP No.</b>	<b>BMP Title</b>	<b>Description</b>
002	Restrict Access to Area and Equipment	The facility is provided with fencing, gates, and security cameras to discourage trespassing. Vandalism of vehicles, the used oil storage containers, and facility property may result in the release of significant materials to the environment.
003	Perform Regular Cleaning	Tenn's Auto maintains a regular general sweeping and dry (no hosing) cleaning schedule to minimize the amount of significant materials exposed to storm water.
006	Control Spills	Absorbent material (kitty litter) is readily available on-site to contain small spills. Spills with fresh absorbent material were observed outdoor around the facility. The material is reportedly swept up throughout the day.
033	Check Vehicles and Equipment for Leaks	It is apparent that Tenn's Auto personnel check vehicles daily for leaks and drips due to the number of drip pans (BMP 44) placed accordingly under leaking vehicles and equipment.
037	Park Vehicles on an Impervious Surface	Vehicles are parked on impervious surfaces.
044	Use Drip Pans Under Leaking Equipment	This temporary BMP is and will be utilized until the equipment is properly repaired or replaced.
052	Use Outside Contractor for Handling Used Solvents and Other Significant Materials	An outside private contractor is used to handle the disposal and removes used batteries and used oil from the facility.
055	Use Overpack Containers or Containment pallets to Store 55-gallon Drums Outside of Storage Areas.	Tenn's Auto readily uses this BMP on-site. These containers storing significant materials are housed under the roof overhang (see BMP 061B).

Refer to Appendix A-1 for BMP descriptions and additional information.

**TABLE A.2-2  
MODIFICATIONS TO EXISTING BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**

<b>BMP No.</b>	<b>BMP Title</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Implementation Category<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Implementation Schedule</b>
003	Perform Regular Cleaning	Scheduled cleaning operations are performed throughout the Tenn's Auto. However, the northwest side of Tenn's Auto	NS	6 months
029	Maintain Equipment in Good Condition	Keep Tenn's Auto equipment and vehicles in good working condition and inspect regularly for fluid leaks (i.e. forklift and Tommy gate that are leaking). Equipment which is leaking or in poor working condition will be repaired or replaced.	NS	6 months
038	Designate Special Areas for Draining or Replacing Fluids	Drain and replace motor oil, coolants, and other fluids at designated maintenance facilities to reduce the potential for improper handling activities. If this is not possible, special areas will be designated for these activities. Consideration will be given to placing these areas indoors or using bermed concrete pads if outdoors. See also BMP 47.	NS	6 months
040	Completely Drain Oil Filters Before Disposal	Completely drain filters into collection drums before recycling or disposal.		

Notes: (1) NS Non-Structural  
S Structural

Refer to Appendix A-1 for BMP descriptions and additional information.

Tenn's Auto/Kailua/HI

**TABLE A.2-3  
NEW BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**

<b>BMP No.</b>	<b>BMP Title</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Implementation Category<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Implementation Schedule</b>
016	Store Waste and Recycling Materials in Proper Containers	Label dumpster appropriately "trash only no liquids." Close dumpster lids when not in use.	NS	6 months
045	Perform Equipment Maintenance at Designated Areas	Maintenance activities are performed throughout the facility (indoors and outdoors) at miscellaneous locations due to lack of indoor space. Efforts will be made to designate areas and cover maintenance operations to reduce exposure to storm water.	NS	6 months
057	Do Not Store Used Parts or Containers Directly on Ground	Miscellaneous equipment, drums and parts are stored directly on the ground. If outdoor storage is necessary, these items will be properly contained and placed on a wood pallet and covered.	NS	6 months

Notes: (1) NS Non-Structural  
S Structural

Refer to Appendix A-1 for BMP descriptions and additional information.

Tenn's Auto/Kailua/HI



**APPENDIX B**  
**LABORATORY ANALYTICAL REPORTS**





# ESN PACIFIC

October 18, 2006

Shawn MacMillan  
TEC, Inc.  
1001 Bishop St., Suite 1400 ASB

Honolulu, HI 96813

**SUBJECT:** DATA REPORT – Kalelepulu Pond, PO# 5992-22592

**ESN Project #D609210239**

Mr. MacMillan:

Please find enclosed a data report for the samples analyzed from the above referenced project for TEC, Inc. The samples were received intact. ESN Pacific analyzed the samples and conducted the following tests:

- 3 analyses for organochlorine pesticides by EPA 8081 mod.
- 3 analyses for Total RCRA 8 by EPA 7000 series.

The results of the analyses are summarized in the enclosed table. Applicable detection limits and QA/QC data are included on the table. An explanation of abbreviations, data qualifiers, and a summary of our analytical procedures are also included for your convenience. Additionally, 2 samples were sent to Analytical Resources Inc. in Tukwila, WA for the following analyses:

- 2 analyses for total Kjeldahl Nitrogen by EPA 351.4.
- 2 analyses for total Phosphorus by EPA 365.2.
- 2 grain size analyses according to Puget Sound Estuary Protocols (PSEP) methodology.

Their QA/QC are also included in this report. ESN appreciates the opportunity to have provided analytical services to TEC, Inc. on this project. If you have any further questions relating to the data or report, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Sincerely,



Dave Davis  
General Manager  
ESN Pacific

## Environmental Services Network

1818 Kahai St., Honolulu, HI 96819 Phone: (808) 847-0067 Fax: (808) 847-0917

# ESN PACIFIC

TEC - The Environmental Company PROJECT #5992  
Kaelepulu Pond

ESN Project #D609210239

ORGANOCHLORINE PESTICIDES ANALYSES OF SOILS BY EPA 8081A MODIFIED

SAMPLE NUMBER	Method Blank	WKIP 52	WKIP 52 Dup	WKIP 14	WKIP 10		PQL	MDL
DATE SAMPLED	-	9/20/2006	9/20/2006	9/20/2006	9/20/2006			
DATE EXTRACTED	9/21/2006	9/21/2006	9/21/2006	9/21/2006	9/21/2006			
DATE ANALYZED	9/25/2006	9/25/2006	9/25/2006	9/25/2006	9/25/2006			
Alpha-BHC	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd		0.005	0.002
Beta-BHC	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd		0.005	0.005
Gamma-BHC (Lindane)	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd		0.005	0.002
Delta-BHC	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd		0.005	0.004
Heptachlor	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd		0.005	0.002
Aldrin	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd		0.005	0.003
Heptachlor epoxide	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd		0.005	0.003
Gamma-Chlordane	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd		0.005	0.003
Endosulfan I	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd		0.005	0.004
Alpha-Chlordane	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd		0.005	0.003
Dieldrin	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd		0.010	0.003
p,p'-DDE	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd		0.010	0.005
Endrin	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd		0.010	0.003
Endosulfan II	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd		0.010	0.005
p,p'-DDD	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd		0.010	0.003
Endrin aldehyde	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd		0.010	0.005
Endosulfan sulfate	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd		0.010	0.005
p,p'-DDT	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd		0.010	0.005
Endrin ketone	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd		0.010	0.005
Methoxychlor	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd		0.010	0.009
Chlordane (technical)	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd		0.050	0.005
Toxaphene	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd		0.250	0.100
	(mg/kg)	(mg/kg)	(mg/kg)	(mg/kg)	(mg/kg)		(mg/kg)	(mg/kg)

FLAGS					
SURROGATE RECOVERY (%)	123%	128%	77%	96%	106%
ACCEPTABLE RECOVERY LIMITS FOR SURROGATE (TCMX): 65% - 135%					

QA/QC DATA - LABORATORY CONTROL SPIKE ANALYSES

	Laboratory Control Spike			FLAGS
	Spiked Conc. (mg/kg)	Measured Conc. (mg/kg)	Spike Recovery (%)	
Beta-BHC	0.050	0.053	106.4%	
p,p'-DDE	0.100	0.107	106.5%	
Endrin aldehyde	0.100	0.109	109.4%	

QA/QC DATA - MATRIX SPIKE ANALYSES

Sample Name: 0239 WKIP 52

\*Any hits in sample spiked for MS/MSD are subtracted before reported as measured concentration.

	Matrix Spike		Spike Recovery (%)	Matrix Spike Duplicate		RPD (%)	FLAGS
	Spiked Conc. (mg/kg)	Measured Conc. (mg/kg)		Spiked Conc. (mg/kg)	Measured Conc. (mg/kg)		
Beta-BHC	0.050	0.044	88.4%	0.050	0.045	90.6%	2.5%
p,p'-DDE	0.100	0.093	93.3%	0.100	0.095	94.5%	1.3%
Endrin aldehyde	0.100	0.091	90.7%	0.100	0.106	106.1%	15.7%

% Recovery LIMITS: 85% TO 115%  
RPD LIMIT: 20%

ANALYSES PERFORMED BY : B. Capps  
DATA REVIEWED BY: K. Carvallo *KC*

ESN Project #D6092.10239

**TEC - The Environmental Company PROJECT #5992**  
Kaelepulu Point

**TOTAL METAL ANALYSES OF SOILS BY ATOMIC ABSORPTION**

SAMPLE NUMBER	DATE SAMPLED	DATE DIGESTED	DATE ANALYZED	Lead (Pb) EPA 7420 (mg/kg)	Cadmium (Cd) EPA 7130 (mg/kg)	Chromium (Cr) EPA 7190 (mg/kg)	Arsenic (As) EPA 7061M (mg/kg)	Silver (Ag) EPA 7760 (mg/kg)	Barium (Ba) EPA 7080 (mg/kg)	Selenium (Se) EPA 7741M (mg/kg)	Mercury (Hg) EPA 7471 (mg/kg)	FLAGS
Method Blank		9/26/2006	9/26/2006	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	
WKIP 52	9/20/2006	9/26/2006	9/26/2006	15	11*	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	'J
WKIP 52 Dup	9/20/2006	9/26/2006	9/26/2006	11	9.1*	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	'J
WKIP 14	9/20/2006	9/26/2006	9/26/2006	20	30	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	
WKIP 10	9/20/2006	9/26/2006	9/26/2006	35	53	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	
PQL				5.0	1.25	12.5	5.0	1.25	25	12.5	0.50	
MDL				3.5	0.5	5.0	2.0	1.5	21	7.5	0.10	
2005 HLDH EAL (Lead action level based on direct exposure to humans)				400	12	210	22	20	750	10	10	

\*Hg analyzed on 9-27-06.

\*J: The analyte was positively identified, but the associated numerical value is an estimate (below PQL).

QA/QC DATA - LABORATORY CONTROL SPIKE ANALYSES

Spike Addic. Measured Conc.	125	25	125	250	250	25	125	25	250	125	2.5
% Recovery	97.0%	97.3%	128.4%	86.3%	100.8%	86.3%	112.2%	100.8%	86.6%	112.2%	119.2%
QA/QC DATA - MATRIX SPIKE ANALYSES											
Sample Name: 0239 WKIP 52											
*Any hits in sample spiked for MS/MSD are subtracted before reported as measured concentration											
Spike Addic. Measured Conc.	125	25	125	250	250	25	125	25	250	125	2.5
% Recovery	107.7%	99.3%	78.3%	75.5%	87.9%	75.5%	94.6%	87.9%	99.5%	94.6%	127.5%
Spike Addic. Measured Conc.	125	25	125	250	250	25	125	25	250	125	2.5
% Recovery	108.6%	90.7%	77.0%	73.5%	89.0%	73.5%	99.3%	89.0%	94.9%	99.3%	123.4%
RPD	0.9%	9.1%	1.6%	2.8%	1.2%	2.8%	4.9%	1.2%	4.8%	4.9%	3.3%

% Recovery LIMITS: 65% TO 135%

RPD LIMIT: 20%

ANALYSES PERFORMED BY : B. Capps, K. Carvallo  
DATA REVIEWED BY : D. Davis



**Analytical Resources, Incorporated**  
Analytical Chemists and Consultants

October 13, 2006

Dave Davis  
ESN Pacific  
1818 Kahai Street  
Honolulu, HI 96819

**RE: Client Project: D609210239 Kaelepu Pond**  
**ARI Job No. JX98**

Dear Dave:

Please find enclosed the chain of custody documentation and the final data report for one three samples from the project referenced above.

Three soil samples were received in good condition at 6.5°C on 09/22/06. Two samples were analyzed for grainsize and conventional parameters, with the other sample on hold.

Laboratory QA met all requirements. There were no items of note.

An electronic copy of this package will remain on file with ARI. Should you have any questions or problems, please feel free to contact me at your convenience.

Samples will be discarded 90 days after receipt. Please contact us if other arrangements are required.

Sincerely,

ANALYTICAL RESOURCES, INC.

  
Susan Dunning  
Client Service Manager  
sue@arilabs.com  
206/695-6207

Enclosures

cc: eFile JX98

SD/sdrd



06-17496 7006-17498

# CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY RECORD

6.50 / Ca-Mel/ed

CLIENT: ESN Pacific TAT (circle one): 24-hr. 48-hr. 5-day or Other: STANDARD

ADDRESS: 1818 Kekahi St. Honolulu HI 96819 DATE: 9/21/06 PAGE 1 OF 1

PHONE: 808-847-0067 FAX: 808-847-0917 ESN PROJECT #: D009210239

EMAIL: esn@espacific.com LOCATION/PROJECT NAME: Kaelepulu Pond

CLIENT PROJECT #: \_\_\_\_\_ Project Manager: D. Davis COLLECTOR: S. MacMillan DATE COLLECTED: 9/20

Sample ID#	Depth	Time	Sample Type	Container Type	8021b HVOC	8021b VOC	8021b BTEX	8021b MBE	8015 Fuel Scan	8015 TPH-Gas	8015 TPH-Diesel	8015 TPH-Oil	8081 Pest.	8082 PCB	8100 PAH	8270 PAH	1010 FlashPoint	RCRA 8 Metals	Total: Pb Cd Cr As	Hg or TCLP	GC/MS Size	Total N <sub>2</sub>	Total P	Comments	# of Containers
1																					X	X	X	Hold!	3
2																									
3																					X	X	X		3
4																					X	X	X		3
5																					X	X	X		3
6																									
7																									
8																									
9																									
10																									
11																									
12																									
13																									
14																									
15																									
16																									
17																									
18																									
19																									
20																									

RECEIVED BY (Signature): David Davis DATE/TIME: 9/21/06 11:29am

RECEIVED BY (Signature): B. S. Zyl DATE/TIME: 9/22/06 10:30

SAMPLE RECEIPT: TOTAL # OF CONTAINERS: 9

COC SEALS Y / N / NA

SEALS INTACT Y / N / NA

RECEIVED TEMP: 4°C

LABORATORY NOTES: Hold awaiting WKIT 10 until further notice. TD

SAMPLE DISPOSAL INSTRUCTIONS: \_\_\_\_\_ ESN Dispose @ \$800/sample or \_\_\_\_\_ Return to Client

# CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY RECORD

CLIENT: TEC Inc. TAT (circle one): 5-day or Other: \_\_\_\_\_ 24-hr. \_\_\_\_\_ 48-hr. \_\_\_\_\_  
 ADDRESS: 1001 Bishop St. DATE: 9/21/06 PAGE 1 OF 1  
 PHONE: 888-528-1445 FAX: \_\_\_\_\_ ESN PROJECT #: D609210239  
 EMAIL: \_\_\_\_\_ LOCATION/PROJECT NAME: Kachepu Pond  
 CLIENT PROJECT #: 5992 Project Manager: Karl Bomwell COLLECTOR: Shawn MacMillan DATE COLLECTED: 9/20/06

Sample ID#	Depth	Time	Sample Type	Container Type	8021b HVOC	8021b VOC	8021b BTEX	8021b MIBE	8015 Fuel Scan	8015 TPH-Gas	8015 TPH-Diesel	8015 TPH-Oil	8081 Pest.	8082 PCB	8100 PAH	8270 PAH	1010 FlashPoint	RCRA 8 Metals	Total: Pb Cd Cr As Hg or TCLP	Grain Size	Tot. Nitrogen	T. Phosphorus	Comments	# of Containers
1 WKIP 52		0736	Sed	500ml Poly									X					X		X	X	X	X	4
2 WKIP 14		0734	Sed	4oz Bin									X					X		X	X	X	4	
3 WKIP 10		0708	Sed	11									X					X		X	X	X	4	
4				11									X					X		X	X	X	4	
5				11									X					X		X	X	X	4	
6				11									X					X		X	X	X	4	
7													X					X		X	X	X	4	
8													X					X		X	X	X	4	
9													X					X		X	X	X	4	
10													X					X		X	X	X	4	
11													X					X		X	X	X	4	
12													X					X		X	X	X	4	
13													X					X		X	X	X	4	
14													X					X		X	X	X	4	
15													X					X		X	X	X	4	
16													X					X		X	X	X	4	
17													X					X		X	X	X	4	
18													X					X		X	X	X	4	
19													X					X		X	X	X	4	
20													X					X		X	X	X	4	

LABORATORY NOTES:  
 Grain Size, Silica, Clay Fractions  
 Hold Grain Size, Pest Tot. Nitrogen & Phosphorus for WETP 10 only.

RELINQUISHED BY: (Signature) \_\_\_\_\_ DATE/TIME \_\_\_\_\_ RECEIVED BY (Signa) DATE/TIME \_\_\_\_\_  
 RELINQUISHED BY: (Signature) \_\_\_\_\_ DATE/TIME \_\_\_\_\_ RECEIVED BY (Signa) DATE/TIME \_\_\_\_\_  
 SAMPLE DISPOSAL INSTRUCTIONS: ESN Dispose @ \$200/sample or Return to Client RECEIVED TEMP: 4°C  
 TOTAL # OF CONTAINERS: 12  
 COC SEALS Y / N / NA \_\_\_\_\_  
 SEALS INTACT Y / N / NA \_\_\_\_\_

# Cooler Receipt Form



ARI Client: ESN Pacific Project Name: Kaapepulu Pond  
 COC NO.: \_\_\_\_\_ Delivered By: Fed Ex  
 Tracking NO.: 7990 0712 5407 Date: 9/22/06  
 ARI Job No.: JX98 Lims NO.: 06-17496 to 06-17498

**Preliminary Examination Phase:**

1. Were intact, properly signed and dated custody seals attached  
 To the outside of the cooler? ..... YES  NO
2. Were custody papers included with the cooler ..... YES  NO
3. Were custody papers properly filled out (ink, signed etc.)? ..... YES  NO
4. Complete custody forms and attach all shipping documents ..... OK  NA

Cooler Accepted BY: B. D. Zyl Date: 9/22/06 Time: 1030

**Log-IN Phase:**

5. Was a temperature blank include in the cooler? ..... YES  NO
6. Record Cooler Temperature ..... 6.5 °C
7. What kind of packing material was used? ..... 6
8. Was sufficient ice used (if appropriate)? ..... YES  NO
9. Were all bottles sealed in separate plastic bags? ..... YES  NO
10. Did all bottles arrive in good condition (unbroken)? ..... YES  NO
11. Were all bottle labels complete and legible? ..... YES  NO  *please see below 8/25/06*
12. Did all bottle labels and tags agree with custody papers? ..... YES  NO
13. Were all bottles used correct for the requested analyses? ..... YES  NO
14. Do any of the analyses (bottles) require preservative?  
 (if so, Preservation checklist must be attached) ..... YES  NO
15. Were all VOA vials free of air bubbles? ..... YES  NA  NO
16. Was sufficient amount of sample sent in each bottle? ..... YES  NO
17. Notify Project Manager of any discrepancies or concerns ..... OK  NA

Cooler Opened By: B. D. Zyl Date: 9/22/06 Time: 1030

**Explain any discrepancies or negative responses:**

WKIP 10 9/20/06 0908 No date or time on COC  
WKIP 14 9/20/06 0834  
WKIP 52 9/20/06 0736

**QA SUMMARY**

PROJECT:	ESN	Project No.:	Kaeleputu Pond D609210239
ARI Triplicate Sample ID:	JY18 H	Batch No.:	JX98 -1
Client Triplicate Sample ID:	NP-02-U-2006	Page:	1 of 1

Sample ID	Relative Standard Deviation, By Phi Size													
	-3	-2	-1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
NP-02-U-2006	100.0	99.1	97.1	94.9	85.7	40.1	15.7	11.9	7.7	5.9	4.8	3.9	3.0	2.2
NP-02-U-2006	100.0	97.5	95.3	92.9	82.8	38.3	14.4	11.0	7.6	5.7	4.7	3.9	3.0	2.3
NP-02-U-2006	100.0	97.1	94.5	92.5	83.4	38.3	14.2	10.5	7.7	5.8	4.7	4.0	3.3	2.5
AVE	NA	97.92	95.63	93.44	83.92	38.92	14.74	11.15	7.68	5.81	4.76	3.90	3.10	2.33
STDEV	NA	1.06	1.34	1.31	1.53	1.06	0.82	0.72	0.08	0.06	0.04	0.06	0.16	0.16
%RSD	NA	1.09	1.40	1.40	1.83	2.73	5.55	6.49	1.08	1.09	0.82	1.48	5.27	6.80

The Triplicate Applies To The Following Samples

Client ID	Date Sampled	Date Extracted	Date Complete	QA Ratio (95-105)	Data Qualifiers	Pipette Portion (5.0-25.0g)
NP-02-U-2006	9/20/2006	9/27/2006	10/4/2006	101.1		13.1
NP-02-U-2006	9/20/2006	9/28/2006	10/4/2006	100.5		12.4
NP-02-U-2006	9/20/2006	9/28/2006	10/4/2006	99.7		11.7
WKIP14	9/20/2006	10/3/2006	10/6/2006	98.5		10.0
WKIP52	9/20/2006	10/3/2006	10/6/2006	98.2		12.5

\* ARI Internal QA limits = 95-105%

Notes to the Testing:

1. Organic matter was not removed prior to testing, thus the reported values are the "apparent" grain size distribution. See narrative for discussion of the testing.

SAMPLE RESULTS-CONVENTIONALS  
JX98-ESN



Matrix: Sediment  
Data Release Authorized: *[Signature]*  
Reported: 10/12/06

Project: Kaelepulu Pond  
Event: D609210239  
Date Sampled: 09/20/06  
Date Received: 09/22/06

Client ID: WKIP14  
ARI ID: 06-17497 JX98B


Analyte	Date	Method	Units	RL	Sample
Total Solids	09/27/06 092706#1	EPA 160.3	Percent	0.01	40.10
Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen	10/06/06 100606#1	EPA 351.4	mg-N/kg	343	1,300
Total Phosphorus	10/11/06 101106#1	EPA 365.2	mg/kg	268	987

RL Analytical reporting limit  
U Undetected at reported detection limit



SAMPLE RESULTS-CONVENTIONALS  
JX98-ESN



Matrix: Sediment  
Data Release Authorized:   
Reported: 10/12/06

Project: Kaelepulu Pond  
Event: D609210239  
Date Sampled: 09/20/06  
Date Received: 09/22/06

Client ID: WKIP52  
ARI ID: 06-17498 JX98C

Analyte	Date	Method	Units	RL	Sample
Total Solids	09/27/06 092706#1	EPA 160.3	Percent	0.01	55.50
Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen	10/06/06 100606#1	EPA 351.4	mg-N/kg	257	1,060
Total Phosphorus	10/11/06 101106#1	EPA 365.2	mg/kg	130	1,050

RL Analytical reporting limit  
U Undetected at reported detection limit

METHOD BLANK RESULTS-CONVENTIONALS  
JX98-ESN




Matrix: Sediment  
Data Release Authorized: *[Signature]*  
Reported: 10/12/06

Project: Kaelepulu Pond  
Event: D609210239  
Date Sampled: NA  
Date Received: NA

Analyte	Date	Units	Blank
Total Solids	09/27/06	Percent	< 0.01 U
Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen	10/06/06	mg-N/kg	< 1.0 U
Total Phosphorus	10/11/06	mg/kg	< 0.04 U

LAB CONTROL RESULTS-CONVENTIONALS  
JX98-ESN




Matrix: Sediment  
Data Release Authorized:   
Reported: 10/12/06

Project: Kaelepulu Pond  
Event: D609210239  
Date Sampled: NA  
Date Received: NA

Analyte	Date	Units	LCS	Spike Added	Recovery
Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen	10/06/06	mg-N/kg	4.3	5.0	86.0%

STANDARD REFERENCE RESULTS-CONVENTIONALS  
JX98-ESN



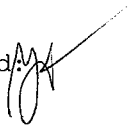
Matrix: Sediment  
Data Release Authorized:   
Reported: 10/12/06

Project: Kaelepulu Pond  
Event: D609210239  
Date Sampled: NA  
Date Received: NA

Analyte/SRM ID	Date	Units	SRM	True Value	Recovery
Total Phosphorus ERA #35064.1	10/11/06	mg/kg	4.51	4.99	90.3%

REPLICATE RESULTS-CONVENTIONALS  
JX98-ESN



Matrix: Sediment  
Data Release Authorized:   
Reported: 10/12/06

Project: Kaelepulu Pond  
Event: D609210239  
Date Sampled: 09/20/06  
Date Received: 09/22/06

Analyte	Date	Units	Sample	Replicate(s)	RPD/RSD
ARI ID: JX98B Client ID: WKIP14					
Total Solids	09/27/06	Percent	40.10	37.90 37.00	4.2%
ARI ID: JX98C Client ID: WKIP52					
Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen	10/06/06	mg-N/kg	1,060	925 1,070	8.0%
Total Phosphorus	10/11/06	mg/kg	1,050	1,200	13.3%



MS/MSD RESULTS-CONVENTIONALS  
JX98-ESN



Matrix: Sediment  
Data Release Authorized: *[Signature]*  
Reported: 10/12/06

Project: Kaelepulu Pond  
Event: D609210239  
Date Sampled: 09/20/06  
Date Received: 09/22/06

Analyte	Date	Units	Sample	Spike	Spike Added	Recovery
---------	------	-------	--------	-------	-------------	----------

ARI ID: JX98C Client ID: WKIP52

Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen	10/06/06	mg-N/kg	1,060	4,590	4,080	86.6%
Total Phosphorus	10/11/06	mg/kg	1,050	1,550	538	93.0%



Client: ESN

Project No.: JX98

Client Project: D609210239 / Kaelepulu Pond

### Case Narrative

1. Two samples were received on September 22, 2006, and were in good condition.
2. The samples were submitted for grain size analysis according to Puget Sound Estuary Protocols (PSEP) methodology.
3. The triplicate was chosen on one sample from another job, which is reported in the attached QA summary.
4. PSEP methodology calls for between 5 to 25 grams of sediment passing the #230 sieve for the pipette portion of the analysis.
5. The data is provided in summary tables and plots.
6. There were no other noted anomalies in the samples or methods on this project.

Approved by:

*Heena Surtto*  
Title: Lead Technician

Date:

10/7/06

ESN  
Kaeleputu Pond D609210239

Apparent Grain Size Distribution Summary  
Percent Finer Than Indicated Size

Sample No.	Gravel			Very Coarse Sand	Coarse Sand	Medium Sand	Fine Sand	Very Fine Sand	Silt					Clay				
	-3	-2	-1						0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Phi Size																		
Sieve Size (microns)	3/8"	#4	#10 (2000)	#18 (1000)	#35 (500)	#60 (250)	#120 (125)	#230 (62)										
NP-02-U-2006	100.0	99.1	97.1	94.9	85.7	40.1	15.7	11.9										
NP-02-U-2006	100.0	97.5	95.3	92.9	82.8	38.3	14.4	11.0										
NP-02-U-2006	100.0	97.1	94.5	92.5	83.4	38.3	14.2	10.5										
WKIP14	100.0	72.9	71.1	67.6	63.7	59.4	54.7	50.1										
WKIP52	100.0	87.7	78.7	66.7	52.6	37.7	30.4	27.4										
									31.00	15.60	7.80	3.90	2.00	1.00				
									7.7	5.9	4.8	3.9	3.0	2.2				
									7.6	5.7	4.7	3.9	3.0	2.3				
									7.7	5.8	4.7	4.0	3.3	2.5				
									46.5	39.1	33.1	27.7	22.4	18.3				
									16.0	13.5	11.3	9.3	7.6	6.3				

Notes to the Testing:

- Organic matter was not removed prior to testing, thus the reported values are the "apparent" grain size distribution. See narrative for discussion of the testing.

ESN  
Kaelepu Pond D609210239

Apparent Grain Size Distribution Summary  
Percent Retained in Each Size Fraction

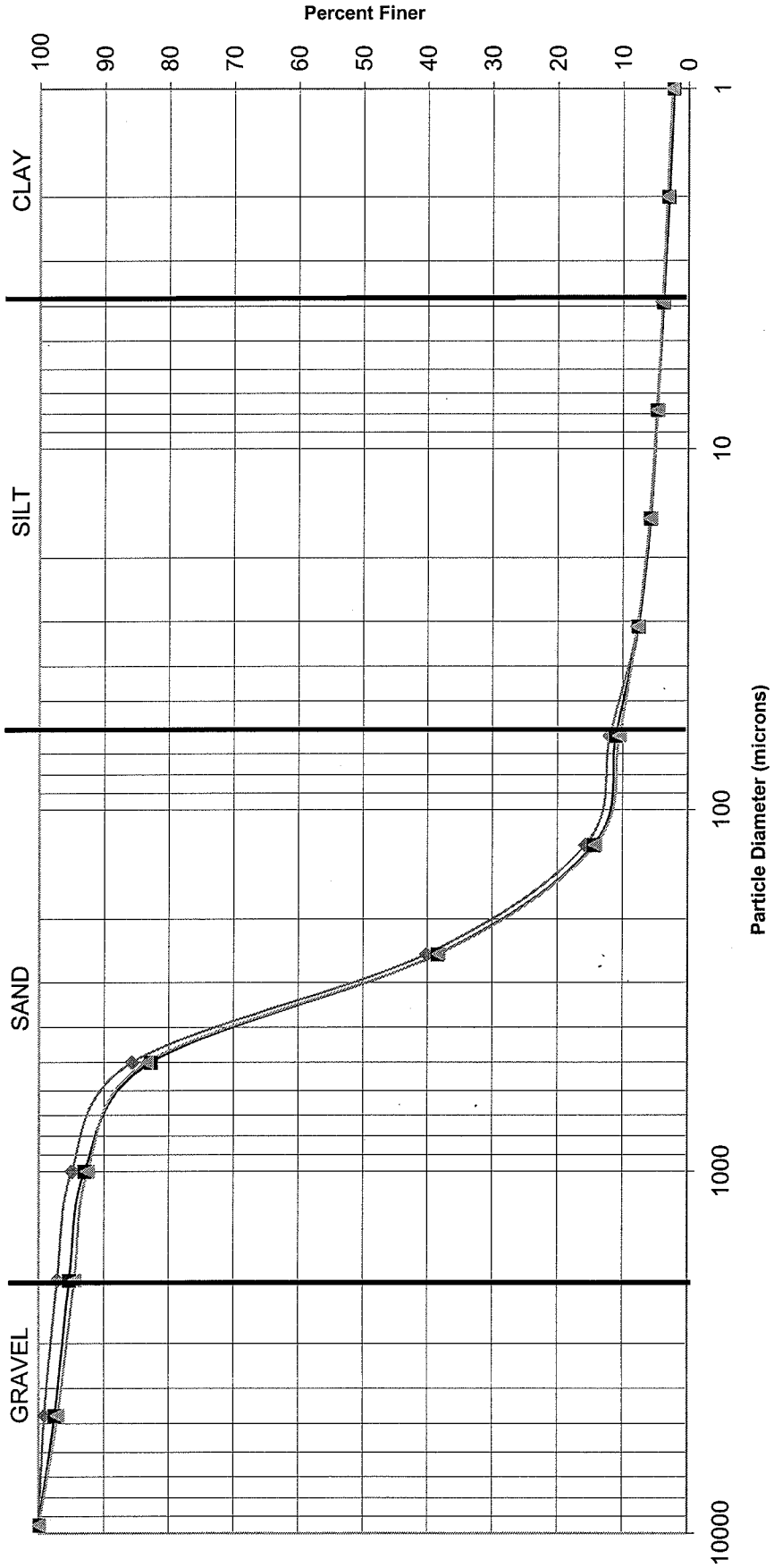
Sample No.	Gravel	Very Coarse Sand	Coarse Sand	Medium Sand	Fine Sand	Very Fine Sand	Coarse Silt	Medium Silt	Fine Silt	Very Fine Silt	Clay			Total Fines
											7 to 8	8 to 9	9 to 10	
Phi Size	> -1	-1 to 0	0 to 1	1 to 2	2 to 3	3 to 4	4 to 5	5 to 6	6 to 7	7 to 8	8 to 9	9 to 10	< 10	< 4
Sieve Size (microns)	> #10 (2000)	10 to 18 (2000-1000)	18-35 (1000-500)	35-60 (500-250)	60-120 (250-125)	120-230 (125-62)	62.5-31.0	31.0-15.6	15.6-7.8	7.8-3.9	3.9-2.0	2.0-1.0	< 1.0	< 230 (< 62)
NP-02-U-2006	2.9	2.2	9.3	45.5	24.5	3.7	4.2	1.9	1.1	0.9	0.9	0.8	2.2	11.9
NP-02-U-2006	4.7	2.3	10.2	44.4	24.0	3.4	3.4	1.8	1.0	0.9	0.8	0.8	2.3	11.0
NP-02-U-2006	5.5	2.0	9.1	45.1	24.1	3.7	2.8	1.9	1.1	0.8	0.7	0.8	2.5	10.5
WKIP14	28.9	3.5	3.9	4.3	4.7	4.6	3.5	7.5	6.0	5.4	5.3	4.0	18.3	50.1
WKIP52	21.3	12.0	14.1	14.9	7.3	3.0	11.4	2.5	2.2	2.0	1.7	1.3	6.3	27.4

Notes to the Testing:

1. Organic matter was not removed prior to testing, thus the reported values are the "apparent" grain size distribution. See narrative for discussion of the testing.

### PSEP Grain Size Distribution

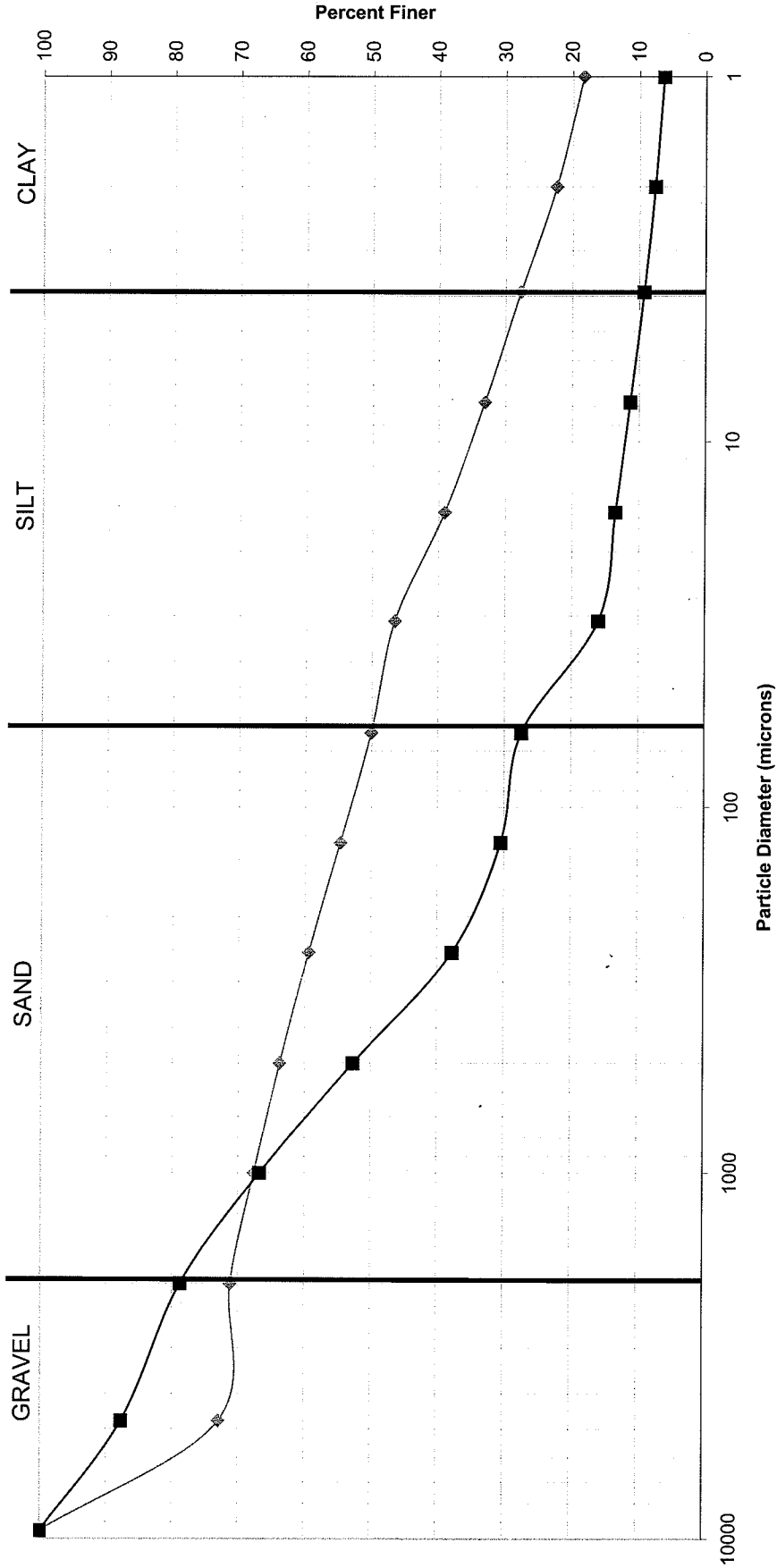
Triplicate Sample Plot



NP-02-U-2006  
 NP-02-U-2006  
 NP-02-U-2006



PSEP Grain Size Distribution



WKIP14
  WKIP52

## FIELD SAMPLING REPORT (Sediment Samples)

Location: <u>Kaelepulu Pond</u>	PROJECT: <u>Kaelepulu Pond SWDS and CF BMP's</u>						
Description <u>Six sub samples taken ~40, 50 and 60 feet from WKIP52.</u>							
Sediment Composition <u>Clay 25 %, Silt 25 %, Sand 35 %, Gravel 15 %</u>							
Nearby Utilities <u>None</u>							
<b>Sediment Sample</b>							
Matrix: <u>SED</u>	Sample ID: <u>WKIP52</u>						
Sampling Method: <u>1.5"x48" or 1"x72" Acetate Tube</u>	DUP./REP. OF: _____						
Composite: <u>Yes</u>	Matrix Spike / Matrix Spike Duplicate Yes: _____ No: <u>X</u>						
Sample Date: <u>9/20/06</u>	Sample Time: <u>0736</u>						
<b>Sediment Parameters</b>							
CONTAINER			PRESERVATIVE/ PREPARATION	EXTRACTION METHOD	ANALYTICAL METHOD	CONSTITUENT DESCRIPTION	ANALYZE FOR? (Y/N)
SIZE	TYPE	#					
4 oz	Jar	1	None < 4°C		EPA 7000 / EPA 8081 mod	RCRA 8 Metals / Chlor. Pest.	✓
4 oz	Jar	1	None < 4°C		EPA 351.2 / SM4500-P B,C	Total Nitrogen / Total Phosphorus	✓
8 oz	Poly	2	None < 4°C		ASTM D422	Grain Size	✓
<b>Notable Observations</b>							
PID READINGS		SAMPLE CHARACTERISTICS			MISCELLANEOUS		
1 <sup>st</sup>	n/a	Color:	Black		Pic.# 9 total		
2 <sup>nd</sup>	n/a	Odor:	H <sub>2</sub> S		4 Sampling and 5 panorama		
		Other:	Outfall #2				
WEATHER: SUN/CLEAR _____ CLOUDY/RAIN <u>X</u> WIND DIRECTION <u>ENE</u> TEMPRATURE (°F) <u>70</u>							
SHIPMENT VIA: FED-X _____ HAND DELIVER <u>X</u> COURIER _____ OTHER _____							
SHIPPED TO: <u>ESN Pacific</u>							
COMMENTS: _____							
SAMPLER: <u>Shawn MacMillan</u>				OBSERVER: <u>Karl Bromwell</u>			
Notes: Subsamples 1&2 ~40' from WKIP52 in ~16" of water ~3' of core recovered. 3&4 ~50' from WKIP52 in ~24" of water ~2' of core recovered. 5&6 ~60' from WKIP52 in ~48" of water ~5' of core recovered.							

RCRA 8 Metals: Ag, As, Ba, Cd, Cr, Hg, Pb, Se

## FIELD SAMPLING REPORT (Sediment Samples)

Location: <u>Kaelepulu Pond</u>	PROJECT: <u>Kaelepulu Pond SWDS and CF BMP's</u>						
Description <u>Six sub samples taken ~20, 30 and 40 feet from WKIP14.</u>							
Sediment Composition <u>Clay 25 %, Silt 25 %, Sand 35 %, Gravel 15 %</u>							
Nearby Utilities <u>None</u>							
<b>Sediment Sample</b>							
Matrix: <u>SED</u>	Sample ID: <u>WKIP14</u>						
Sampling Method: <u>1.5"x48" or 1"x72" Acetate Tube</u>	DUP./REP. OF: _____						
Composite: <u>Yes</u>	Matrix Spike / Matrix Spike Duplicate Yes: _____ No: <u>X</u>						
Sample Date: <u>9/20/06</u>	Sample Time: <u>0834</u>						
<b>Sediment Parameters</b>							
CONTAINER			PRESERVATIVE/ PREPARATION	EXTRACTION METHOD	ANALYTICAL METHOD	CONSTITUENT DESCRIPTION	ANALYZE FOR? (Y/N)
SIZE	TYPE	#					
4 oz	Jar	1	None < 4°C		EPA 7000 / EPA 8081 mod	RCRA 8 Metals / Chlor. Pest.	✓
4 oz	Jar	1	None < 4°C		EPA 351.2 / SM4500-P B,C	Total Nitrogen / Total Phosphorus	✓
8 oz	Poly	2	None < 4°C		ASTM D422	Grain Size	✓
<b>Notable Observations</b>							
PID READINGS		SAMPLE CHARACTERISTICS			MISCELLANEOUS		
1 <sup>st</sup>	n/a	Color:	Black		Pic.# 10 arriving at site		
2 <sup>nd</sup>	n/a	Odor:	H <sub>2</sub> S		11 close up		
		Other:	Outfall #3				
WEATHER: SUN/CLEAR _____ CLOUDY/RAIN <u>X</u> WIND DIRECTION <u>ENE</u> TEMPRATURE (°F) <u>75</u>							
SHIPMENT VIA: FED-X _____ HAND DELIVER <u>X</u> COURIER _____ OTHER _____							
SHIPPED TO: <u>ESN Pacific</u>							
COMMENTS: _____							
SAMPLER: <u>Shawn MacMillan</u>				OBSERVER: <u>Karl Bromwell</u>			
Notes: Subsamples 1&2 ~20' from WKIP14 in ~18" of water ~3' of core recovered. 3&4 ~30' from WKIP14 in ~30" of water ~3' of core recovered. 5&6 ~40' from WKIP14 in ~38" of water ~3' of core recovered.							

RCRA 8 Metals: Ag, As, Ba, Cd, Cr, Hg, Pb, Se

## FIELD SAMPLING REPORT (Sediment Samples)

Location: <u>Kaelepulu Pond</u>	PROJECT: <u>Kaelepulu Pond SWDS and CF BMP's</u>					
Description <u>Six sub samples taken ~50, 55 and 60 feet from WKIP10.</u>						
Sediment Composition <u>Clay 20 %, Silt 20 %, Sand 50 %, Gravel 10 %</u>						
Nearby Utilities <u>None</u>						
Sediment Sample						
Matrix: <u>SED</u>	Sample ID: <u>WKIP10</u>					
Sampling Method: <u>1.5"x48" or 1"x72" Acetate Tube</u>	DUP./REP. OF: _____					
Composite: <u>Yes</u>	Matrix Spike / Matrix Spike Duplicate Yes: _____ No: <u>X</u>					
Sample Date: <u>9/20/06</u>	Sample Time: <u>0908</u>					
Sediment Parameters						
CONTAINER	PRESERVATIVE/ PREPARATION	EXTRACTION METHOD	ANALYTICAL METHOD	CONSTITUENT DESCRIPTION	ANALYZE FOR? (Y/N)	
SIZE	TYPE	#				
4 oz	Jar	1	None < 4°C	EPA 7000 / EPA 8081 mod	RCRA 8 Metals / Chlor. Pest.	✓
4 oz	Jar	1	None < 4°C	EPA 351.2 / SM4500-P B,C	Total Nitrogen / Total Phosphorus	Hold
8 oz	Poly	2	None < 4°C	ASTM D422	Grain Size	Hold
Notable Observations						
PID READINGS	SAMPLE CHARACTERISTICS			MISCELLANEOUS		
1 <sup>st</sup> n/a	Color: Black			Pic.# 12-16 pan		
2 <sup>nd</sup> n/a	Odor: H <sub>2</sub> S			17-19 sampling		
	Other: Outfall #4			20-21 composite bucket		
				22 sample tube		
WEATHER: SUN/CLEAR _____ CLOUDY/RAIN <u>X</u> WIND DIRECTION <u>ENE</u> TEMPRATURE (°F) <u>78</u>						
SHIPMENT VIA: FED-X _____ HAND DELIVER <u>X</u> COURIER _____ OTHER _____						
SHIPPED TO: <u>ESN Pacific</u>						
COMMENTS: _____						
SAMPLER: <u>Shawn MacMillan</u>			OBSERVER: <u>Karl Bromwell</u>			
Notes: Subsamples 1&2 ~50' from WKIP10 in ~18" of water at the sand bar between the signs ~3' of core recovered. 3&4 ~55' from WKIP10 in ~18" of water at the sand bar between the signs ~3' of core recovered. 5&6 ~60' from WKIP10 in ~20" of water at the sand bar between the signs ~3.5' of core recovered.						

RCRA 8 Metals: Ag, As, Ba, Cd, Cr, Hg, Pb, Se







## Screening Quick Reference Tables

This set of NOAA Screening Quick Reference Tables, or SQUIRTs, presents screening concentrations for inorganic and organic contaminants in various environmental media. Guidelines for sample preservation and options for laboratory analytical techniques are also included.

The SQUIRT cards were developed for internal use by the Coastal Protection & Restoration Division (CPR) of NOAA. The CPR Division identifies potential impacts to coastal resources and habitats likely to be affected by hazardous waste sites. To initially identify substances which may threaten resources of concern to NOAA, environmental concentrations are compared to these screening levels. These tables are intended for preliminary screening purposes only; they do not represent official NOAA policy and do not constitute criteria or clean-up levels. NOAA does not endorse their use for any other purposes. Screening levels are reported with the number of significant figures they were originally reported with.

Further guidance on the recommended application of various screening guidelines is provided in the supporting source documentation (listed on the last page of each section). Users of the SQUIRT cards are strongly encouraged to review supporting documentation to determine appropriateness for their specific use.

The SQUIRT card set is organized into the following sections:

- Inorganics in Solids (freshwater and marine sediment, plus soil)
- Inorganics in Water (groundwater and surface water)
- Organics in Water and Solids
- Analytical Methods for Inorganics
- Analytical Methods for Organics
- Guidelines for Sample Collection & Storage

For surface water samples, the CPR Division compares measured contaminant concentrations to their applicable, EPA Ambient Water Quality Criteria (AWQC) for the protection of aquatic organisms. Because releases from hazardous waste sites are often continuous and long-term, concentrations are compared directly with the chronic AWQC, when available. SQUIRTs for trace element AWQCs have been updated to show values for just filtered samples, as well as the formulae to calculate exact criteria for elements whose criteria are hardness-dependent. Groundwater concentrations are also screened against AWQC. However, given the dilution expected during migration and upon discharge of groundwater to surface water, CPR uses 10 times the applicable AWQC for screening. If available, suitable site-specific dilution factors are used. Maximum Contaminant Levels (MCLs), applicable to drinking water sources and secondary MCLs applicable to groundwater, are also provided on the SQUIRT cards.

Promulgated criteria similar to the AWQC are generally not available for contaminated soils or sediments. For screening purposes, inorganic contaminant levels in soils are compared to the average concentrations found in natural soils of the United States. Organic compounds in soil are screened against risk-based Canadian soil standards. Soil standards for different land use categories are listed to provide perspective. Soil values are not used by NOAA to estimate aquatic exposures. NOAA screens soil concentrations only to estimate which contaminants may be elevated and thus represent potential contaminant sources to aquatic habitats of concern.

Multiple sediment screening values have been included in the NOAA SQUIRTs to help portray the entire spectrum of concentrations which have been associated with various probabilities of adverse biological effects. This spectrum ranges from presumably non-toxic e.g., trace metal levels reported to represent non-anthropogenically





# Screening Quick Reference Table for Inorganics in Solids

These tables were developed for internal use for screening purposes only; they do not represent official NOAA policy and do not constitute criteria or clean-up levels. All attempts have been made to ensure accuracy; however, NOAA is not liable for errors. Values are subject to changes as new data become available.

COMPOUND	FRESHWATER SEDIMENT				MARINE SEDIMENT				SOIL	
	"Background" <sup>1</sup>	Lowest ARCS <i>H. azteca</i> TEL	Threshold Effects Level (TEL)	Probable Effects Level (PEL)	Upper <sup>2</sup> Threshold (UET)	Threshold Effects Level (TEL)	Effects Range-Low (ERL)	Probable Effects Level (PEL)	Effects Range-Median (ERM)	Apparent <sup>3</sup> Effects Threshold (AET)

COMPOUND	FRESHWATER SEDIMENT				MARINE SEDIMENT				SOIL		
	"Background" <sup>1</sup>	Lowest ARCS <i>H. azteca</i> TEL	Threshold Effects Level (TEL)	Probable Effects Level (PEL)	Upper <sup>2</sup> Threshold (UET)	Threshold Effects Level (TEL)	Effects Range-Low (ERL)	Probable Effects Level (PEL)	Effects Range-Median (ERM)	Apparent <sup>3</sup> Effects Threshold (AET)	Background Geometric Mean Range
ALUMINUM (Al) (%)	0.25%	2.55%	5,900	17,000	3,000 M	7,240	8,200	41,800	70,000	1.8% N 9,300 E	0.5- >10% bd-8,800
ANTIMONY (Sb)	160	10,798	5,900	17,000	17,000 I	7,240	8,200	41,800	70,000	35,000 B 48,000 A	bd-97,000 10,000-0.5%
ARSENIC (As)	1,100	583	596	3,530	3,000 I	676	1,200	4,210	9,600	3,000 N	1000-0.2%
BARIUM (Ba)	700	36,286	37,300	90,000	95,000 H	52,300	81,000	180,400	370,000	10,000 N	bd-70,000
CADMIUM (Cd)	100-300	28,012	35,700	197,000	86,000 I	18,700	34,000	108,200	270,000	390,000 MO	bd-700,000
CHROMIUM (Cr)	7,000-13,000	18.94%	35,000	91,300	127,000 H	30,240	46,700	112,180	218,000	22% N 400,000 B	0.01- >10%
COBALT (Co)	10,000	630,000	174	486	1,100,000 I	130	150	696	710	260,000 N	bd-0.7%
COPPER (Cu)	10,000-25,000	400,000	18,000	35,900	43,000 H	15,900	20,900	42,800	51,600	410 M	bd-4,600
IRON (Fe) (%)	0.99-1.8 %	4,000-17,000	18,000	35,900	43,000 H	15,900	20,900	42,800	51,600	110,000 EL	bd-700,000
LEAD (Pb)	400,000	400,000	174	486	1,100,000 I	130	150	696	710	260,000 N	bd-0.7%
MANGANESE (Mn)	4-51	9,900	18,000	35,900	43,000 H	15,900	20,900	42,800	51,600	110,000 EL	bd-700,000
NICKEL (Ni)	290	49,000	18,000	35,900	43,000 H	15,900	20,900	42,800	51,600	110,000 EL	bd-700,000
SELENIUM (Se)	<500	5,000	18,000	35,900	43,000 H	15,900	20,900	42,800	51,600	110,000 EL	bd-700,000
SILVER (Ag)	49,000	5,000	18,000	35,900	43,000 H	15,900	20,900	42,800	51,600	110,000 EL	bd-700,000
STRONTIUM (Sr)	5,000	5,000	18,000	35,900	43,000 H	15,900	20,900	42,800	51,600	110,000 EL	bd-700,000
TIN (Sn)	50,000	7,000-38,000	123,100	315,000	520,000 M	124,000	150,000	271,000	410,000	410,000 I	bd-500,000
VANADIUM (V)	7,000-38,000	98,000	123,100	315,000	520,000 M	124,000	150,000	271,000	410,000	410,000 I	bd-0.29%
ZINC (Zn)	50,000	98,000	123,100	315,000	520,000 M	124,000	150,000	271,000	410,000	410,000 I	bd-500,000
SULFIDES										4,500 MO	

**1** "Background" values are derived from a compilation of sources, but come primarily from Int. Joint Comm. Sediment Subcommittee (1988).  
**2** Entry is lowest, reliable value among a compilation of AET levels: I - Infaunal community impacts; H - *Hyalella azteca* bioassay; M - Microtox bioassay  
**3** Entry is lowest value among AET levels: I - Infaunal community impacts; A - Amphipod; B - Bivalve; M - Microtox; O - Oyster larvae; E - Echinoderm larvae; L - Larval; max ; or , N - Neantides bioassays  
 \* - Based upon EqP approach using currently proposed AWQCCC.

**SOURCES:**

**Sediment:**  
 PFI Environ. Serv., Contaminated Sediments Criteria Rpt., 1989; Wash. Dept. Ecol. Publ. 95-308, 1995 and 97-323a, 1997; J. Great Lakes Res. 22(3):624-638, 1996; Gries & Waldow, Puget Sound Dredged Disposal Analysis Rpt., 1996; Environ. Manage. 19(1):81-97, 1996; The AET Approach, Briefing Rpt. to the EPA SAE, Sept. 1988; Int. Joint Comm., Procedures for Assessment of Contaminated Sediment in the Great Lakes, 1988; Ecotox (5):253-278, 1996; EPA Rpt. 905-R-96-008, Sept. 1996; WAC Chapter 173-204, J. Great Lakes Res. 22(3):602 - 623, 1996.

**Soil:**  
 Shakklette and Boermgen 1984; USGS Prof. Paper 1270; bd denotes below detection limits

**FOR MORE INFORMATION CONTACT:**

**Michael Buchman**  
 NOAA/ARD  
 7600 Sand Point Way N.E.  
 Seattle, Washington 98115-0070  
 Tel: 206-526-6340  
 Fax: 206-526-6865  
 Email: CPRD.SQUIRT@noaa.gov





# Screening Quick Reference Table for Inorganics in Water

These tables were developed for internal use for screening purposes only; they do not represent official NOAA policy nor constitute criteria or clean-up levels. All attempts have been made to ensure accuracy; however, NOAA is not liable for errors. Values are subject to changes as new data become available.

(values in ppb)

TRACE ELEMENT	GROUND WATER						SURFACE WATER			NOTES
	Ambient Water Quality Criteria						Marine			
	Maximum Contaminant Levels (MCLs)	CMC "acute" pH 750	CMC "acute" pH 87	CCC "chronic"	CMC "acute"	CMC "chronic"	CCC "chronic"	CCC "chronic"		
ALUMINUM (Al)	50-200*	88 p	pH 87	30 p	1500 p	500 p		For pH 6.5 to 9.0 and expressed as total recoverable.		
ANTIMONY (Sb)	6	850*			2319*			LOELs from 50 FR 30789.		
ARSENIC (As <sup>3+</sup> )	10	340	150	4.0	89	36		Toxicity values derived for arsenic III are now applied to total arsenic.		
ARSENIC, total	2000	110	4.0	5.3*				Tier II value for freshwater.		
BARIUM (Ba)	4	130*		0.25 †	40	8.8		LOELs from 45 FR 79326.		
BERYLLIUM (Be)	5	2.0 †		74 †	10300*			Marine values represent change to filtered basis.		
CADMIUM (Cd)	≤ 100	570 †		11	1100	50				
CHROMIUM (Cr <sup>+3</sup> )	≤ 100	16								
CHROMIUM (Cr <sup>+6</sup> )	100									
CHROMIUM, total	1300	13 †		9 †	4.8	3.1				
COPPER (Cu)	300*	65 †	1000	2.5 †	210	8.1		Values represent change to filtered basis.		
IRON (Fe)	15	2,300	120					Tier II value for freshwater.		
LEAD (Pb)	50*	1.4		0.77	1.8	0.94		Derived from inorganic, but applied to total mercury.		
MANGANESE (Mn)	2	470 †		52 †	74	8.2		Does not account for food web uptake.		
MERCURY (Hg)						0.1		Marine values represent change to filtered basis.		
NICKEL (Ni)								For elemental phosphorus.		
PHOSPHORUS (P)								Freshwater CMC depends on ratio of selenite to selenate.		
SELENIUM (Se)	50	13-186 total	5 total		290	71		Marine values represent change to filtered basis. Marine CCC does not account for food web uptake, so monitor fish community if > 50 µg/L.		
SILVER (Ag)	100*	1.6 (2) †			0.95 (2)			CMCs has been divided by two to be comparable to 1985 derivations.		
THALLIUM (Tl)	2	1400*	40*		2130*			LOELs from 45 FR 79340.		
Tin as TBT		0.46	0.072		90	0.0074				
ZINC (Zn)	5000*	120 †	120 †		2.0	81		Marine values represent change to filtered basis.		
Hydrogen Sulfide	200	22	5.2		1	1				
Cyanide, free (CN)										

p - proposed

\* - Lowest Observable Effect Level (not a criterion)

(2) - CMC has been halved to be comparable to criteria derived using 1985 Guidelines

† Hardness-dependent value with 400 mg/L as maximum calcium carbonate; value entered is for 100 mg/L calcium carbonate. Use equations to determine exact criteria.

Criteria are generally expressed as dissolved (passing through a 0.45 mm filter) and calculated from total recoverable by applying a conversion factor, except as noted.

For salinity between 1 and 10 ppt, use the more stringent of either fresh or marine values.

• - National Secondary Drinking Water Regulations





# Screening Quick Reference Table for Inorganics in Water

These tables were developed for internal use for screening purposes only; they do not represent official NOAA policy nor constitute criteria or clean-up levels. All attempts have been made to ensure accuracy; however, NOAA is not liable for errors. Values are subject to changes as new data become available.

(values in ppb)

TRACE ELEMENT	HARDNESS CALCULATIONS		UNFILTERED TO FILTERED CALCULATIONS	
	FOR UNFILTERED FRESHWATER		CONVERSION FACTORS	
	CMC	CCC	Fresh CMC CMC/CCC	Fresh CCC Marine
ARSENIC (AS)			CF = 1	CF = 1
CADMIUM (Cd)	$CMC = e^{1.0166 [ln(hardness)] - 3.924}$	$CCC = e^{0.7409 [ln(hardness)] - 4.719}$	$CF = 1.101672 \cdot 0.041838 [ln(hardness)]$	CF = 0.994
CHROMIUM III (Cr <sup>+3</sup> )	$CMC = e^{0.819 [ln(hardness)] + 3.7256}$	$CCC = e^{0.819 [ln(hardness)] + 0.6848}$	CF = 0.860	CF = 0.993
CHROMIUM VI (Cr <sup>+6</sup> )	$CMC = e^{0.9422 [ln(hardness)] - 1.7}$	$CCC = e^{0.8545 [ln(hardness)] - 1.702}$	CF = 0.962	CF = 0.83
COPPER (Cu)	$CMC = e^{1.273 [ln(hardness)] - 1.46}$	$CCC = e^{1.273 [ln(hardness)] - 4.705}$	CF = 0.960	CF = 0.951
LEAD (Pb)			SAME AS CMC	CF = 0.85
MERCURY (Hg)	$CMC = e^{0.846 [ln(hardness)] + 2.255}$	$CCC = e^{0.846 [ln(hardness)] + 0.0584}$	CF = 0.85	CF = 0.990
NICKEL (Ni)			The freshwater criteria are expressed as total recoverable; a CF of 0.922 may be used.	CF = 0.998
SELENIUM (Se)			CF = 0.85	CF = 0.85
SILVER (Ag)	$CMC = e^{1.72 [ln(hardness)] - 6.52}$	CCC — No criteria	CF = 0.998	CF = 0.946
ZINC (Zn)	$CMC = e^{0.8473 [ln(hardness)] - 0.884}$	$CCC = e^{0.8473 [ln(hardness)] + 0.884}$	CF = 0.85	CF = 0.996

Freshwater criterion for certain metals are expressed as a function of hardness (mg/L) in the water column. The values shown on page 3 assume 100 mg/L. Values for a different hardness may be calculated using the above equations to arrive at a CMC or CCC for **filtered** samples. Hardness may range up to 400 mg/L as calcium carbonate. For hardness above this range, use 400 mg/L as the maximum value allowed.

Criteria for most metals are expressed as standards for samples filtered through 0.45 µm filter (i.e., "dissolved"). To convert unfiltered concentrations to filtered, multiply the unfiltered concentration value by the appropriate Conversion Factor (CF) above. For cadmium and lead, the conversion factor itself is hardness-dependent.

For salinity between 1 and 10 ppt, use the more stringent of either fresh or marine values.

CMC – Criteria Maximum Concentration is the highest level for a 1-hour average exposure not to be exceeded more than once every three years, and is synonymous with "acute."  
 CCC – Criteria Continuous Concentration is the highest level for a 4-day average exposure not to be exceeded more than once every three years, and is synonymous with "chronic."

**Sources:**

- MCL EPA 810-F-94-001A  
EPA 570/9-91-019FS
- AWQC: Fed. Reg. 4 May 1995, Vol. 60 (68): 22229-22237; Fed. Reg. 10 Dec 1998 Vol. 63 (237): 68353 - 68364  
US EPA, Quality Criteria for Water Summary 1994, EPA Health and Ecological Criteria Division  
[www.epa.gov/waterscience/criteria/wqcriteria.html](http://www.epa.gov/waterscience/criteria/wqcriteria.html); Tier II from ORNL ES/ER/TM/-96/R2.;

**For More Information Contact:**

Michael Buchman  
 NOAA/ARD  
 Email: CPRD.SQUIRT@noaa.gov  
 7600 Sand Point Way N.E.  
 Seattle, Washington 98115-0070  
 Tel: 206-526-6340  
 Fax: 206-526-6865





# Screening Quick Reference Table for Organics

These tables were developed for internal use for screening purposes only; they do not represent official NOAA policy and do not constitute criteria or clean-up levels. All attempts have been made to ensure accuracy; however, NOAA is not liable for errors. Values are subject to changes as new data become available.

CHEMICAL C.A.S N.O.	WATER				SEDIMENT								SOIL			
	Maximum Contam- inant Level	CMC	Freshwater CCC	Marine CCC	1 Criteria	Lowest ARCS TEL	Threshold Effects Level (TEL)	Probable Effects Level (PEL)	Upper 2, Effects Threshold (UET)	Threshold Effects Level (TEL)	Effects Range- Low (ERL)	Effects Range- Median (ERM)	Probable Effects Level (PEL)	Apparent 3 Effects Threshold (AET)	Agri- 4 cultural Target	Urban 4 park / Residential Target
<b>CHLORINATED DIOXINS &amp; PCBS</b>																
TCDD 2,3,7,8-	0.00003	<0.01*	<0.00001*			31.52	34.1	277	0.00887H	21.55	22.7	180	186.79	0.0036 N	0.01	1
POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS	0.5	2	0.014	10	0.03	31.52	34.1	277	26 M	21.55	22.7	180	186.79	130 M	500	5000
<b>SEMIVOLATILES</b>																
BENZIDINE	92875	70 ~	3.9 ~													
BENZOIC ACID	65850	740 ~	42 ~											65 O		
BENZYL ALCOHOL	100516	150 ~	8.6 ~											52 B		
CHLOROANILINE 4-	106478	250°C	50°C	160°C	129°C				51000 H					110 E		
DIBENZOFURAN	132649	66 ~	3.7 ~													
DIPHENYLHYDRAZINE 1,2-	122667	270*														
ISOPHORONE	78591	117000*		12900*												
<b>SEMIVOLATILE, NITROAROMATICS</b>																
DINITROTOLUENE 2,4-	121142	330*	230*	590* S	370*S											
NITROBENZENE	98953	27000*		6680*										21 N		
N-NITROSODIPHENYLAMINE	86306	58500C*	210 ~	33000000°C										28 I		
<b>SEMIVOLATILE, ORGANOCHLORINES</b>																
ALDRIN	309002	1.5 (2)	0.24	0.056 (2)	0.355 (2)	0.00095 (2)	4.5	8.9	40 I	2.26	0.5	6	4.79	9.5 AE		
CHLORDANE	57749	1.2 (2)	0.00215 (2)	0.045 (2)	0.045 (2)	0.00435 (2)	3.54	8.51	<60 I	1.22	2	20	7.81	2.8 A		
CHLORONAPHTHALENE 2-	91587	1600°C	0.6*	0.011 ~	3.6*	7.5°C	1.42	6.75	<50 I	2.07	2.2	27	374.17	<16 I		
P,p-DDD (TDE)	72548	1050*	0.55 (2)	0.0005 (2)	0.085 (2)	0.0005 (2)	6.98	4450	50 I	1.19	1	7	4.77	<12 E		
P,p-DDD	72559	1050*	0.55 (2)	0.0005 (2)	0.085 (2)	0.0005 (2)	2.85	6.67	300 I	0.715	0.02	8	4.3	11 B		
P,p-DDT	50293	0.55 (2)	0.0005 (2)	0.085 (2)	0.085 (2)	0.0005 (2)	2.67	6.24	500 I	0.715	0.02	8	4.3	1.9 E		
DDT, total	60371	0.24	0.056 (2)	0.355 (2)	0.00095 (2)	0.00095 (2)	2.67	6.24	500 I	0.715	0.02	8	4.3	1.9 E		
DIELDRIN †	115297	0.11 (2)	0.028 (2)	0.017 (2)	0.00435 (2)	0.00435 (2)	0.6	2.74	101	2.07	2.2	27	374.17	<9 I		
ENDOSULFAN (α + β)	72208	0.086	0.036	0.0185 (2)	0.00115 (2)	0.00115 (2)	0.6	2.74	101	2.07	2.2	27	374.17	<9 I		
ENDRIN †	76448	0.4	0.0019 (2)	0.0285 (2)	0.0018 (2)	0.0018 (2)	0.6	2.74	101	2.07	2.2	27	374.17	<9 I		
HEPTACHLOR	1924573	0.2	0.26 (2)	0.0019 (2)	0.0285 (2)	0.0018 (2)	0.6	2.74	101	2.07	2.2	27	374.17	<9 I		
HEPTACHLOR EPOXIDE	118741	1	6 p	3.68 p	160°C	129°C	0.6	2.74	101	2.07	2.2	27	374.17	<9 I		
HEXACHLOROBENZENE	87683	90*	9.3*	32*	160°C	129°C	0.6	2.74	101	2.07	2.2	27	374.17	<9 I		
HEXACHLOROBUTADIENE	87683	90*	9.3*	32*	160°C	129°C	0.6	2.74	101	2.07	2.2	27	374.17	<9 I		
HEXACHLOROCYCLOHEXANE (BHC)	608731	100*	100*	100*	160°C	129°C	0.6	2.74	101	2.07	2.2	27	374.17	<9 I		

† — EPA Proposed Criteria, based on Equilibrium Partitioning, for Dieldrin are 11,000 and 20,000, and for Endrin are 4,200 and 760 µg/kg O.C. in freshwater and marine sediment, respectively.

1 p - proposed, \* - Lowest Observable Effect Level, C - value for summation of isomers, (2) - CMC has been linked to be comparable to criteria derived by 1985 Guidelines, ~Tier II value.  
 2 Entry is lowest, reliable value among AET tests, on 1% TOC basis  
 3 Entry is lowest value among AET tests: 1 - Infantal community impacts; M - Microtox bioassay; H - *Hyalella azteca* bioassay; † - value on dry weight basis.  
 4 Residues greater than target require remediation to levels below target for applicable land use in British Columbia. 'A' denotes a soil value intended to protect adjacent, aquatic habitat.





# Screening Quick Reference Table for Organics

These tables were developed for internal use for screening purposes only; they do not represent official NOAA policy and do not constitute criteria or clean-up levels. All attempts have been made to ensure accuracy; however, NOAA is not liable for errors. Values are subject to changes as new data become available.

CHEMICAL	CAS NO.	WATER				SEDIMENT				SOIL						
		Maximum Contaminant Level	Ambient Freshwater CMC	Ambient Water Quality Criteria <sup>1</sup> Marine CMC	CCC	Lowest ARCS <i>H. azteca</i> TEL	Threshold Effects Level (TEL)	Probable Effects Level (PEL)	Upper <sup>2</sup> Effects Threshold (UET)	Threshold Effects Level (TEL)	Effects Range-Low (ERL)	Effects Range-Median (ERM)	Probable Effects Level (PEL)	Apparent <sup>3</sup> Effects Threshold (AET)	Agri- <sup>4</sup> cultural Target	Urban <sup>4</sup> park / Residential Target
HEXACHLOROCYCLOPENTADIENE	77474	50	7*	7*	7*	0.94	1.38	91	0.32			0.99	73 BL			
HEXACHLOROETHANE	67721	0.2	980*	540*	940*								> 4.8 N			
LINDANE	58899	40	0.95	0.08	0.08 (2)											
METHOXYCHLOR	72435		0.03	0.03				800 I								
MIREX	2385855		0.001	0.001												
PENTACHLOROBENZENE	608935		250°C	50°C	160°C									100	1000	
TETRACHLOROBENZENE	95943		250°C	50°C	160°C									100	1000	
1,2,4,5-TOXAPHENE	8001352	3	0.73	0.0002	0.21	0.0002										
<b>SEMIVOLATILE, ORGANOPHOSPHATES</b>																
ATRAZINE	191249		1500	Special	760											
CHLORPYRIFOS	2921882		0.083	0.041	0.011											
DIAZINON	333415		0.1	0.1	0.82											
MAIATHION	121755		0.1	0.1												
PARATHION MIXTURE	56382		0.065	0.013												
<b>SEMIVOLATILE, PHENOLICS</b>																
CHLOROPHENOL 2-	95578		4380*	365*										8 A	500	
DICHLOROPHENOL 2,4-	130832		2020*											5 A	500	
DIMETHYLPHENOL 2,4-	105679		2120*											18 N	1000	
DINITROPHENOL	51285		230°C	150°C	4850°C									100	1000	
METHYL PHENOL 2- [O-CRESOL]	95487		230 ~	13 ~										8 B	1000	
METHYL PHENOL 4- [P-CRESOL]	106445		230°C	150°C	4850°C									100 B	1000	
NITROPHENOL 4-	106027		230°C	150°C	4850°C									100 B	1000	
NONYLPHENOL	25154523		27.9	5.9	6.7									17 B	35 A pH	
PENTACHLOROPHENOL [at pH 7.82]	87865	1.0 p	19 pH	15 pH	13									130 E	1000	
PHENOL	108952		10200*	2560*	5800*									31	500	
TETRACHLOROPHENOL 2,3,4,5-	58902		100 p	63 p	440*									61	500	
TRICHLOROPHENOL 2,4,5-	95954		100 p	970*	240 p									61	500	
TRICHLOROPHENOL 2,4,6-	88062		100 p	970*	240 p									61	500	
<b>SEMIVOLATILE, PHTHALATES</b>																
BUTYL BENZYL PHTHALATE	85687		940°C	3°C	2944°C									63 M		
D[2-ETHYLHEXYL] PHTHALATE	117817	6	400 p	360 p	400 p									1300 I		
DIETHYL PHTHALATE	84662		940°C	3°C	2944°C									6 BL		
DIMETHYL PHTHALATE	131113		940°C	3°C	2944°C									6 B		
DI-N-OCTYL PHTHALATE	117840		940°C	3°C	2944°C									61 BL		
DI-N-BUTYL PHTHALATE	84742		940°C	3°C	2944°C									58 BL		

\* - For PCP, freshwater CMC = e 1.005pH - 4.865 and CCC = e 1.005pH - 5.134

1 p - proposed; \* - Lowest Observable Effect Level; C - value for chemical class; S - value for summation of isomers; (2) - CMC has been inferred to be comparable to criteria derived by 1985 Guidelines; ~ Tier II value.

2 Entry is lowest, reliable value among AET tests; on % TOC basis; 1 - Infammal community impacts; M - Microtox bioassay; H - *Hyalella azteca* bioassay; T - value on dry weight basis.

3 Entry is lowest value among AET tests; 1 - Infammal community impacts; A - Amphipod; B - Bivalve; M - Microtox; O - Oyster larvae; E - Eschscholm larvae; L - Larval max; or, N - Neometh bioassays.

4 Residue greater than target require remediation to levels below target for applicable land use in British Columbia; 'A' denotes a soil value intended to protect adjacent, aquatic habitat.









# Screening Quick Reference Table for Organics

These tables were developed for internal use for screening purposes only; they do not represent official NOAA policy and do not constitute criteria or clean-up levels. All attempts have been made to ensure accuracy; however, NOAA is not liable for errors. Values are subject to changes as new data become available.

CHEMICAL	CAS NO.	WATER				SEDIMENT				SOIL					
		Maximum Contaminant Level	Ambient Freshwater CMC	OC	CCC	OC	CCC	TEL	TEL	Probable Effects Level (PEL)	Effects Range-Low (ERL)	Effects Range-Median (ERM)	Probable Effects Level (PEL)	Apparent Effects Threshold (AET)	Agri-cultural Target
DICHLOROETHANE 1,2-	107062	118000*	20000*	113000*	116000*	224000*S	TEL							100	5000
DICHLOROETHYLENE 1,2-cis	540590	116000*	224000*S	224000*S	116000*	224000*S								100	5000
DICHLOROETHYLENE 1,2-trans	156603	116000*	244*S	7900*S	60600*	430*								100	5000
DICHLOROPROPENE	542756	32000*	7.3 ~	430*	32000*	20000*							4 EL	100	5000
ETHYL BENZENE	100414	32000*	7.3 ~	430*	32000*	20000*								100	5000
ETHYLENE DICHLORIDE	107062	118000*	20000*	113000*	118000*	120000*C	6400°C							100	5000
METHYLENE CHLORIDE	75092	110000*	2200 ~	110000*	110000*	110000*	281*							100	5000
PENTACHLOROETHANE	76017	7240*	1100*	390*	7240*	1100*	3040*S							100	5000
PROPYLENE DICHLORIDE	78875	230000*	57000*S	103000*S	230000*	57000*S								100	5000
STYRENE	100425	9320*S	2400*	9020*	9320*S	2400*								100	5000
TETRACHLOROETHANE	79345	9320*S	2400*	9020*	9320*S	2400*								100	5000
TETRACHLOROETHANE 1,1,2,2-	79345	5280*	840*	450*	5280*	840*								100	5000
TETRACHLOROETHYLENE	137184	17500*	9.8 ~	6300*	17500*	9.8 ~								5000 A	50000 A
TOLUENE	108883	17500*	9.8 ~	6300*	17500*	9.8 ~								3000000 A	3000000 A
TRICHLOROETHANE 1,2,4-	120821	70	250*	160°C	70	250*	129°C							100	1000
TRICHLOROETHANE 1,1,1-	71556	200	180000*	11 ~	200	180000*								100	5000
TRICHLOROETHANE 1,1,2-	79005	5	180000*	2000*	5	180000*								100	5000
TRICHLOROETHYLENE	79816	5	45000*	120000*C	5	45000*								100	5000
TRICHLOROFUOROMETHANE	75694	110000*	21900*	6400°C	110000*	21900*								65 A	65 A
VINYLDIENE CHLORIDE	75354	118000*	13 ~	2240000*S	118000*	13 ~								100	5000
XYLENE	1330207	230 ~	21*	55*	230 ~	21*								100	5000

**VOLATILES, NITRILES**  
ACROLEIN  
ACRYLONITRILE

1 p - proposed; \* - Lowest Observable Effect Level; C - value for chemical class; S - value for summation of isomers; (2) - CMC is halved to be comparable to 1985 criteria; ~ Tier II value.  
2 Entry is lowest, reliable value among AET tests on 1% TOC basis; 1 - Infundul community impacts; M - Microtox bioassay; H - *Hyalella azteca* bioassay; T - value on dry weight basis.  
3 Entry is lowest, reliable value among AET tests; 1 - Infundul community impacts; A - Amphipod; B - Bivalve; M - Microtox; O - Oyster larvae; E - Echinoderm larvae; L - Larval max; or, N - Nematode bioassays.  
4 Residue greater than target require remediation to level below target for applicable land use in British Columbia; 'A' denotes a soil value intended to protect adjacent, aquatic habitat.

**SOURCES**

Water: EPA 810-F-94-001A; EPA 570/9-91-019FS; Fed. Reg. 4 May 1995, Vol. 60 (86): 22229-22237; Fed. Reg. 10 Dec 1998 Vol. 63 (237): 68353 - 68364; EPA, Quality Criteria for Water Summary 1994, EPA Health and Ecological Criteria Div. Tier II from ORNL ES/ERTM-96/R2

Sediment: EPA 905-R-96-008, Sept. 1996; J. Great Lakes Res. 22(3):624-638, 1996; Wash. Dep. Ecol. Publ. 95-308, 1995 and 97-323a, 1997; Environ. Manage. 19(1): 81 - 97, 1996; The AET Approach: Briefing Rpt. to the EPA SAB, September 1988; Gries & Waldow, Puget Sound Dredged Disposal Analysis Rept., 1996; Ecotox. (5):253-278, 1996; WAC Chapter 173-204

Soil: British Columbia Regulation 375/96, Contaminated Sites Regulation, June 13, 1997.

**For More Information Contact:**

**Michael Buchman**  
NOAA/ARD  
7600 Sand Point Way N.E.  
Seattle, Washington 98115-0070  
Tel: 206-526-6340  
Fax: 206-526-6865  
Email: CPRD.SQUIRT@noaa.gov





# Options For Selection of Analytical Methods: Inorganics

These tables were developed for internal use for screening purposes only; they do not represent official NOAA policy and do not constitute criteria or clean-up levels. All attempts have been made to ensure accuracy; however, NOAA is not liable for errors. Values are subject to changes as new data become available.

TRACE ELEMENT	OTHER <sup>1</sup>	FLAME AA	FURNACE AA	ICP	EXTRACTION METHODS	
		7000B <sup>2</sup>	7010 <sup>2</sup>		Water	Soil / Sediment
ALUMINUM (Al)	6800	7020	7010 <sup>2</sup>	6010B 6020A	3005A 3010A 3015A	3050B 3051A
ANTIMONY (Sb)	6200(55) 6800	7040	7041 7062 <sup>3</sup>	6010B 6020A	3005A 3015A	3050B 3051A
ARSENIC (As)	6200(60) 7063 7061A <sup>3</sup>		7060 7062 <sup>3</sup>	6010B 6020A	3005A 3010A 3015A 7063	3050B 3051A
BARIUM (Ba)	6200(60) 6800	7080A	7081 <sup>3</sup>	6010B 6020A	3005A 3010A 3015A	3050B 3051A
BERYLLIUM (Be)	6200 6800	7090	7091	6010B 6020A	3005A 3010A 3015A 3020A	3050B 3051A
CADMIUM (Cd)	6200 6800	7130	7131A	6010B 6020A	3005A 3010A 3015A 3020A	3050B 3051A
CALCIUM (Ca)	6200(200) 6800	7140	7191	6010B 6020A	3005A 3010A 3015A	3050B 3051A
CHROMIUM (Cr), total	7195 - 7199 <sup>3</sup>	7190	7191	6010B 6020A	3005A 3010A 3015A 3020A	3050B 3051A
CHROMIUM <sup>6</sup> (Cr <sup>+6</sup> )					7195 - 7199	3060A
COBALT (Co)	6200(330)	7200	7201	6010B 6020A	3005A 3010A 3015A 3020A	3050B 3051A
COPPER (Cu)	6200(85) 6800	7210	7211 <sup>3</sup>	6010B 6020A	3005A 3010A 3015A	3050B 3051A
IRON (Fe)	6200 6800	7380	7381 <sup>3</sup>	6010B 6020A	3005A 3010A 3015A	3050B 3051A
LEAD (Pb)	6200(45) 6800	7420	7421	6010B 6020A	3005A 3010A 3015A 3020A	3050B 3051A
MAGNESIUM (Mg)	6800	7450	7461	6010B 6020A	3005A 3010A 3015A	3050B 3051A
MANGANESE (Mn)		7460	7461	6020A	7470A 7472 3015A	3051A 7471B 7473 7474
MERCURY (Hg)	6200(240)					
	4500(0.5) 6200 6800 7470A					
	7471B 7472 7473 7474 <sup>3</sup>					
MOLYBDENUM (Mo)	6200(25) 6800	7480	7481	6010B	3005A 3010A 3015A 3020A	3050B 3051A
NICKEL (Ni)	6200(100) 6800	7520	7521	6010B 6020A	3005A 3010A 3015A	3050B 3051A
POTASSIUM (K)	6200 6800	7610	7740	6010B 6020A	3005A 3010A 3015A	3050B 3051A
SELENIUM (Se)	6200 6800 7741A 7742 <sup>3</sup>		7740	6010B 6020A	3005A 3015A	3051A 7760 7761
SILVER (Ag)	6200 6800	7760A	7761 <sup>3</sup>	6010B 6020A	3005A 3015A	3050B 3051A
SODIUM (Na)	6200(30) 6800	7770		6010B 6020A	3005A 3010A 3015A	3050B 3051A
STRONTIUM (Sr)	6200 6800	7780		6010B	3015A	3050B 3051A
THALLIUM (Tl)	6200(85)	7840	7841	6010B 6020A	3005A 3010A 3015A 3020A	3050B 3051A
TIN (Sn)	6200(85)	7870				
VANADIUM (V)	6200 6800	7910	7911	6010B 6020A	3005A 3010A 3015A 3020A	3050B 3051A
ZINC (Zn)	6200(80) 6800	7950	7951 <sup>3</sup>	6010B 6020A	3005A 3010A 3015A	3050B 3051A
CYANIDE (HCN)	9010B—9014 <sup>3</sup>					

<sup>1</sup> Method 6200 is Portable X-Ray; 6800 is Elemental/isotope Mass Spec; 4500 is Immunoassay; 7063 is ASV, where available, soil detection limits in ppm are in parentheses.

<sup>2</sup> Except as noted, most individual procedures are proposed to be integrated into Method 7000B or 7010.

<sup>3</sup> Includes various methods. Follow the extraction procedure detailed in the individual determinative method.

## SOURCES:

All method numbers refer to EPA SW-846, Volume III with changes as proposed for Volume IV.

ICP's advantage is that it allows simultaneous or rapid sequential determination of many elements, but suffers from interferences. AA determinations are normally completed as single element analyses. ICP and Flame AA have comparable detection limits (within a factor of 4), but ICP-MS (6020A) can drastically improve the detection limits (e.g., an order of magnitude lower). Furnace AA generally exhibits lower detection limits than ICP or Flame-AA, and offers more control over unanalyzed matrix components. X-RAY and immunoassays allow field determinations.

## FOR MORE INFORMATION CONTACT:

**Michael Buchman**  
NOAA/ARL  
7600 Sand Point Way N.E.  
Seattle, Washington 98115-0070  
Tel: 206-526-6340  
Fax: 206-526-6865  
Email: CPDR.SQUIRT@noaa.gov





# Options For Selection of Analytical Methods: Organics

These tables were developed for internal use for screening purposes only; they do not represent official NOAA policy and do not constitute criteria or clean-up levels. All attempts have been made to ensure accuracy; however, NOAA is not liable for errors. Blues are subject to changes as new data become available.

COMPOUNDS	FIELD METHODS <sup>1</sup>	GC/MS METHOD	SPECIFIC DETECTION METHOD	HPLC METHOD	EXTRACTION METHODS		CLEANUP METHOD
					Water	Soil / Sediment	
AROMATIC and HALOGENATED VOLATILES		8260B	8021B	831B 8321B	5021 5030B 5032	5021 5032 5035	
CARBAMATES			8260B 8250A	831B 8321B	831B 8321B	831B 8321B	831B
CHLORINATED DIOXINS and FURANS			8121	8260B 8290A	8260B 8290A 3545A	8260B 8290A 3545A	8260B 8290A
CHLORINATED HYDROCARBONS		8270D	8151A	3510C 3520C 3535A	3510C 3520C 3535A	3540C 3550B	3620B 3640A
CHLORINATED PHENOXYACIDS	4015 (0.1 ppm)	8270D <sup>2</sup>	811	8321B	8151A 8321B 3535A	8321B 8151A 3545A 3560A	8151A 3620B
HALOETHERS		8270D	8031 8032A 8033	8315 8316	3510C 3520C	3540C 3545 3550B	3620B 3640A
NITRILES and AMIDES		8260B	8091	8330A - 8332	5030B - 5032 8031 8032A 8316	5031 5032 5035	8032A
NITROAROMATICS and KETONES		8270D	8070A	8330A	3510C 3520C 3535A	3540C 3545 3550B	3620B 3640A
NITROAROMATICS (Explosives)	4050 (0.5 ppm) 4051 8515 (1 ppm)		8015B	8330A - 8332	8330A - 8332	8330A - 8332	8330A - 8332 3620B
NITROSAMINES		8270D	8081B 8275A		3510C 3520C 8070A	3540C 3545 3550B 8070A	3610B 3620B 3640A 8070A
NON-HALOGENATED VOLATILES		8260B	8141B	8310	5030B - 5032	5021 5031 5032 5035	
ORGANOCHLORINES	4040 - 4042 (0.2 to 20 ppm)	8270D <sup>2</sup>	8100 8275A		3510C 3520C 3535A	3540C 3545A 3550B 3562	3620B 3630C 3640A 3660
ORGANOPHOSPHATES		8270D <sup>2</sup>	8041	8321B	3510C 3520C 3535A	3540C 3545A 3550B	3620B
PAHS	4035 (1 ppm)	8270D	8061A	8310	3510C 3520C	3540C 3545 3550B 3561	3610B 3630 3640A 3650B
PCBS	4020 (5 ppm) 9078 (2 ppm)	8270D <sup>2</sup>	9020B 9022		3510C 3520C 3535A	3540C 3545A 3550B 3665A 3662	3620B 3630C 3640A 3660 3665A
PHENOLICS	4010A (0.5 ppm)	8270D	8015B		3510C 3520C	3540C 3545 3550B	3630 3640A 3650B 8041
PHTHALATES		8270D	8061A		3510C 3520C 3535A	3540C 3545 3550B	3610B 3620B 3640A
SEMI-VOLATILE ORGANICS		8270D	9020B 9022		3510C 3520C 3535A	3540C 3545A 3550B	3640A 3650B 3660
TOTAL ORGANIC HALIDES (TOX)			8015B		9020B 9022		
TOTAL PETROLEUM HYDROCARBONS	4030 (5 ppm) 9074		8015B				
VOLATILE ORGANICS		8260B	8015B 8021B		5030B - 5032	5021 5031 5032 5035	

<sup>1</sup> Series 800 are immunoassays and are for specific compounds within these classes (i.e., 2,4D, TNT, RDX and PCP). Soil detection limits are in parentheses.

<sup>2</sup> This is not a method of choice, but rather a confirmatory method.

## SOURCES:

All method numbers refer to EPA SW-846 Update III, with changes as proposed in Update IV

Options shown are generally for chemical classes; more detailed information may be available for specific compounds  
GC/MS methods allow for scanning a broad range of volatile and semi-volatile compounds, but suffer from interference and higher detection limits. Specific determination methods and HPLC methods allow for more precise determinations of specific compounds of interest.

## FOR MORE INFORMATION CONTACT:

**Michael Buchman**  
NOAA/ARD  
80 Sand Point Way, N.E.  
Seattle, Washington 98115-000  
Tel: 206-261-2061  
Fax: 206-261-2065  
Email: CPKRSQUIRT@noaa.gov





# Guidelines for Sample Collection & Storage

These tables were developed for internal use for screening purposes only; they do not represent official NOAA policy and do not constitute criteria or clean-up levels. All attempts have been made to ensure accuracy; however, NOAA is not liable for errors. Altes are subject to changes as new data become available.

MATERIAL INORGANICS	CONTAINER	PRESERVATION	MAXIMUM HOLDING TIME	SAMPLE SIZE
CHROMIUM <sup>6+</sup> (Cr <sup>6+</sup> )	P,G	Cool, 4°C	24 hours	400 mL/200 g
MERCURY(Hg)	P,G	HNO <sub>3</sub> to pH <2	28 days	400 mL/200 g
METALS, except Cr <sup>6+</sup> and Hg	P,G	HNO <sub>3</sub> to pH <2	6 months	600 mL/200 g
CYANIDE by method no. 9010	P,G	Cool 4°C, pH >12 See method 9010	14 days	1000 mL
ALPHA BETA, AND RADIUM RADIATION	P,G	HNO <sub>3</sub> to pH <2	6 months	1000 mL
<b>ORGANICS</b>				
BENZINES	G, TLC	Cool, 4°C	7 days until extraction, 40 days after extraction	1000 mL
CHLORINATED HYDROCARBONS	G, TLC	Cool, 4°C <sup>3</sup>	7 days until extraction, 40 days after extraction	1000 mL
DIOXINS AND FURANS	G, TLC	Cool, 4°C <sup>3</sup>	30 days until extraction, 45 days after extraction	1000 mL
HALOETHERS	G, TLC	Cool, 4°C <sup>3</sup>	7 days until extraction, 40 days after extraction	1000 mL
NITRITES	G, TLC	Cool, 4°C <sup>3</sup>	14 days	1000 mL
NITROSAMINES	G, TLC	Cool, 4°C <sup>3</sup>	7 days until extraction, 40 days after extraction	1000 mL
NITROAROMATICS AND CYCLIC KETONES	G, TLC	Cool, 4°C <sup>3</sup>	7 days until extraction, 40 days after extraction	1000 mL
OIL and GREASE	G	Cool, 4°C <sup>2</sup>	28 days	100 mL
TOTAL ORGANIC CARBON, by method no. 906	P,G	Cool, 4°C <sup>2</sup> store in the dark	28 days	500 mL
TOTAL ORGANIC HALIDES by method no. 9020/9021	G, TLC	Cool, 4°C <sup>2</sup>	28 days	1000 mL/250 mL
PCBS	G, TLC	Cool, 4°C	7 days until extraction, 40 days after extraction	1000 mL/250 mL
PESTICIDES	G, TLC	Cool 4°C	7 days until extraction, 40 days after extraction	1000 mL
PHENOLS	G, TLC	Cool, 4°C <sup>3</sup>	7 days until extraction, 40 days after extraction	1000 mL
PHthalATE ESTERS	G, TLC	Cool, 4°C	7 days until extraction, 40 days after extraction	1000 mL
POLYNUCLEAR AROMATIC HYDROCARBONS	G, TLC	Cool, 4°C <sup>3</sup> store in the dark	7 days until extraction, 40 days after extraction	1000 mL/250 mL
PURBEABLE AROMATIC HYDROCARBONS	VOA	Cool, 4°C <sup>2,3</sup>	14 days	40 mL
PURBEABLE HALOCARBONS	VOA	Cool, 4°C <sup>3</sup>	14 days	40 mL

- 1 P - Polyethylene; G Amber glass containers; TLC - Teflon-lined cap; BA - Matite organic analyte vial of amber glass with teflon-lined septum.
- 2 Adjust to pH 2 with H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, HCl, or solid NaHSO<sub>4</sub>
- 3 Free chlorine must be removed before addition of HCl by exact addition of Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>

SOURCES:	FOR MORE INFORMATION CONTACT:
EPA SW86	<p><b>Michael Buchman</b> NOAA/ARD</p> <p>60 Sand Point Way N.E. Seattle, Washington 98115-0000 Tel: 206226 Fax: 206286 Email: CFPD_SQUIRT@noaa.gov</p>



impacted, background) to toxic levels. Screening with conservative, lower-threshold values (e.g., TELs) ensures, with a high degree of confidence, that any contaminant sources eliminated from future consideration pose no potential threat. Conversely, it does not necessarily predict toxicity. Upper thresholds (e.g., PELs) identify compounds which are more probably elevated to toxic levels.

Sediment quality benchmarks have been derived in a variety of ways for varying predictive goals. They are not interchangeable. Nor should they be applied without a reasonable understanding of their development, their performance, and their limitations.

For sediment-associated contaminants, dry weight concentrations are screened against published sediment quality benchmarks. Some benchmarks are available only on a TOC normalized basis, and are footnoted as such. Separate values are provided for either freshwater or estuarine and marine sediments.

The Effects Range-Low (ERLs) and Effects Range-Median (ERMs) plus the marine Threshold Effects Levels (TELs) and Probable Effects Levels (PELs) are based upon a similar data compilations, but use different calculations. The ERL is calculated as the lower 10th percentile concentration of the available sediment toxicity data which has been screened for only those samples which were identified as toxic by original investigators. It is not an LC10. Since the ERL is at the low end of a range of levels at which effects were observed in the studies compiled, it represents the value at which toxicity may begin to be observed in sensitive species. The ERM is simply the median concentration of the compilation of just toxic samples. It is not an LC50.

The TEL is calculated as the geometric mean of the 15th percentile concentration of the toxic effects data set and the median of the no-effect data set; as such, it represents the concentration below which adverse effects are expected to occur only rarely. The PEL, as the geometric

mean of the 50% of impacted, toxic samples and the 85% of the non-impacted samples, is the level above which adverse effects are frequently expected. Freshwater TEL/PELs are based on benthic community metrics and toxicity tests results.

Apparent Effect Thresholds (AETs) relate chemical concentrations in sediments to synoptic biological indicators of injury (i.e., sediment bioassays or diminished benthic infaunal abundance). Individual AETs are essentially equivalent to the concentration observed in the highest non-toxic sample. As such, they represent the concentration above which adverse biological impacts would always be expected by that biological indicator due to exposure to that contaminant alone. Conversely, adverse impacts are known to occur at levels below the AET. Only the lowest of the potential AETs is listed. AET values were developed for use in Puget Sound (Washington) and are not easily compared directly to other benchmarks based on single-chemical models and broader data sources. SQUIRT cards have been updated with *interim* AET values *which are subject to change*.

For freshwater sediments, the Upper Effects Threshold (UET) was derived by NOAA as the lowest AET from a compilation of endpoint analogous to the marine AET endpoints. The UETs for organic contaminants are generally listed for a sediment containing 1% TOC.

Every effort has been made to ensure accuracy in these SQUIRT cards. However, NOAA is not liable for errors in transcription, in the original sources, or revision of values. These screening values are subject to change as new data become available. These cards may be freely reproduced and distributed, if they are distributed in their entirety, without modification, and properly credited to NOAA. The SQUIRT cards should be cited as:

"Buchman, M. F., 1999. NOAA Screening Quick Reference Tables, NOAA HAZMAT Report 99-1, Seattle WA, Coastal Protection and Restoration Division, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, 12 pages."

## **APPENDIX C**

# **HYDROLOGIC CALCULATIONS**



**Appendix C-1. Existing Drainage Flows - WKIP 14, Kaelepulu Pond, Kailua, Hawaii**

Storm Recurrence Interval ( $T_m$ )	10-year 1-hour
Area (acres)	87.4
C-factor	0.7
$RV_{1\text{-hour}}$ (in/hr)	2
$T_c$ (minutes)	22.5
$CF_{1\text{-hour}}$	1.7
Corrected Rainfall Intensity	3.4
Q (cfs)	208

$$Q = C \times I \times A$$



**Appendix C-1. Existing Drainage Flows - WKIP 14, Kaelepulu Pond, Kailua, Hawaii**

Storm Recurrence Interval ( $T_m$ )	50-year 1-hour
Area (acres)	87.4
C-factor	0.7
$RV_{1\text{-hour}}$ (in/hr)	3
$T_c$ (minutes)	22.5
$CF_{1\text{-hour}}$	1.7
Corrected Rainfall Intensity	5.1
Q (cfs)	312

$$Q = C \times I \times A$$

**Appendix C-1. Existing Drainage Flows - WKIP 44, Kaelepulu Pond, Kailua, Hawaii**

Storm Recurrence Interval ( $T_m$ )	10-year 1-hour
Area (acres)	4.7
C-factor	0.2
$RV_{1\text{-hour}}$ (in/hr)	2
$T_c$ (minutes)	12.6
$CF_{1\text{-hour}}$	2.5
Corrected Rainfall Intensity	5
Q (cfs)	4.7

$$Q = C \times I \times A$$

**Appendix C-1. Existing Drainage Flows - WKIP 44, Kaelepulu Pond, Kailua, Hawaii**

Storm Recurrence Interval ( $T_m$ )	50-year 1-hour
Area (acres)	4.7
C-factor	0.2
$RV_{1\text{-hour}}$ (in/hr)	3
$T_c$ (minutes)	12.6
$CF_{1\text{-hour}}$	2.5
Corrected Rainfall Intensity	7.5
Q (cfs)	7.1

$$Q = C \times I \times A$$

## Appendix C-2. Running Total of Storm Water Flows through WKIP 14

Inlet ID #	Area (acres)	Flow (cfs)	Running Total of Area	Running Total of Flows
Storm water at the end of the drainage ditch				
14-6-16	3.50	7.61	3.50	7.61
14-6-15	5.03	11.50	8.53	19.11
14-6-19	0.82	2.16	9.35	21.27
14-6-18	2.47	6.09	11.82	27.36
		<b>Total</b>	<b>11.82</b>	<b>27.36</b>
Storm water off south end of Paako Street				
14-6-25	0.81	3.08	0.81	3.08
14-6-24	1.94	4.92	2.75	8.00
		<b>Total</b>	<b>2.75</b>	<b>8.00</b>
Storm water off south end of Alahaki Street				
14-6-27	1.64	3.96	1.64	3.96
14-6-26	2.60	6.51	4.24	10.47
		<b>Total</b>	<b>4.24</b>	<b>10.47</b>
Keolu Drive & Streets Above				
Manulani Street (south)				
14-8-4	2.02	9.34	2.02	9.34
		<i>Total</i>	<i>2.02</i>	<i>9.34</i>
Aulepe Street, Aupapaohe Street, Aupupu Street → Keolu Drive				
14-30	1.05	4.36	1.05	4.36
14-29	0.92	2.31	1.97	6.67
14-28-1	0.49	2.50	2.46	9.17
14-25-1	0.24	1.40	2.7	10.57
14-25	0.99	4.56	3.69	15.13
14-23-1	0.96	4.59	4.65	19.72
14-23	0.37	1.81	5.02	21.53
14-22	0.53	2.54	5.55	24.07
14-21-1	0.54	2.53	6.09	26.60
14-21	0.51	2.43	6.6	29.03
Intake	1.27	6.08	7.87	35.11
14-19-1	0.83	3.85	8.7	38.96
14-19	0.40	1.95	9.1	40.91
14-17	0.92	4.43	10.02	45.34
14-16	0.57	2.68	10.59	48.02
14-16-1	0.39	2.81	10.98	50.83
14-15-1	0.85	3.61	11.83	54.44
14-12-1	0.91	4.05	12.74	58.49
14-13	0.29	1.70	13.03	60.19
Inlet	0.82	3.48	13.85	63.67

		<i>Total</i>	<i>13.85</i>	<i>63.67</i>
Akalani Loop → Keolu Drive				
14-9-11	0.22	1.15	0.22	1.15
14-9-10	0.54	2.20	0.76	3.35
14-9-8	1.31	5.77	2.07	9.12
		<i>Total</i>	<i>2.07</i>	<i>9.12</i>
Keolu Drive				
14-7	67.4	160.0	67.4	160.0
		<i>Total</i>	<i>67.4</i>	<i>160.0</i>
Inlet 14-6 (total of above storm flows)				
		<b>Total</b>	<b>85.34</b>	<b>242.13</b>
Alahaki Street				
14-5-2	2.66	4.03	2.66	4.03
14-5-1	2.68	6.72	5.34	10.75
		<b>Total</b>	<b>5.34</b>	<b>10.75</b>
Alahaki Street, intake				
14-4-14	2.43	10.62	2.43	10.62
		<b>Total</b>	<b>2.43</b>	<b>10.62</b>
Paako Street, north				
14-3-2	1.15	2.81	1.15	2.81
14-3-1	2.50	6.34	3.65	9.15
		<b>Total</b>	<b>3.65</b>	<b>9.15</b>
Alahaki Street				
14-2-2	1.45	3.46	1.45	3.46
14-2-1	1.26	3.07	2.71	6.53
		<b>Total</b>	<b>2.71</b>	<b>6.53</b>
Drainage inlet, Alahaki Street				
Catchment	1.69	4.08	1.69	4.08
Catchment	1.93	4.57	3.62	8.65
14-1-3	0.53	1.51	4.15	10.16
14-1-40	0.53	1.51	4.68	11.67
14-1-1	3.62	8.65	8.30	20.32
		<b>Total</b>	<b>8.30</b>	<b>20.32</b>
<b>Storm water flow to WKIP 14 outlet to Kaelepulu Pond</b>				
		<b>Total</b>	<b>126.58</b>	<b>345.33</b>



## Appendix C-2. Running Total of Storm Water Flows through WKIP 52

Inlet ID #	Area (acres)	Flow (cfs)	Running Total of Area	Running Total of Flows
Storm water at the end of the drainage ditch				
52-4-9	68.5	499.0	68.5	499.0
52-4-8	0.89	3.66	69.39	502.66
52-4-7	5.02	32.68	74.41	535.34
		<b>Total</b>	<b>74.41</b>	<b>535.34</b>
Concrete ditch				
	8.6	54.18	8.6	54.18
		<b>Total</b>	<b>8.6</b>	<b>54.18</b>
Inlet 52-4				
52-4-15	0.65	2.68	0.65	2.68
52-4-14	0.83	3.44	1.48	6.12
		<i>Total</i>	<i>1.48</i>	<i>6.12</i>
Inlet 52-5				
52-13	0.54	3.08	0.54	3.08
Intake	4.70	29.61	5.24	32.69
52-10-1	0.16	1.45	5.40	34.14
52-9	0.76	2.99	6.16	37.13
52-8-1	0.82	3.00	6.98	40.13
52-7	0.72	2.67	7.70	42.80
52-6-1	0.82	3.17	8.52	45.97
52-5-1	0.99	4.07	9.51	50.04
52-5	0.95	3.91	10.46	53.95
		<i>Total</i>	<i>10.46</i>	<i>53.95</i>
Total Inlet 52-4 & Inlet 52-5				
		<b>Total</b>	<b>11.94</b>	<b>60.07</b>
Akiohala Place				
Intake	1.45	7.92	1.45	7.92
Catchment	0.14	0.68	1.59	8.60
Catchment	0.70	2.72	2.29	11.32
Catchment	0.69	2.63	2.98	13.95
Intake	2.57	13.48	5.55	27.43
Catchment	0.18	1.02	5.73	28.45
Intake	2.07	13.04	7.80	41.49
52-3-3	1.16	4.81	8.96	46.30
52-3-12	0.91	3.50	9.87	49.80
52-3-14	0.76	3.01	10.63	52.81
52-3-13	0.66	2.75	11.29	55.56
		<b>Total</b>	<b>11.29</b>	<b>55.56</b>
Keolu Drive, north side of drainage ditch				
Catchment	0.76	2.99	0.76	2.99

Catchment	1.18	4.20	1.94	7.19
Catchment	0.64	2.34	2.58	9.53
Catchment	0.23	1.14	2.81	10.67
Catchment	0.66	2.87	3.47	13.54
52-1-6	0.56	2.17	4.03	15.71
52-1-7	0.53	3.11	4.56	18.82
52-1-4	0.10	0.60	4.66	19.42
52-1-8	0.44	2.37	5.10	21.79
52-1-9	0.32	1.91	5.42	23.70
51-1-2	0.95	3.52	6.37	27.22
51-1-12	1.02	3.71	7.39	30.93
52-1-11	0.74	3.50	8.13	34.43
52-1-10	0.60	2.41	8.73	36.84
		<b>Total</b>	<b>8.73</b>	<b>36.84</b>
Keolu Drive, south side of drainage ditch				
52-2-3	3.34	10.56	3.34	10.56
52-2-2	3.81	11.81	7.15	22.37
52-2-1	5.15	1.13	12.30	23.50
		<b>Total</b>	<b>12.30</b>	<b>23.50</b>
<b>Storm water flow to WKIP 52 outlet to Kaelepulu Pond</b>				
		<b>Total</b>	<b>127.27</b>	<b>765.49</b>

Table B-1

<b>WKIP #</b>	<b>Area</b>	<b>Flow</b>	<b>Destination</b>	<b>Total Area</b>	<b>Total Flow</b>
31	36.3	189.2	Kapaa Silt Basin		
32	76.7	373.7	Kapaa Silt Basin		
33	11.2	60.0	Kapaa Silt Basin	<b>318.5</b>	<b>2565.9</b>
34	167.4	1830.0	Kapaa Silt Basin		
35	26.9	113.0	Kapaa Silt Basin		
36	8.2	28.7	Keolu Lined Channel		
37	21.6	95.0	Keolu Lined Channel		
38	33.6	193.2	Keolu Lined Channel		
39	21.7	89.2	Keolu Lined Channel	<b>106.4</b>	<b>503.8</b>
40	4.4	20.6	Keolu Lined Channel		
41	2.4	10.0	Keolu Lined Channel		
42	9.8	57.2	Keolu Lined Channel		
44	4.7	9.9	Keolu Lined Channel		
<b>Total</b>				<b>424.9</b>	<b>3069.7</b>
43	52.8	359.6	Keolu Lined Channel		



**APPENDIX D**  
**COMMERCIALY AVAILABLE BMPs-PREFFERED BMPs**  
**AND CONSIDERED ALTERNATIVES**





University of Massachusetts Amherst  
**MASTEP Database Documentation - Technology Performance Data Review**

Stormwater Technologies Clearinghouse

MASTEP staff reviews reports provided by the BMP manufacturers and others, including verification studies. Studies are compared with the [TARP](#) Tier 2 Protocol to determine if study design and quality assurance/quality control measures are sufficient to produce a valid data set.

Initially, all technologies are considered unrated with regards to existence of reliable performance data. Once information from verification studies is reviewed, a technology is rated as shown in table below. If a product claims to treat TSS, the TSS rating is shown. For all other products, the highest rating a product has received is shown.

0	Unrated. Data review not yet conducted by MASTEP
1	There is sufficient TARP-compliant or similar reliable data on this technology to be able to evaluate pollution removal efficiency claims
2	Studies are underway that offer promise for reliable data in the near future
3	There is at present insufficient reliable data to evaluate claims

It is important to note that a technology's category only reflects the availability of reliable studies. A rating of "1" does not imply that the vendor's performance claims are validated, only that the BMP has been tested in a scientifically credible manner. For those technologies in category 1, a comparison of vendors' performance claims vs. verified performance is made based on MASTEP review of the study results.

Status rating above describes the availability of reliable *data* on product performance. For the Kaelepulu Pond BMPs evaluation only the highlighted columns were carried forward for preliminary engineering evaluation after initial overall review.

#	Status	Rated By	Model	Technology   Vendor
1	2	TSS, SSC	STC 1200	<b><u>In-Line Stormceptor</u></b> : BMP Type: Oil/sediment separator ( <i>Sedimentation Unit</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed</b> : Mercury; Cadmium; Ammonium; Hydrocarbons; Total Keldhal Nitrogen; Total Phosphorus; Suspended sediment concentration; Total suspended solids; Oil and grease; Zinc; Copper; Lead; Iron; Chromium ] <b>Product of <u>Stormceptor</u></b>
2	2	TSS	4-FT	<b><u>Downstream Defender</u></b> : BMP Type: Swirl or vortex separator ( <i>Sedimentation Unit</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed</b> : Total suspended solids; Total solids; Oil and grease; Debris - floatables ] <b>Product of <u>Hydro International</u></b>
3	3	TSS, TKN, TP, Pb	Not specified	<b><u>StormTreat System (TM), Inc.</u></b> : BMP Type: Oil/sediment separator ( <i>Sedimentation Unit</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed</b> : Total suspended solids; Zinc; Lead; Chromium; Fecal coliform; Total Keldhal Nitrogen; Total Phosphorus ] <b>Product of <u>StormTreat Systems</u></b>
4	3	TSS	Module II	<b><u>Hancor Storm Water Quality Unit</u></b> : BMP Type: Oil/sediment separator ( <i>Sedimentation Unit</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed</b> : Total suspended solids; Oil and grease; Debris - floatables; Hydrocarbons ] <b>Product of <u>Hancor Inc.</u></b>
5	3	TSS	n/a	<b><u>Cultec Stormfilter</u></b> : BMP Type: Screen separator ( <i>Sedimentation Unit</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed</b> : Total suspended solids ] <b>Product of <u>Cultec</u></b>



6	3	TSS, TKN, TP, Floatables	not specified	<a href="#"><u>Grate Inlet Skimmer Box</u></a> :: <b>BMP Type:</b> Catch Basin Insert ( <i>Pretreatment Technology</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed:</b> Total Keldhal Nitrogen; Total Phosphorus; Total suspended solids; Debris - floatables ] <b>Product of</b> <a href="#"><u>Suntree Technologies Inc.</u></a>
7	2	TSS, SSC	1K	<a href="#"><u>BaySaver Separation System</u></a> : <b>BMP Type:</b> Oil/sediment separator ( <i>Sedimentation Unit</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed:</b> Debris - floatables; Suspended sediment concentration; Total suspended solids; Oil and grease; Debris- sinking ] <b>Product of</b> <a href="#"><u>Baysaver</u></a>
8	3	TSS	Several	<a href="#"><u>Cultec Contactor and Cultec Recharger</u></a> : <b>BMP Type:</b> Chamber - Plastic ( <i>Infiltration</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed:</b> Total suspended solids ] <b>Product of</b> <a href="#"><u>Cultec</u></a>
9	3	TSS, O/G	4105-L	<a href="#"><u>Hydrocartridge</u></a> : <b>BMP Type:</b> Catch Basin Insert ( <i>Pretreatment Technology</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed:</b> Total suspended solids; Oil and grease ] <b>Product of</b> <a href="#"><u>Advanced Aquatic Products</u></a>
10	3	Floatables	Floating	<a href="#"><u>Netting Trash Trap</u></a> : <b>BMP Type:</b> Advance inlet structure ( <i>Pretreatment Technology</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed:</b> Debris - floatables ] <b>Product of</b> <a href="#"><u>Fresh Creek Technologies Inc.</u></a>
11	3	TSS, O/G, TPH	Drop Inlet	<a href="#"><u>DrainPac</u></a> : <b>BMP Type:</b> Catch Basin Insert ( <i>Pretreatment Technology</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed:</b> Total suspended solids; Oil and grease; Hydrocarbons ] <b>Product of</b> <a href="#"><u>United Stormwater Inc.</u></a>
12	3	TSS, O/G	Oil and Sediment Model # 9217	<a href="#"><u>UltraDrainguard®</u></a> : <b>BMP Type:</b> Catch Basin Insert ( <i>Pretreatment Technology</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed:</b> Total suspended solids; Oil and grease; Debris- sinking ] <b>Product of</b> <a href="#"><u>UltraTech International</u></a>
13	3	TSS, O/G, SSC, TPH	HG 6	<a href="#"><u>Hydroworks HG (Hydroguard) Separator</u></a> : <b>BMP Type:</b> Swirl or vortex separator ( <i>Sedimentation Unit</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed:</b> Suspended sediment concentration; Total suspended solids; Oil and grease; Debris - floatables; Debris- sinking; Hydrocarbons ] <b>Product of</b> <a href="#"><u>Hydroworks LLC</u></a>
14	3	TSS, TPH	n/a	<a href="#"><u>Hydro-Kleen™ Filtration System</u></a> : <b>BMP Type:</b> Catch Basin Insert ( <i>Pretreatment Technology</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed:</b> Total suspended solids; Hydrocarbons ] <b>Product of</b> <a href="#"><u>Hydro Compliance Management Inc.</u></a>
15	3	O/G, Floatables, SSC, DS	Drop In	<a href="#"><u>Enviropod</u></a> : <b>BMP Type:</b> Catch Basin Insert ( <i>Pretreatment Technology</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed:</b> Suspended sediment concentration; Oil and grease; Debris - floatables; Debris- sinking ] <b>Product of</b> <a href="#"><u>Contech Construction Products Inc.</u></a>
16	3	TSS	StarFilter disks + Arkal Media Filters AGF	<a href="#"><u>Arkal Pressurized Stormwater Filtration System</u></a> : <b>BMP Type:</b> Synthetic Filter ( <i>Filtration - Media filter</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed:</b> Total suspended solids ] <b>Product of</b> <a href="#"><u>Arkal Filtration Systems</u></a>
17	3	TSS, TS	4 cartridge 6 x 12 vault	<a href="#"><u>Storm Screen</u></a> : <b>BMP Type:</b> Synthetic Filter ( <i>Filtration - Media filter</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed:</b> Total suspended solids; Total solids; Debris - floatables; Debris- sinking ] <b>Product of</b> <a href="#"><u>Stormwater Management Inc.</u></a>
18	3	TSS, NO3/NO2, Floatables, TS, SSC	1056	<a href="#"><u>Crystal Stream Water Quality Vault</u></a> : <b>BMP Type:</b> Hydrodynamic device - other ( <i>Sedimentation Unit</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed:</b> Suspended sediment concentration; Total suspended solids; Total solids; Debris - floatables; Debris-sinking; Nitrate-nitrite ] <b>Product of</b> <a href="#"><u>CrystalStream Technologies</u></a>
19	2	TSS, Zn,	StormFilter	<a href="#"><u>Stormwater Management Storm Filter</u></a> : <b>BMP Type:</b> Inorganic Filter

Cu

(Filtration - Media filter). **Pollutants Addressed:** Total suspended solids; Zinc; Copper; Hydrocarbons ] **Product of** [Stormwater Management Inc.](#)

20	3	EC, TP, Ent	TN, FC,	7000 and 1000	<b>Vortechs System:</b> BMP Type: Swirl or vortex separator ( <i>Sedimentation Unit</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed:</b> Suspended sediment concentration; Total suspended solids; Total dissolved solids; Total volatile solids; Total solids; Oil and grease; Debris - floatables; Debris- sinking; Zinc; Copper; Lead; Iron; Chromium; Mercury; Cadmium; Hydrocarbons; Organic contaminants; Salt; Fecal coliform; E. coli; Enterococcus; Total nitrogen; Total Phosphorus ] <b>Product of</b> <a href="#">Vortech Inc.</a>
21	3	SSC		Various (AS-2 to AS-12)	<b>Aqua-Swirl Concentrator:</b> BMP Type: Swirl or vortex separator ( <i>Sedimentation Unit</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed:</b> Suspended sediment concentration ] <b>Product of</b> <a href="#">AquaShield</a>
22	2	TSS		FGP-24F	<b>FloGard+Plus:</b> BMP Type: Catch Basin Insert ( <i>Pretreatment Technology</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed:</b> Total suspended solids; Oil and grease; Total Phosphorus ] <b>Product of</b> <a href="#">Kristar Enterprises, Inc.</a>
23	3	TSS, O/G, Floatables, DS		DVS (Dual Vortex Separator)	<b>FloGard Dual Vortex Hydrodynamic Separator ::</b> BMP Type: Hydrodynamic device - other ( <i>Sedimentation Unit</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed:</b> Total suspended solids; Oil and grease; Debris - floatables; Debris- sinking; Hydrocarbons ] <b>Product of</b> <a href="#">Kristar Enterprises, Inc.</a>
24	3	SSC		VF4r	<b>VortFilter:</b> BMP Type: Inorganic Filter ( <i>Filtration - Media filter</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed:</b> Suspended sediment concentration; Total suspended solids; Total solids; Oil and grease; Debris - floatables; Debris- sinking; Zinc; Copper; Lead; Iron; Chromium; Mercury; Cadmium; Hydrocarbons; Organic contaminants; Salt; Fecal coliform; E. coli; Enterococcus; Nitrate-nitrite; Total nitrogen; Total Phosphorus; Temperature ] <b>Product of</b> <a href="#">Vortech Inc.</a>
25	3	TSS, O/G, Floatables, DS		TK18	<b>Terre Kleen :</b> BMP Type: Hydrodynamic device - other ( <i>Sedimentation Unit</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed:</b> Total suspended solids; Oil and grease; Debris - floatables; Debris- sinking ] <b>Product of</b> <a href="#">Terre Hill Concrete Products</a>
26	3	TSS, TN, NH4+	EC, TP,	VS40	<b>VortSentry:</b> BMP Type: Swirl or vortex separator ( <i>Sedimentation Unit</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed:</b> Total solids; Debris- sinking; Iron; Chromium; Oil and grease; Debris - floatables; Zinc; Copper; Lead; Mercury; Cadmium; Ammonium; Hydrocarbons; Suspended sediment concentration; Enterococcus; Total nitrogen; Total Phosphorus; Temperature; Total suspended solids; Organic contaminants; Salt; Fecal coliform; E. coli ] <b>Product of</b> <a href="#">Vortech Inc.</a>
27	3	Floatables, DS		FG-TDG42	<b>FloGard Trash &amp; Debris Guard ::</b> BMP Type: Catch Basin Insert ( <i>Pretreatment Technology</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed:</b> Debris - floatables; Debris-sinking ] <b>Product of</b> <a href="#">Kristar Enterprises, Inc.</a>
28	2	EC, Ent		Models DI and CO	<b>Ultra-Urban® Filter with Smart Sponge Plus 4 Antimicrobial ::</b> BMP Type: Catch Basin Insert ( <i>Pretreatment Technology</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed:</b> Total suspended solids; Oil and grease; Debris - floatables; E. coli; Enterococcus ] <b>Product of</b> <a href="#">Abtech Industries</a>
29	3	TSS		PMSU20_20_5	<b>CDS Inline Unit :</b> BMP Type: Swirl or vortex separator ( <i>Sedimentation Unit</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed:</b> Total suspended solids; Oil and grease; Debris - floatables ] <b>Product of</b> <a href="#">CDS Technologies, Inc.</a>
30	3	TSS, TP		Several	<b>V2B1 :</b> BMP Type: Swirl or vortex separator ( <i>Sedimentation Unit</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed:</b> Total suspended solids; Oil and grease; Debris - floatables; Total

Phosphorus ] **Product of** [Environment21 LLC](#)

31		TSS, O/G, Cu	TP, Zn,	BMP01	<b><a href="#">Clearwater Solutions BMP01</a></b> : <b>BMP Type:</b> Catch Basin Insert ( <i>Pretreatment Technology</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed:</b> Total suspended solids; Oil and grease; Debris - floatables; Debris- sinking; Zinc; Copper; Lead; Total Phosphorus ] <b>Product of</b> <a href="#">Clearwater Solutions</a>
32		TSS		AF - 3.2	<b><a href="#">AquaFilter Stormwater Filtration System</a></b> : <b>BMP Type:</b> Inorganic Filter ( <i>Filtration - Media filter</i> ). <b>Pollutants Addressed:</b> Total suspended solids ] <b>Product of</b> <a href="#">AquaShield</a>

[Return to the Home Page](#)

© 2004 [University of Massachusetts Amherst](#). [Site Policies](#). This site is maintained by [MaSTEP](#). Comments to: [webmaster](#).

	<b>STORMWATER TECHNOLOGIES CLEARINGHOUSE © 2004</b> This project has been financed with Federal Funds from the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to the Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection (the Department) under an s. 319 competitive grant. The contents do not necessarily reflect the views and policies of EPA or of the Department, nor does the mention of trade names or commercial products constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.	
--	--	---



Appendix D. Commercially Available List of Structural BMPs, Kaelepulu Pond, Kailua, Hawaii

Technology	BMP Type	Model	Pollutants Addressed	Product of/On-line Link
<b>First Cut - Recommended BMPs</b>				
In-Line Stormceptor	Oil/Sediment Separator	STC 1200	Mercury, Cadmium, Ammonium, Hydrocarbons, Total Keldhal Nitrogen, Total Phosphorus, Suspended Sediment Concentration, TSS, Oil and Grease, Zinc, Copper, Lead, Iron and Chromium	<a href="#">Stormceptor</a>
Downstream Defender	Swirl or Vortex Separator	4-FT	TSS, Total Solids, Oil and Grease, Debris-Floatables	<a href="#">Hydro International</a>
BaySaver Separation System	Oil/Sediment Separator	1K	Debris-Floatables, Suspended Sediment Concentration, TSS, Oil and Grease, Debris-Sinking	<a href="#">Baysaver</a>
Stormwater Management StormFilter	Inorganic Filter	StormFilter	TSS, Zinc, Copper, Hydrocarbons	<a href="#">Stormwater Management Inc.</a>
FloGard+Plus	Catch Basin Insert	FGP-24F	TSS, Oil and Grease, Total Phosphorus	<a href="#">Kristar Enterprises, Inc.</a>
Ultra-Urban® Filter w/ Smart Sponge Plus 4 Antimicrobial	Catch Basin Insert	Models DI and CO	TSS, Oil and Grease, Debris-Floatables, E. Coli, Enterococcus	<a href="#">Abtech Industries</a>
AquaFilter Stormwater Filtration System	Inorganic Filter	AF-3.2	TSS	<a href="#">AquaShield</a>
Vortechs System	Swirl or Vortex Separator	7000 and 1000	Suspended Sediment Concentration, TSS, TDS, TVS, Total Solids, Oil and Grease, Debris-Floatables, Debris-Sinking, Zinc, Copper, Lead, Iron, Chromium, Mercury, Cadmium, Hydrocarbons, Organic Contaminants, Salt, Fecal Coliform, E. Coli, Enterococcus, Total Nitrogen, Total Phosphorus	<a href="#">Vortechics Inc.</a>
VortSentry	Swirl or Vortex Separator	VS40	Total Solids, Debris-Sinking, Iron, Chromium, Oil and Grease, Debris-Floatables, Zinc, Copper, Lead, Mercury, Cadmium, Ammonium, Hydrocarbons, Suspended Sediment Concentration, Enterococcus, Total Nitrogen, Total Phosphorus, Temperature, TSS, Organic Contaminants, Salt, Fecal Coliform, E. Coli	<a href="#">Vortechics Inc.</a>
CDS Inline Unit	Swirl or Vortex Separator	PMSU20_20_5	TSS, Oil and Grease, Debris-Floatables	<a href="#">CDS Technologies, Inc.</a>
Swale	Physical Treatment	n/a	TSS, Oil and Grease, Debris-All	n/a
<b>Recommended Manufacturer for BMP Installation</b>				
Grate Inlet Skimmer Box	Catch Basin Insert	Not Specified	TSS, Total N, Total P, Debris-Floatables, Zinc, Lead, Copper, TKN, FC, Cadmium, Hydrocarbons, COD	<a href="#">Suntree Technologies Inc.</a>
Bio Clean NSBB	Nutrient Separating Baffle Box	NSBB 8-14-97	Sediment (TSS), Foliage, Litter, Total P, Total N, Zinc, Lead, Copper, BOD, and Hydrocarbons	<a href="#">Suntree Technologies Inc.</a>
<b>Other Reviewed/Researched BMPs</b>				
StormTreat System™, Inc.	Oil/Sediment Separator	Not Specified	TSS, Zinc, Lead, Chromium, Fecal Coliform, Total Keldhal Nitrogen, Total Phosphorus	<a href="#">StormTreat Systems</a>
Hancor Storm Water Quality Unit	Oil/Sediment Separator	Module II	TSS, Oil and Grease, Debris-Floatables, Hydrocarbons	<a href="#">Hancor Inc.</a>

Appendix D. Commercially Available List of Structural BMPs, Kaelepulu Pond, Kailua, Hawaii

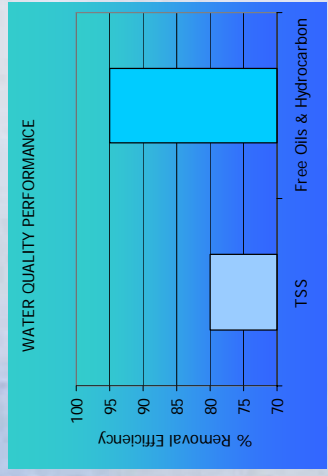
Technology	BMP Type	Model	Pollutants Addressed	Product of/On-line Link
Cultec Stormfilter	Screen Separator	n/a	TSS	<a href="#">Cultec</a>
Cultec Contactor and Cultec Recharger	Chamber-Plastic	Several	TSS	<a href="#">Cultec</a>
Hydrocartridge	Catch Basin Insert	4105-L	TSS, Oil and Grease	<a href="#">Advanced Aquatic Products</a>
Netting Trash Trap	Advance Inlet Structure	Floating	Debris-Floatables	<a href="#">Fresh Creek Technologies Inc.</a>
DrainPac	Catch Basin Insert	Drop Inlet	TSS, Oil and Grease, Hydrocarbons	<a href="#">United Stormwater Inc.</a>
UltraDrainguard®	Catch Basin Insert	Oil and Sediment Model #9217	TSS, Oil and Grease, Debris-Sinking	<a href="#">UltraTech International</a>
Hydroworks HG (Hydroguard) Separator	Swirl or Vortex Separator	HG 6	Suspended Sediment Concentration, TSS, Oil and Grease, Debris-Floatables, Debris-Sinking, Hydrocarbons	<a href="#">Hydroworks LLC</a>
Hydro-Kleen™ Filtration System	Catch Basin Insert	n/a	TSS, Hydrocarbons	<a href="#">Hydro Compliance Management Inc.</a>
Enviropod	Catch Basin Insert	Drop In	Suspended Sediment Concentration, Oil and Grease, Debris-Floatables, Debris-Sinking	<a href="#">Contech Construction Products Inc.</a>
Arkal Pressurized Stormwater Filtration System	Synthetic Filter	StarFilter disks + Arkal Media Filters AGF	TSS	<a href="#">Arkal Filtration Systems</a>
StormScreen	Synthetic Filter	4 cartridge 6 ×12 vault	TSS, Total Solids, Debris-Floatables, Debris-Sinking	<a href="#">Stormwater Management Inc.</a>
CrystalStream Water Quality Vault	Hydrodynamic Device-Other	1056	Suspended Sediment Concentration, TSS, Total Solids, Debris-Floatables, Debris-Sinking, Nitrate-Nitrite	<a href="#">CrystalStream Technologies</a>
Aqua-Swirl Concentrator	Swirl or Vortex Separator	Various(AS-2 to AS 12)	Suspended Sediment Concentration	<a href="#">AquaShield</a>
FloGard Dual Vortex Hydrodynamic Separator	Hydrodynamic Device-Other	DVS(Dual Vortex Separator)	TSS, Oil and Grease, Debris-Floatables, Debris-Sinking, Hydrocarbons	<a href="#">Kristar Enterprises, Inc.</a>
VortFilter	Inorganic Filter	VF4r	Suspended Sediment Concentration, TSS, Total Solids, Oil and Grease, Debris-Floatables, Debris-Sinking, Zinc, Copper, Lead, Iron, Chromium, Mercury, Cadmium, Hydrocarbons, Organic Contaminants, Salt, Fecal Coliform, E. Coli, Enterococcus, Nitrate-Nitrite, Total Nitrogen, Total Phosphorus, Temperature	<a href="#">Vortech Inc.</a>
Terre Kleen	Hydrodynamic Device-Other	TK18	TSS, Oil and Grease, Debris-Floatables, Debris-Sinking	<a href="#">Terre Hill Concrete Products</a>
FloGard Trash & Debris Guard	Catch Basin Insert	FG-TDG42	Debris-Floatables, Debris-Sinking	<a href="#">Kristar Enterprises, Inc.</a>
V2B1	Swirl or Vortex Separator	Several	TSS, Oil and Grease, Debris-Floatables, Total Phosphorus	<a href="#">Environment21 LLC</a>
Clearwater Solutions BMP01	Catch Basin Insert	BMP01	TSS, Oil and Grease, Debris-Floatables, Debris-Sinking, Zinc, Copper, Lead, Total Phosphorus	<a href="#">Clearwater Solutions</a>

The In-Line Stormceptor is a oil/sediment separator implementing a fiberglass insert that separates a by-pass chamber and treatment chamber. Ideal for areas such as industrial properties, gas stations and parking lots where there is potential for oil or chemical spills. Also efficiently removes grit and fine sediment. These pollutants are stored inside the treatment chamber for safe and easy removal. The patented internal bypass prevents the re-suspension and scouring of trapped pollutants during infrequent high flow periods. Maintenance requirements include the periodic removal of solids by a vacuum truck.

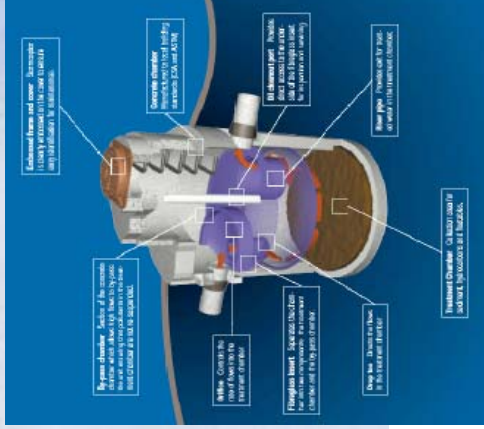


PHOTO: STORMCEPTOR

The In-Line Stormceptor oil/sediment separator encased in a concrete storm drain.



Based upon Stormceptor® claim



**Fact Sheet**

Category Type:  
Manhole Retrofit

BMP Type:  
Manufactured Device

Basic Dimensions:  
Depth Below Invert-5.5-13.1 ft  
Diameter-5-14 ft

Specifications:  
Peak Flow-0.28-4.95 cfs  
Volume-45-1,800 cf

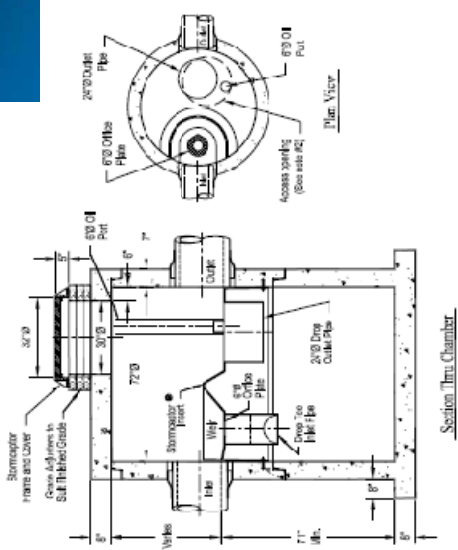
Cost per Unit:  
\$7,600-\$33,560

Treatment Function:  
Physical Treatment,  
Hydrodynamic Separation

Maintenance Data:  
Maintenance Sensitivity-High  
Inspections-High  
Sediment Removal-High

Manufacturer Information:  
Stormceptor®  
[www.stormceptor.com](http://www.stormceptor.com)

Life Expectancy:  
50-100 yrs



Information from Stormceptor®, 2006

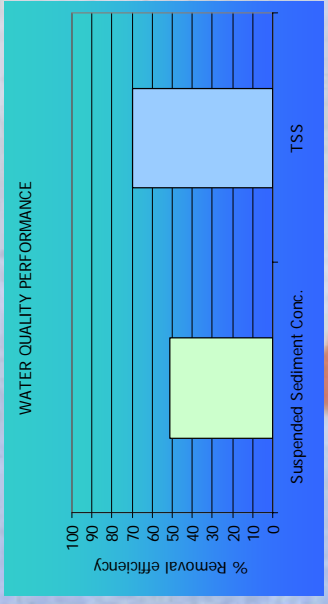




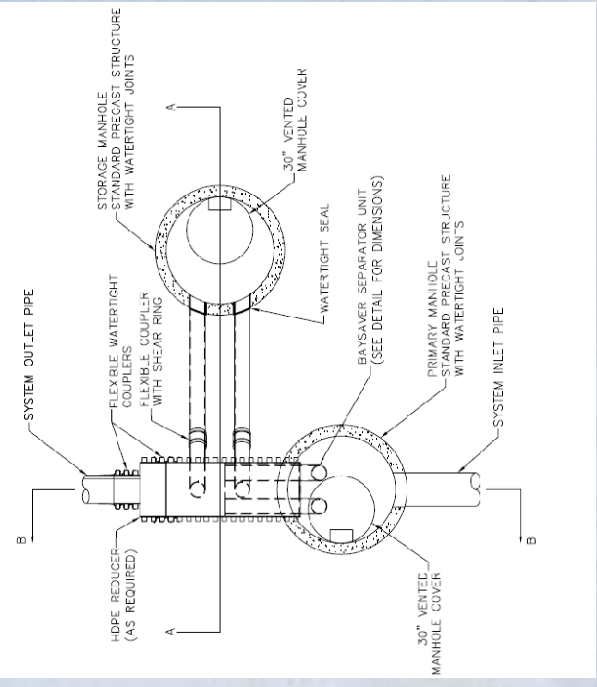
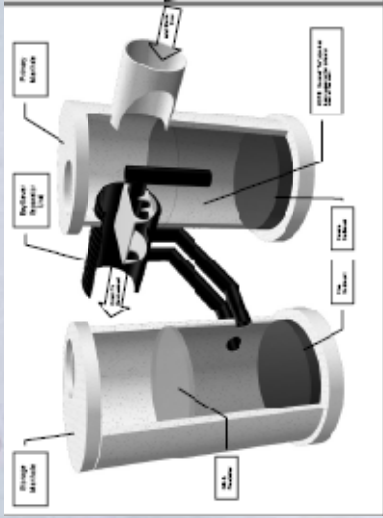
The BaySaver Separation Sytem is a oil/sediment separator implementing the BaySaver® Separator Unit and weir plate that control influent flow. Ideal for areas such as industrial properties, gas stations and parking lots where there is potential for oil or chemical spills. Also efficiently removes grit and fine sediment. These pollutants are stored inside the storage manhole for safe and easy removal. The patented internal flow control made entirely of High Density Polyethylene prevents the re-suspension of trapped pollutants during infrequent high flow periods. Maintenance requirements include the periodic removal of solids by a vacuum truck.



The BaySaver® implements two (2) manholes for controlling storm water quality.



Based upon BaySaver, Inc. Claim



**Fact Sheet**

Category Type:  
Manhole Retrofit

BMP Type:  
Manufactured Device

Basic Dimensions:  
Diameter-4-10 ft

Specifications:  
Catchment-0.5-11.25 acre  
Peak Flow-1.1-21.8 cfs  
Volume-150-1,255 cf

Cost per Acre:  
\$16,000-\$18,000/unit + installation

Treatment Function:  
Physical Treatment,  
Hydrodynamic Separation

Maintenance Data:  
Maintenance Sensitivity-High  
Inspections-High  
Sediment Removal-High

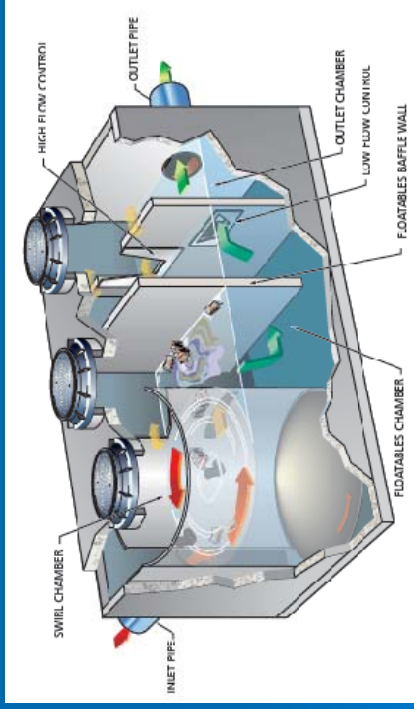
Manufacturer Information:  
BaySaver®  
[www.baysaver.com](http://www.baysaver.com)



The Vortechs™ Stormwater Treatment System uses a combination of swirl-concentrator and flow-control technologies to abate forces that encourage resuspension and washout. Recommended for urban areas with impervious surfaces that threaten to drain pollutants into watersheds and other ecologically sensitive areas. Maintenance requirements include seasonal inspections during the first year of operation and cleanings once per year. There are no moving parts, filters, bags, or other components that need to be replaced.



The Vortechs Stormwater treatment system.



## Fact Sheet

Category Type:  
Swirl or Vortex Separator

BMP Type:  
Manufactured Device

Basic Dimensions:  
Dimension-9.1' x 3' x 6' To  
18.1' x 12' x 8'

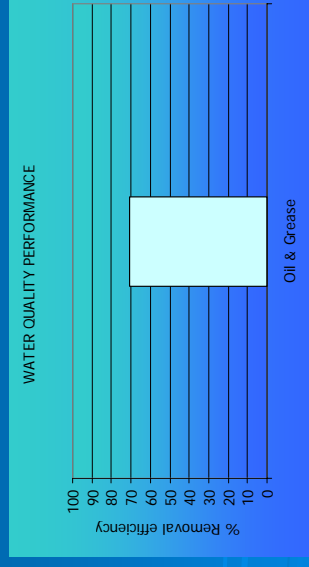
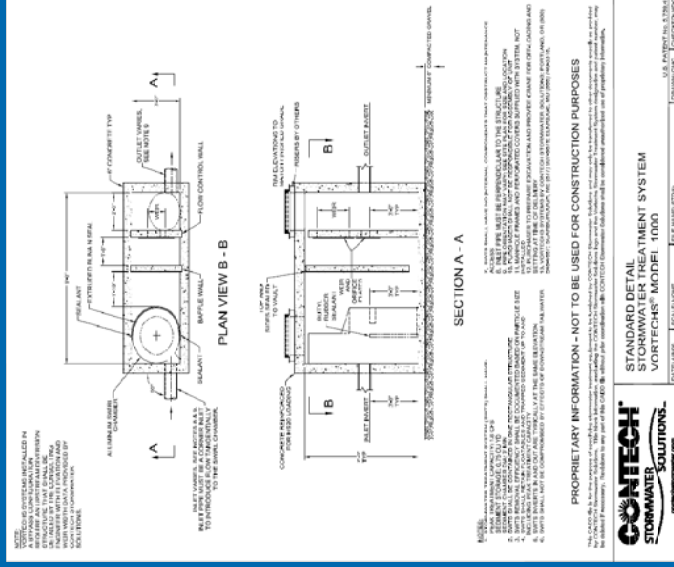
Specifications:  
Peak Flow-1.6-25 cfs

Cost per Unit:  
\$8,900-\$40,000

Treatment Function:  
Vortex & hydrodynamic  
separation

Maintenance Data:  
Maintenance Sensitivity-High  
Inspections-Mid  
Sediment Removal-High

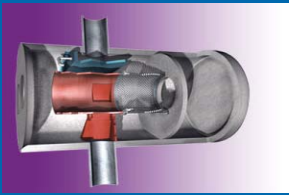
Manufacturer Information:  
Vortech, Inc  
[www.vortech.com](http://www.vortech.com)



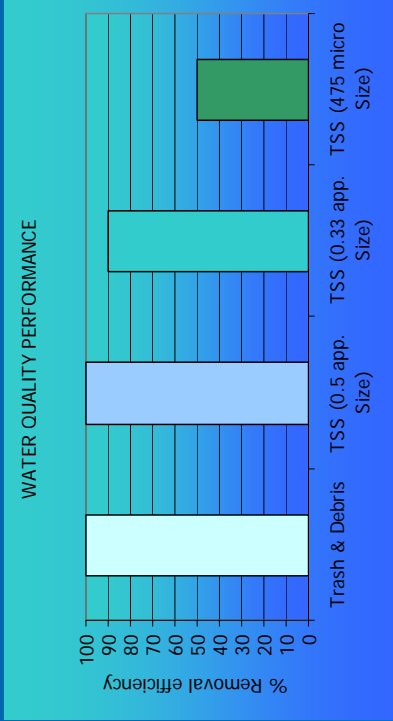
Based upon CONTECH Construction Products claim



The Continuous Deflective Separation (CDS) technology uses fluid dynamics to separate solids from liquids. A continual flow of stormwater enters the unit, liquid passes over the face of a screen while solids are continually captured and retained in a central chamber. Suitable for space constraints and urban sites, such as Kaelepulu pond. Maintenance requirements may include the periodic inspection of the unit and removal of solids by a vacuum truck.



A CDS Unit, implementing fluid dynamics to deflect water pollutants.



Based upon CDS Technologies, Inc. claim

## Fact Sheet

Category Type:  
Manhole Retrofit

BMP Type:  
Manufactured Device

Basic Dimensions:  
P30 (3' diameter); P70 (7' Diameter); P100 (10' diameter); P150 (15' diameter)

Specifications:  
Peak Flow-0.7-300 cfs

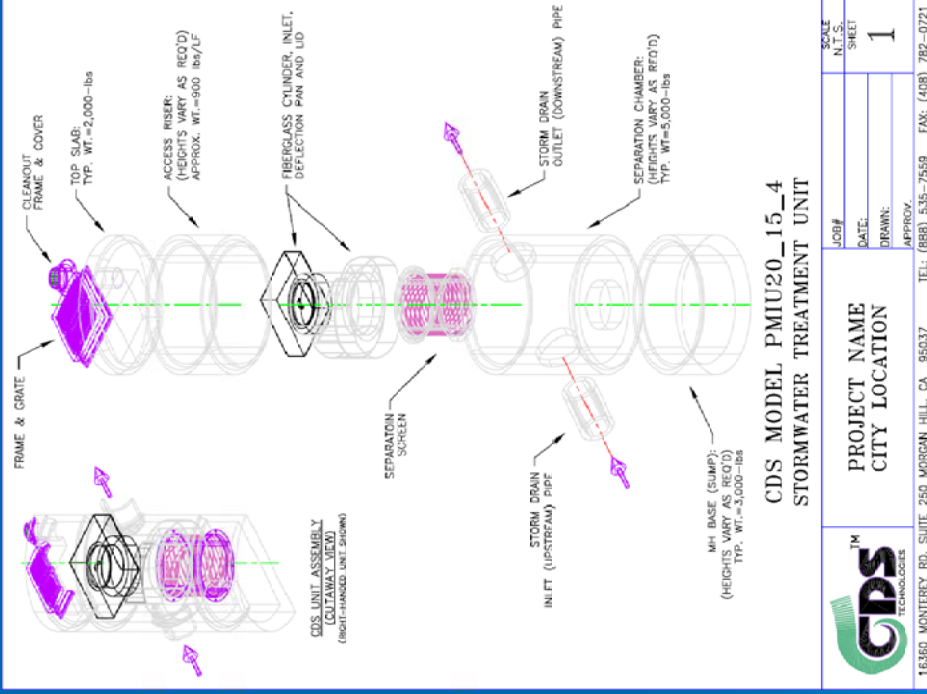
Cost per Unit:  
\$15,700 - \$61,800

Treatment Function:  
Hydrodynamic separation

Maintenance Data:  
Maintenance Sensitivity-High  
Inspections-High  
Sediment Removal-High

Manufacturer Information:  
CDS Technologies

[www.CDStech.com](http://www.CDStech.com)





VortSentry is a hydrodynamic separator using vortex settling to remove sediment, trap debris and trash and separate floatable oil and grease. Suitable for space constraints and urban sites, such as Kaelepulu pond. The prefabricated system is online with an internal bypass. The VortSentry is comprised of weir and baffle mounted internally in a four(4)-foot diameter concrete storm drain. Maintenance requirements include the periodic removal of solids by a vacuum truck.

## Fact Sheet

Category Type:  
Manhole Retrofit

BMP Type:  
Manufactured Device

Basic Dimensions:  
Depth Below Invert-6.5 ft  
Diameter-4 ft

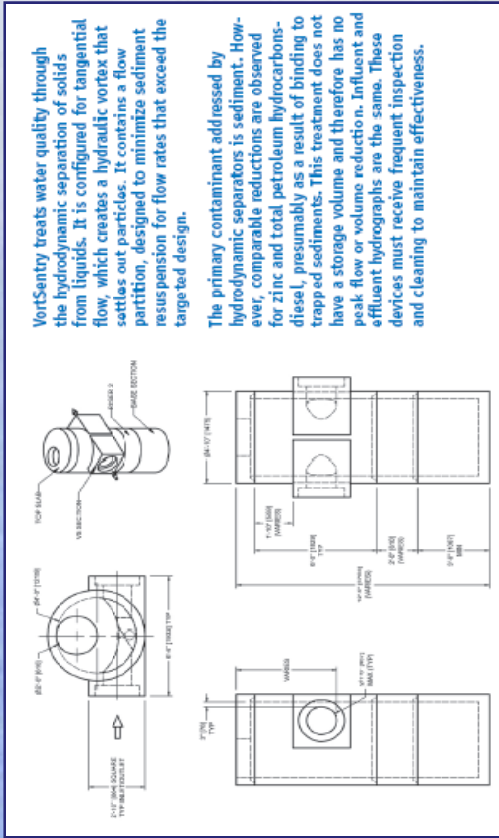
Specifications:  
Catchment-1/3 acre  
Peak Flow-0.6 cfs  
Volume-327 cf

Cost per Acre:  
\$18,000

Treatment Function:  
Physical Treatment,  
Hydrodynamic Separation

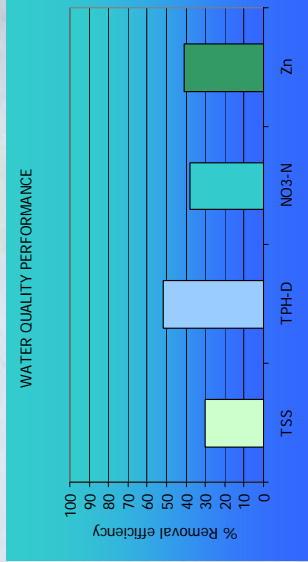
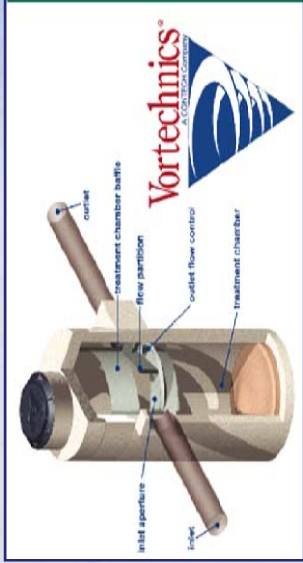
Maintenance Data:  
Maintenance Sensitivity-High  
Inspections-High  
Sediment Removal-High

Manufacturer Information:  
Vortechinics, Inc  
[www.vortechinics.com](http://www.vortechinics.com)



VortSentry treats water quality through the hydrodynamic separation of solids from liquids. It is configured for tangential flow, which creates a hydraulic vortex that settles out particles. It contains a flow partition, designed to minimize sediment resuspension for flow rates that exceed the targeted design.

The primary contaminant addressed by hydrodynamic separators is sediment. However, comparable reductions are observed for zinc and total petroleum hydrocarbons-diesel, presumably as a result of binding to trapped sediments. This treatment does not have a storage volume and therefore has no peak flow or volume reduction. Influent and effluent hydrographs are the same. These devices must receive frequent inspection and cleaning to maintain effectiveness.



Based upon UNH Stormwater Center Data



The VortSentry weir & baffle enclosed in a Concrete storm drain (insert).

The Nutrient Separating Baffle Box (NSBB) is highly effective and has been in use since 1994. This filtration system has proven effective in capturing and retaining the following pollutants: litter, organics, sediments, TSS, heavy metals, nutrients and hydrocarbons. This system also has the unique and patented ability to store organics and gross solids in a dry state. This has many advantages. The NSBB is more cost effective when compared to other systems (vortex/swirl type). The NSBB 10-14-96 has a Q(t) of 46 for 80% removal of TSS and a Q(t) of 168 for gross solids and sediment. Eight standard models are offered with custom sizes and configurations available upon request. Our system's fair price will help engineers, developers, cities and counties meet their stormwater regulation objectives by allowing them to get more treatment per dollar.

## Fact Sheet

**Category Type:**  
Manhole or Street Ditch Retrofit

**BMP Type:**  
Manufactured Device

**Basic Dimensions:**  
NSBB 10-14-96 (4' - 6 diameter)  
NSBB 8-14-97 w/ Hatches (15' diameter)

### Nutrient Separating Baffle Box - Removal Efficiencies

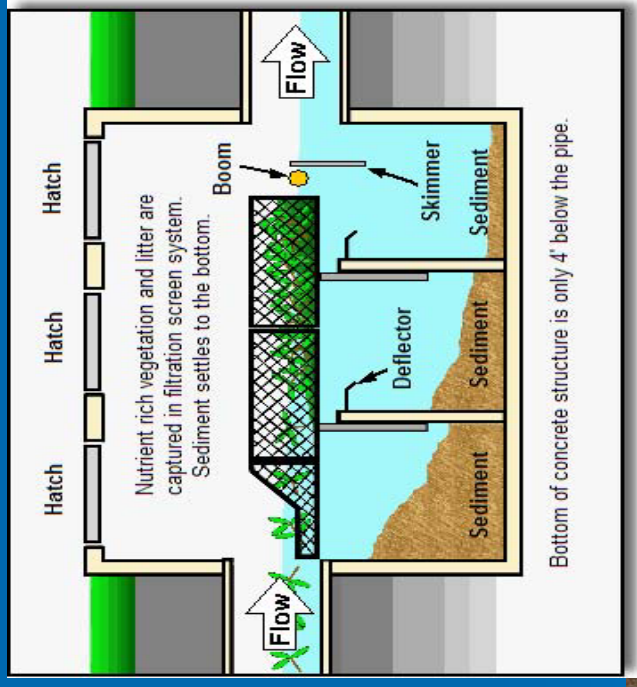
Numeric Reductions (mg/L)

Study	Total Suspended Solids mg/L		Total Phosphorus mg/L		Total Nitrogen mg/L	
	Influent	Removal Efficiency	Influent	Removal Efficiency	Influent	Removal Efficiency
Diward & Associates - Field Test	N/A	93.3%	N/A	89.8%	N/A	46%
Parsons - Pines St	81.16	26.9	1.509	1.022	1.509	32.2%
Sunbelt Park Baffle Box	918	126	0.633	0.47	0.44	70%
Lutnow - Nancy's Lake	32.9	7.6	76.9%	1.49	0.44	70%
Royal - Indianapolis	16.66	8.655	47.9%	0.865	0.6455	23%
Royal - Mexico	110	91	71.8%	0.33	0.18	42%
Parsons - Pines St	86	27	68.2%	0.31	0.21	32%
Parsons - 6th St	44	27	38.6%	0.22	0.18	18%

Study	Zinc mg/L		Lead mg/L		Copper mg/L	
	Influent	Removal Efficiency	Influent	Removal Efficiency	Influent	Removal Efficiency
Parsons - Pines St	0.072	0.044	0.0085	0.002	0.012	0.0084
Parsons - 6th St	0.086	0.038	0.014	0.0065	0.017	0.01
Parsons - 7th St	0.057	0.041	0.0065	0.0051	0.014	0.011

Study	BOD (mg/L)		Removal Efficiency	
	Influent	Effluent	Influent	Effluent
Sunbelt Park Baffle Box	16.391	4.125	75%	75%
Royal - Indiana	1.36	1.4	26%	26%
Royal - Mexico	1.39	1.7	-7%	-7%

Diward & Associates Consulting Engineers - Field Test for Litter/Nutrient Separating Baffle Box - Test Report - Feb 2006  
 Parsons & Associates - Florida Institute of Technology - Phosphorus Loading of a Stormwater Sediment Box - 1995 - Independent Test  
 Sunbelt Park Baffle Box - Broward County Surface Water Improvement - St. Johns River Water Management District - 1998 - Independent Test  
 Lutnow - Nancy's Lake - Broward County Surface Water Improvement - St. Johns River Water Management District - 1998 - Independent Test  
 Royal & Associates - Broward County Surface Water Improvement Div. - Sediment Control Project, Indian Creek, Indian Creek Watershed - 1994 - Independent Test  
 Parsons - Blue Water Environmental - Atlanta Beach Monitoring Study, Pine St, 6th St, 7th St - 2004



**Treatment Function:**  
Hydrodynamic separation

**Maintenance Data:**  
Maintenance Sensitivity-High  
Inspections-High  
Sediment Removal-High

**Manufacturer Information:**  
Bio Clean/Suntree Technologies  
[www.suntreetech.com](http://www.suntreetech.com)



Information from Bio Clean and Suntree Technologies Inc., 2004-5



Bio Clean® has Grated Inlet, Round Curb and Curb Inlet Baskets that are high capacity, multi-stage filtration units incorporating a hydrocarbon boom with coarse, medium and fine screening to capture oils/grease, trash, leaves, yard clippings, and sediment, from low (first flush) flows. The basket is located directly under the manhole for easy cleaning.



Bio Clean (Suntree Technologies, Inc.) Grate Inlet Skimmer Box. Hydrocarbon insert is easily removable.

**Fact Sheet**

Category Type:  
Catch Basin Curb Inlet

BMP Type:  
Manufactured Device

Basic Dimensions:  
Depth Below Invert-1-1.67 ft  
Dimensions(interior)-1 x 1 ft  
to 1.5 x 4

Specifications:  
Peak Flow- 8.6. cfs/ 3 ft basket  
Cost per Unit:  
\$120 per foot, \$1,200 per unit

Treatment Function:  
Catch Basin

Maintenance Data:  
Maintenance Sensitivity-High  
Inspections-High  
Sediment Removal-High

Manufacturer Information:  
Bio Clean

[www.biocleanenvrionmetnal.com](http://www.biocleanenvrionmetnal.com)

Life Expectancy:  
25 yrs

ENVIRO-SAFE HIGH CAPACITY GRATE INLET SKIMMER CALIFORNIA CURB SHELF BASKET WATER CLEANSING SYSTEM SAN DIEGO REGIONAL CONTINUOUS CURB INLET

FIGURE 1  
DETAIL OF PARTS

FIGURE 2  
DETAIL OF INSTALLATION

FLOW RATES FOR 3 FT. BASKET		0.50-CFS/FT. (1.5 CFS)		0.67	
	INLET	OUTLET	INLET	OUTLET	DIFF.
TOP FRONT	50	46(7)	11 (10)	0	0 (0)
BOTTOM FRONT	56	129.4	12.4	1.6	0
BOTTOM	.68	163.9	18.0	5.1	0
TOTAL					10.6

The above flow rates are based on unobstructed screens.

NOTES:

1. SHELVE SYSTEM PROVIDES FOR ENTIRE COVERAGE INLET OPENING. SO TO BOBBY FLOW TO BASKET.
2. SANS-CAPTURED DEBRIS IS COLLECTED IN THE BASKET. FIBERGLASS-GLASS COATED FOR UV PROTECTION.
3. BASKET IS EASY TO REMOVE FROM THE CURB BASIN WITH HAND-CARRIED HANDRAILS.
4. FILTRATION BASKET STRUCTURE MANUFACTURED OF POLYMER. FIBERGLASS-GLASS COATED FOR UV PROTECTION.
5. CLEANING SCREENS ARE EASILY REMOVED FROM THE BASKET.
6. FILTRATION BASKET HOLDS BOOM OF ABSORBENT MESH TO CAPTURE HYDROCARBONS. BOOM IS EASILY REMOVED FROM THE BASKET.
7. FILTRATION BASKET LOCATION IS DIRECTLY UNDER MANHOLE FOR EASY MAINTENANCE.

FIGURE 3  
DETAIL OF PROCESS

WIDTH OF INLET WILL VARY

REMOVABLE BASKET CAPTURES DEBRIS AND MAY BE REMOVED THROUGH MANHOLE WITHOUT ENTRY.

BOX MANUFACTURED FROM MARINE GRADE FIBERGLASS & GEL COATED FOR UV PROTECTION

5 YEAR MANUFACTURERS WARRANTY

PATENTED

ALL FILTER SCREENS ARE STAINLESS STEEL

EXCLUSIVE CALIFORNIA DISTRIBUTOR: P.O. BOX 469, OCEANSIDE, CA 92049  
Email: info@biocleanenvironmental.net

DATE: 04/12/04 SCALE: 1/8" = 1' 5  
DRAWN BY: N.R.B. UNITS: INCHES

DIRTY ONLY PRODUCTS ARE BEST FOR EASY CLEANING AND ARE DESIGNED TO BE USED FOR MAINTENANCE AND SHOULD NOT BE USED FOR REWORKS.

**Curb Inlet Basket - Removal Efficiencies**

Removal Efficiencies (mg/L)

Location	Turbidity (NTU)		Total Nitrate mg/L		Zinc mg/L	
	Inlet	Outlet	Inlet	Outlet	Inlet	Outlet
University of Southern California	84%	86%	243	18.4	243	18.4
						79%

University of Southern California - Civil and Environmental Engineering, hydrologic performance, pollutant removal efficiencies, and economic evaluation of storm basin skimmer devices. 2008 - unpublished Test



Information from Bio Clean Environmental Services, Inc.



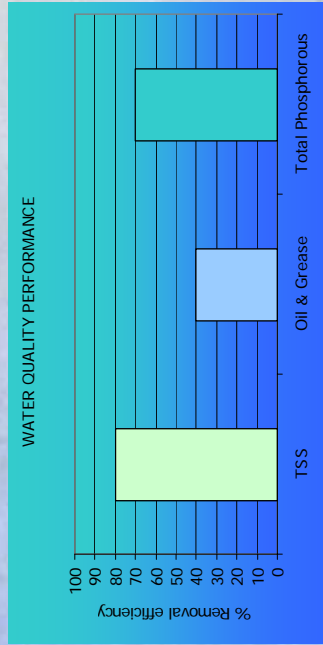


The FloGard+Plus® is a catch basin insert designed to capture sediment, debris, trash and oils/grease from low (first flush) flows. Recommended for areas subject to silt and debris as well as low-to-moderate levels of petroleum hydrocarbons.

Maintenance requirements Plan 3:3:1 (Annual): Three (3) system inspections; Three (3) filter cleanings; One (1) change and disposal of filter medium.



FloGard +Plus catch basin insert.



Based Upon KriStar Claim

Information from KriStar

## Fact Sheet

Category Type:  
Catch Basin Insert

BMP Type:  
Manufactured Device

Basic Dimensions:  
Depth Below Invert-1-1.67 ft  
Dimensions(interior)-1 x 1 ft  
to 1.5 x 4

Specifications:  
Peak Flow-0.4-3.5 cfs

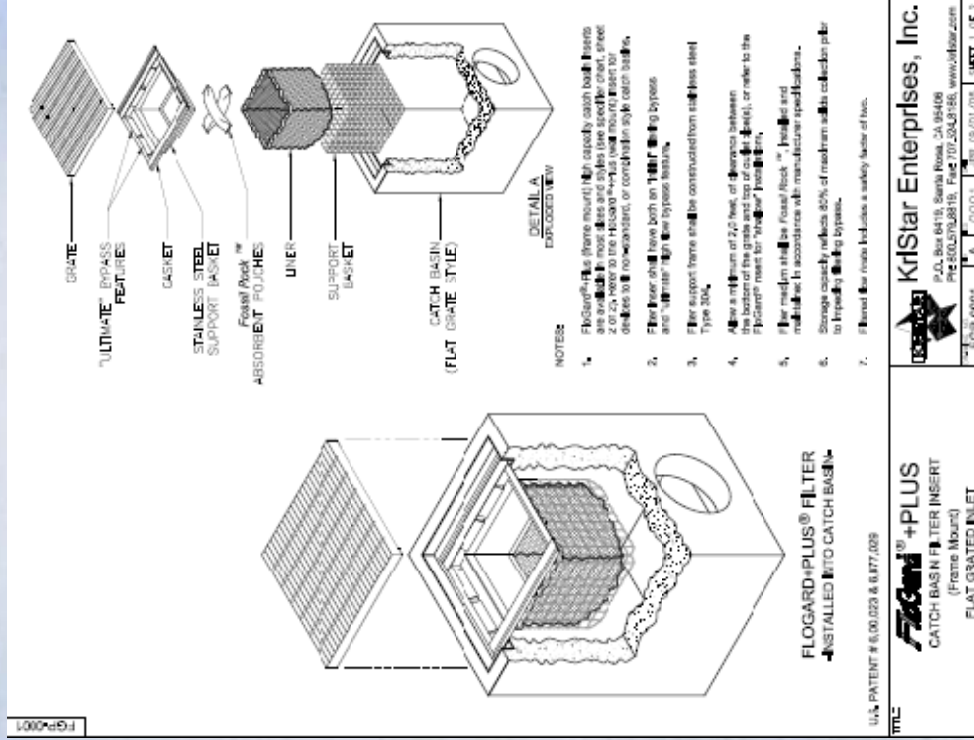
Cost per Unit:  
\$350, Cost per Sediment  
Removed \$9, Installation  
\$20, Maintenance \$275

Treatment Function:  
Catch Basin

Maintenance Data:  
Maintenance Sensitivity-High  
Inspections-High  
Sediment Removal-High

Manufacturer Information:  
KriStar  
[www.kristar.com](http://www.kristar.com)

Life Expectancy:  
25 yrs



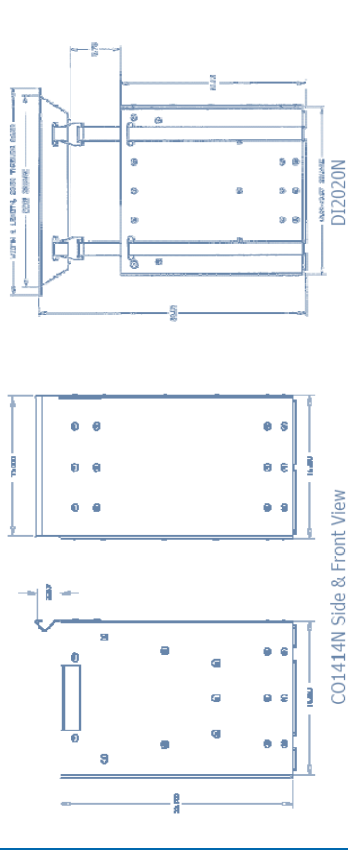
The Ultra-Urban® Filter with Smart Sponge® Plus is a catch basin insert that uses the patented Smart Sponge® filtration. Trash and sediment accumulate in the upper basket chamber while oil and grease are absorbed in the filtration media. Recommended for municipal, industrial and construction applications, as well as areas that experience oil and Grease pollution accompanied by sediment and debris. Maintenance requirements include the periodic replacement of the Ultra-Urban Filter every 1-3 years.



Installation of the Ultra-Urban Filter with Smart Sponge®.

**ULTRA-URBAN® FILTER DRAWINGS**

Complete product drawings for each model available from AbTech in CAD or PDF format.



**Fact Sheet**

Category Type:  
Catch Basin Insert w/  
Filtration Device

BMP Type:  
Manufactured Device

Basic Dimensions:  
Dimension-1.1' x 1.2' x 1.9' To  
1.6' x 1.6' x 1.8'

Specifications:  
Peak Flow-0.39-1.11 cfs

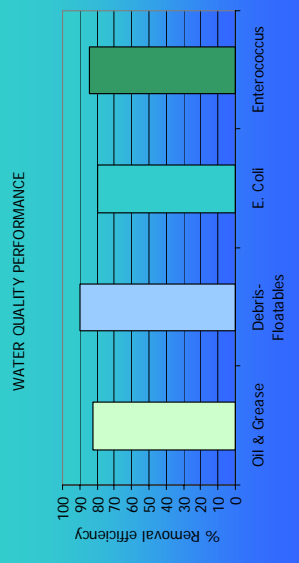
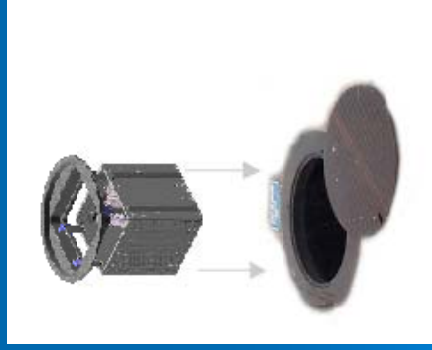
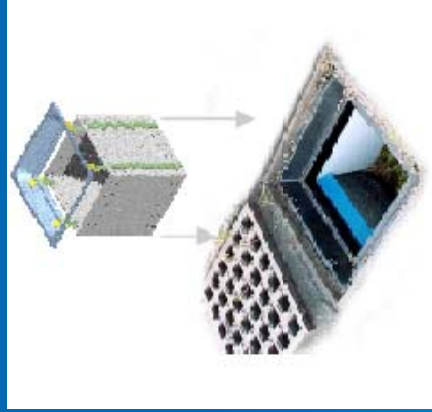
Cost per Unit:  
\$600-\$825 + installation &  
maintenance

Treatment Function:  
Catch Basin, Filtration Media

Maintenance Data:  
Maintenance Sensitivity-High  
Inspections-High  
Sediment Removal-High

Manufacturer Information:  
AbTech Industries  
[www.abtechindustries.com](http://www.abtechindustries.com)

Life Expectancy:  
1-3 yrs (filter)

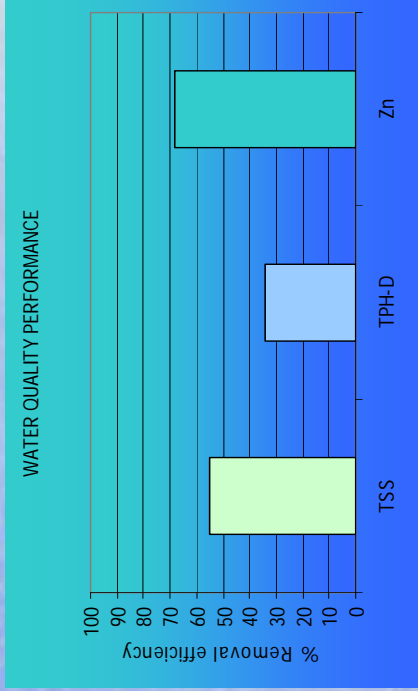


Based Upon AbTech Industries, Inc. claim

Information from AbTech Industries, Inc., 2006



A Swale is one of the most common BMPs in the world. Swales are categorized as stone-lined, vegetated and vegetated retrofit w/ engineered filter berms. A layer of riprap protects the swale from erosion and geotextile filter fabric typically is laid beneath the swale for groundwater protection. A swale is appropriate for both commercial and residential developments or runoff situations such as from Mount Olomana into WKIP 52. Maintenance requirements include standard landscaping, primarily periodic mowing.



Based upon UNH Stormwater Center Data



Riprap can be used to filter stormwater from residential, commercial or runoff areas.



Vegetative swale, can be implemented to retain sediment and decrease velocity of stormwater runoff.

## Fact Sheet

**Category Type:**  
Open Channel System

**BMP Type:**  
Conventional Structural

**Basic Dimensions:**  
Fit to Individual Areas

**Specifications:**  
Catchment-Any acreage  
Peak Flow-Any cfs

**Cost per Unit:**  
Labor and up keep costs

**Treatment Function:**  
Physical Treatment

**Maintenance Data:**  
Maintenance Sensitivity-Low  
Inspections-Low  
Sediment Removal-Low

**Life Expectancy:**  
Dependant upon up keep amounts

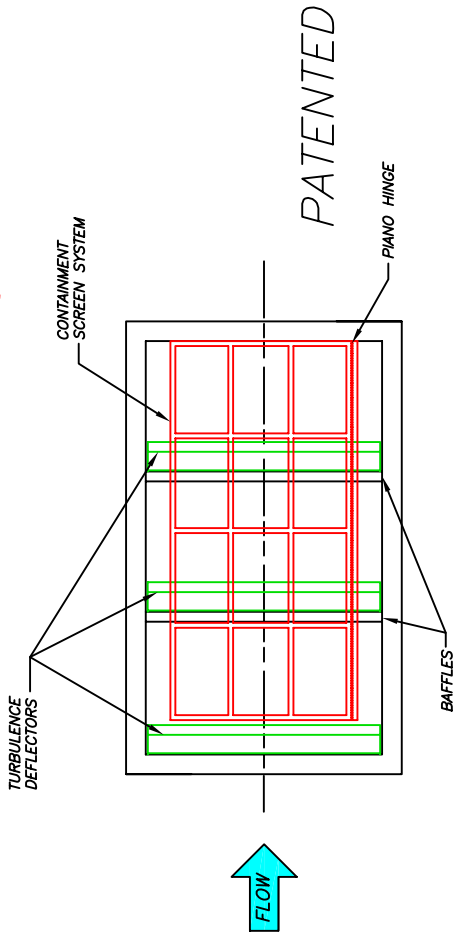


*Pictures and Information from UNH Stormwater Center, 2005*



SUNTREE TECHNOLOGIES MODEL NO. NSBB-8-14

HELE CHANNEL  
CONCEPT DRAWING



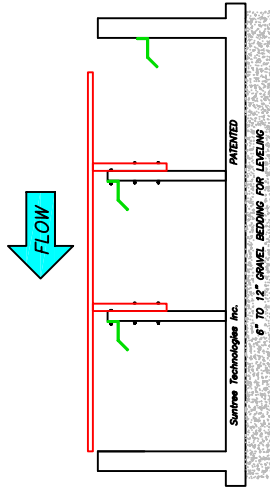
PLAN VIEW

Suntree Technologies Inc.  
798 Clearlake Road, Cocoa, Florida 32922  
Ph: 321-637-7522 Fax: 321-637-7524

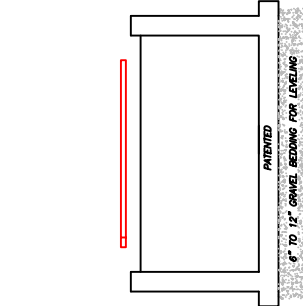
INFLOW AND OUTFLOW PIPES ARE TO BE FLUSH WITH THE INSIDE SURFACE OF THE CONCRETE STRUCTURE (CAN NOT INTRUDE BEYOND FLUSH)

PRELIMINARY  
DRAWING

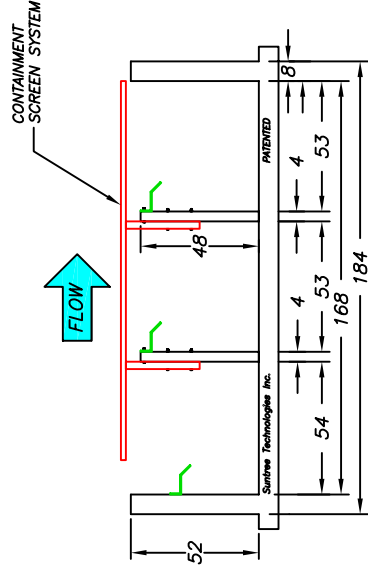
PATENTED



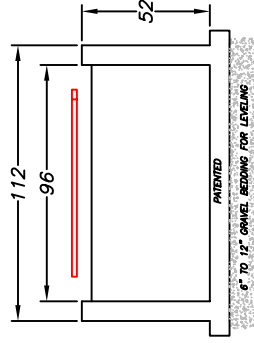
REAR VIEW



LEFT END VIEW



FRONT VIEW



RIGHT END VIEW

NOTES:

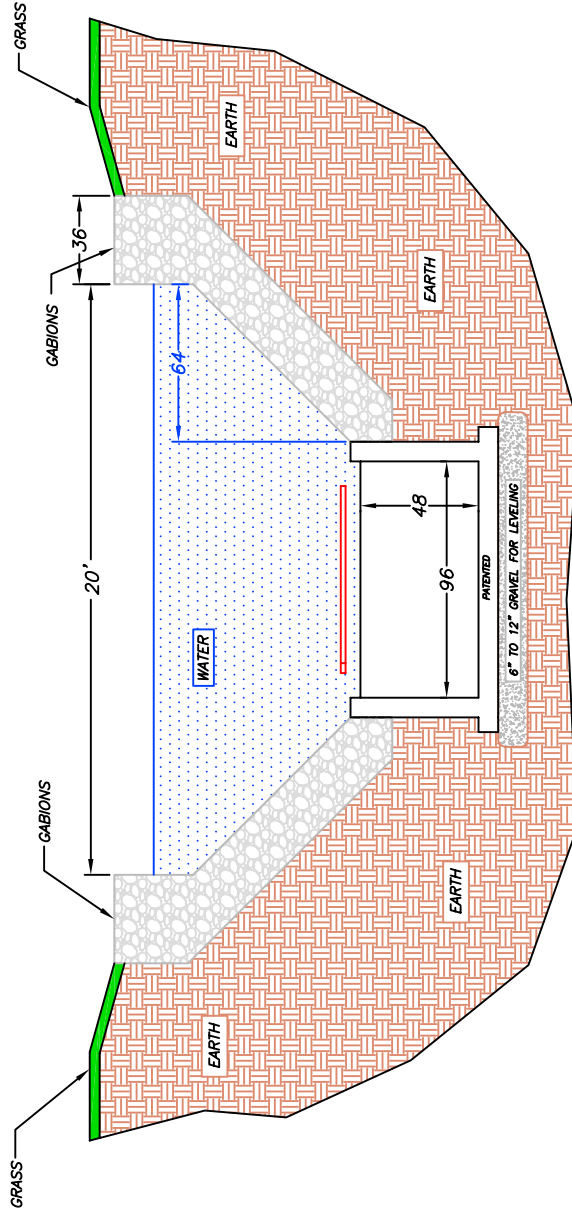
1. CONCRETE 28 DAY COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH FC=5000 PSI
2. REINFORCING: ASTM A-615 GRADE 60
3. SUPPORTS AN H2O LOADING AS INDICATED BY AASHTO.

SUNTREE TECHNOLOGIES, INC. 798 CLEARLAKE RD, SUITE #2 COCOA, FL 32922	PROJECT: HELE CHANNEL
NUTRIENT SEPARATING BAFFLE BOX MODEL NO. NSBB-8-14	DRAWING #: 2-07-30-07-01
DATE: 07/30/07	SCALE: SF = 72
DRAFTER: T.H.H.	UNITS = INCHES
	REVISION#1
	REVISION#2
	DATE:
	DATE:

SUNTREE TECHNOLOGIES MODEL NO. NSBB-8-14  
 END VIEW IN CHANNEL

HELE CHANNEL  
 CONCEPT DRAWING

Suntree Technologies, Inc.  
 798 Clearlake Rd, Suite #2  
 Cocoa, FL 32922  
 PH: 321-637-7532 FAX: 321-637-7554



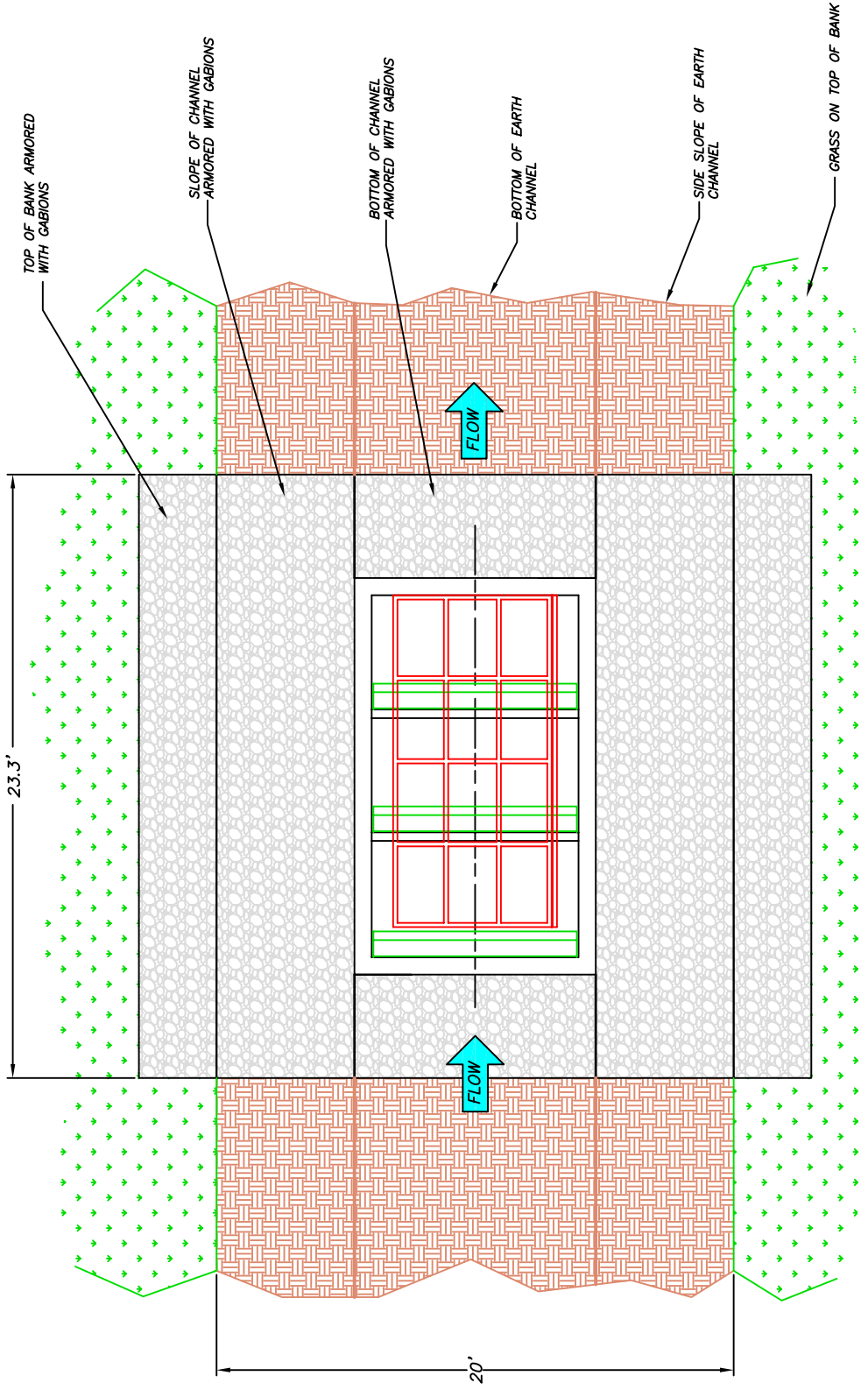
PRELIMINARY  
 DRAWING

PROJECT:	HELE CHANNEL
DRAWING #:	2-07-30-07-02
FILE NAME:	NSBB-8-14
REVISION#:	
DATE:	
DRAWN BY:	
SCALE: SF	= 72
DRAFTER:	T.H.H. UNITS = INCHES

SUNTREE TECHNOLOGIES, INC.  
 798 CLEARLAKE RD, SUITE #2  
 COCOA, FL 32922  
 NUTRIENT SEPARATING BAFFLE BOX  
 MODEL NO. NSBB-8-14-100

SUNTREE TECHNOLOGIES MODEL NO. NSBB-8-14  
 PLAN VIEW IN CHANNEL

HELE CHANNEL  
 CONCEPT DRAWING



Suntree Technologies Inc. 30902  
 798 Clearlake Rd. Suite #2  
 Cocoa, FL 32922  
 PH: 321-437-7552 FAX: 321-437-7554

PRELIMINARY  
 DRAWING

PROJECT: HELE CHANNEL	
DRAWING #:	2-07-30-07-03
FILE NAME:	NSBB-8-14
REVISION#:	DATE:
REVISION#:	DATE:
DATE: 07/30/07	SCALE: SF = 72
DRAFTER: T.H.H.	UNITS = INCHES



# Explanation of Sizing Recommendations and Design Parameters

## – Nutrient Separating Baffle Box

Each Nutrient Separating Baffle Box is custom designed to meet the specific needs and objectives of the client, engineer, and regulatory agency. The design of the Nutrient Separating Baffle Box (NSBB) and sizing recommendations are based upon the following:

- The Nutrient Separating Baffle Box is available in 7 standard models. Within these standard models custom variations are available. Shallower profiles, deeper baffles and taller baskets are examples of variations that are always available to help meet the unique needs and requirements of each project. Larger cast in place models are available.
- The Structure of each NSBB is custom designed based upon depth of installation and loading conditions. The NSBB is structurally designed to meet potential loading conditions associated with roadways, parking lots and deep installations. These factors will affect the amount of steel used in the structure and the thickness of the concrete. Soil conditions are analyzed for potential corrosive conditions, in which case a different type of concrete will be used. The NSBB may also be coated for installations with high ground water. A detailed structural report is provided for each individual NSBB based upon individual site conditions.
- Sizing and configuration (online/offline) of the NSBB is based upon the treatment Q (the CFS that is required to be treated for pollutants) and the design Q (the CFS that the drainage system must be designed to handle; usually based upon the Q (25, 50, 100) depending on local regulations). For offline configuration the NSBB will be sized to the treatment Q and higher flows will be bypassed.
- For online configurations the NSBB will be sized to both the treatment Q and the design Q. With the online configuration sizing to the treatment Q will be determined the same as with the offline setup. The NSBB must also be sized to handle the maximum flow of the design Q. This will ensure that the NSBB will not cause flooding. It should be noted the NSBB's flow and treatment capacities have been calculated assuming that the trash basket and sediment chambers are completely full to simulate worst case scenario. Many areas the design Q is based upon the Q (100) or hundred year storm. The 100 year storm has less than a 1% chance of occurring in a given year. This standard ensures that drainage systems are designed to handle 99.9% of storm events and thus preventing the possibility of flooding. The Nutrient Separating Baffle Box is designed to this same standard for online configurations.
- Sizing is dependent upon removal efficiency requirements of the residing regulatory agency. For example, agencies in Southern California require 80% removal of TSS based upon a particle size distribution similar to that usually found in the stormwater runoff. This particle size distribution can vary between geographical areas and site conditions. The NSBB can be designed to meet the requirements of all agencies. The NSBB has been tested both in the field and laboratory since 1994. The system has been tested over a wide range of flows and velocities at different concentrations and of different particle size distributions. This combination of field and laboratory has been correlated and verified by comparing results with extensive analysis of settling and scouring velocities, Stokes Law, NSBB entrance, operating and exit velocities, Hydraulic loading rates, and data from similar and competing BMPs. This extensive testing, analysis and comparison allows the NSBB to be sized and configured to provide superior removal efficiencies over a wide range of particle sizes and flow rates.



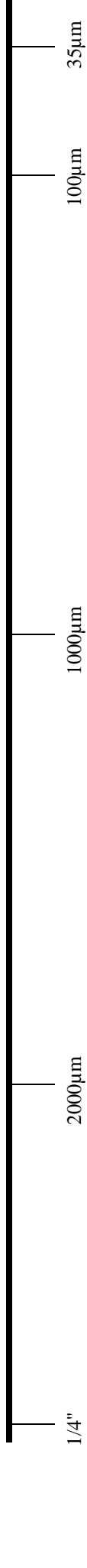
# Nutrient Separating Baffle Box

## Removal Efficiencies and Flow Rates

NSBB	80% TSS Removal 1000 µm Particle Size @ Peak Treatment Flow	80% TSS Removal 250 µm Particle Size @ Peak Treatment Flow	80% TSS Removal 150 µm Particle Size @ Peak Treatment Flow	80% TSS Removal 125 µm Particle Size @ Peak Treatment Flow	80% TSS Removal 75 µm Particle Size @ Peak Treatment Flow	80% TSS Removal 50 µm Particle Size @ Peak Treatment Flow
MODEL#	<b>Peak Treatment Flows (C.F.S)</b>					
4-6.5-72	10.6	6.93	3.58	2.14	1.27	0.87
4-8-84	10.6	8.53	4.41	2.63	1.56	1.67
5-10-84	29.5	13.33	6.89	4.11	2.44	1.2
6-12-84	42.4	19.20	9.92	5.92	3.52	2.40
8-12-96	95.4	25.60	13.23	7.89	4.69	3.20
8-14-96	95.4	29.87	15.43	9.21	5.48	3.73
10-14-96	169.6	37.33	19.29	11.51	6.84	4.67

← No Re-Suspension at These Flow Rates →

Typical Particle Size Distribution (PSD) Of Stormwater Pollutants - Varies Based Upon Storm Intensity, Land Use, Impervious Coefficient, Geographical Region, Storm Drain Design						
VOLATILE SOLIDS	11.0%	17.4%	12.0%	16.1%	17.9%	25.6%
TOTAL SOLIDS	24.4%	7.6%	24.6%	27.8%	9.7%	5.9%



"While TSS measures the fine material suspended in the water column, it does not measure the larger bedload particles that are found in the bottom of a pipe, too heavy to become suspended except in high velocities" (ASCE Monitoring Guidelines for Measuring Stormwater Gross Solids, Stormwater Magazine, Nov/Dec 2005)".



P O Box 869, Oceanside, CA 92049  
 (760) 433-7640 • Fax (760) 433-3176  
[www.biocleanenvironmental.net](http://www.biocleanenvironmental.net)

"The Stormwater Standard"

## OPERATION & MAINTENANCE **Nutrient Separating Baffle Box**

**Maintenance:** The Nutrient Separating Baffle Box is designed to allow for the use of vacuum removal of captured materials in the filter screens and sediment chambers, serviceable by centrifugal compressor vacuum units without causing damage to the filter or during normal cleaning and maintenance. Filters can be cleaned and vacuumed from the standard manhole access.

### **Maintenance Notes:**

1. Bio Clean Environmental Services, Inc. recommends the Nutrient Separating Baffle Box be inspected a minimum of once every six months. The cleaning and debris removal maintenance a minimum of once year and replacement of hydrocarbon booms once a year. The procedure is easily done with the use of any standard vacuum truck.
2. Following maintenance and/or inspection, the maintenance operator shall prepare a maintenance/inspection record. The record shall include any maintenance activities performed, amount and description of debris collected, and condition of filter.
3. The owner shall retain the maintenance/inspection record for a minimum of five years from the date of maintenance. These records shall be made available to the governing municipality for inspection upon request at any time.
4. Any person performing maintenance activities must have completed a minimum of OSHA 24-hour hazardous waste worker (hazwoper) training.
5. Remove access manholes lid to gain access to filter screens and sediment chambers. Where possible the maintenance should be performed from the ground surface. Note: entry into an underground stormwater vault such as an inlet vault requires certification in confined space training.
6. Remove all trash, debris, and organics from the Nutrient Separating Screen with the vacuum hose.
7. The Nutrient Separating Screen has 3 hinged panels which will open into an upright position. This will expose the baffles. Using a vacuum hose, remove the sediment in the baffle chambers.
8. Evaluation of the hydrocarbon boom shall be performed at each cleaning. If the boom is filled with hydrocarbons and oils it should be replaced. Place new booms properly in media cage.
9. Transport all debris, trash, organics and sediments to approved facility for disposal in accordance with local and state requirements.
10. The hydrocarbon boom is classified as hazardous material and will have to be picked up and disposed of as hazardous waste. Hazardous material can only be handled by a certified hazardous waste trained person (minimum 24-hour hazwoper).

# Nutrient Separating Baffle Box - Removal Efficiencies

## Numeric Reductions (mg/L)

Study	Total Suspended Solids mg/L			Total Phosphorus mg/L			Total Nitrogen mg/L		
	Influent	Effluent	Removal Efficiency	Influent	Effluent	Removal Efficiency	Influent	Effluent	Removal Efficiency
Dillard & Associates - Field Test	N/A	N/A	93.3%						
Pandit - Physical Modeling	N/A	N/A	89.8%						
Sunset Park Baffle Box	81.15	26.9	66.9%	1.909	1.022	46%			
Lubnow - Harvey's Lake	918	126	86.3%	0.47	0.32	32%			
Royal - Indialantic	32.9	7.6	76.9%	1.49	0.44	70%			
Royal - Micco	16.55	8.625	47.9%	0.055	0.0425	23%			
Pastore - Pine St	110	31	71.8%	0.33	0.19	42%	3.5	1.3	63%
Pastore - 5th St	85	27	68.2%	0.31	0.21	32%	1.6	0.99	38%
Pastore - 7th St	44	27	38.6%	0.22	0.18	18%	2.3	1.3	43%

Study	Zinc mg/L			Lead mg/L			Copper mg/L		
	Influent	Effluent	Removal Efficiency	Influent	Effluent	Removal Efficiency	Influent	Effluent	Removal Efficiency
Pastore - Pine St	0.072	0.044	39%	0.0085	0.0062	27%	0.012	0.0094	22%
Pastore - 5th St	0.088	0.038	57%	0.014	0.0065	54%	0.017	0.01	41%
Pastore - 7th St	0.057	0.041	28%	0.0066	0.0051	23%	0.014	0.011	21%

Study	BOD (mg/L)		
	Influent	Effluent	Removal Efficiency
Sunset Park Baffle Box	16.391	4.125	75%
Royal - Indialantic	1.88	1.4	26%
Royal - Micco	1.59	1.7	-7%

Dillard & Associates Consulting Engineers - Field Test for Suntree Nutrient Separating Baffle Box - Test Report - Feb 2005

Pandit & Gopatakrishnan - Florida Institute of Technology - Physical Modeling of a Stormwater Sediment Box - 1996 - [Independent Test](#)

Sunset Park Baffle Box - Brevard County Surface Water Improvement - St. John's River Water Management District - 1998 - [Independent Test](#)

Lubnow & Miller - Princeton Hydro - The Design, Installation, and Effectiveness of a Structural BMP for Harveys Lake - 2003 - [Independent Test](#)

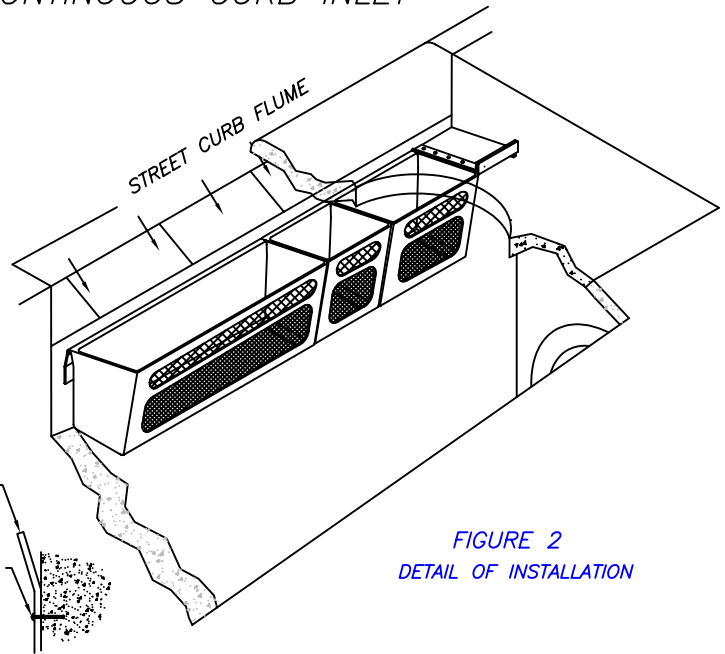
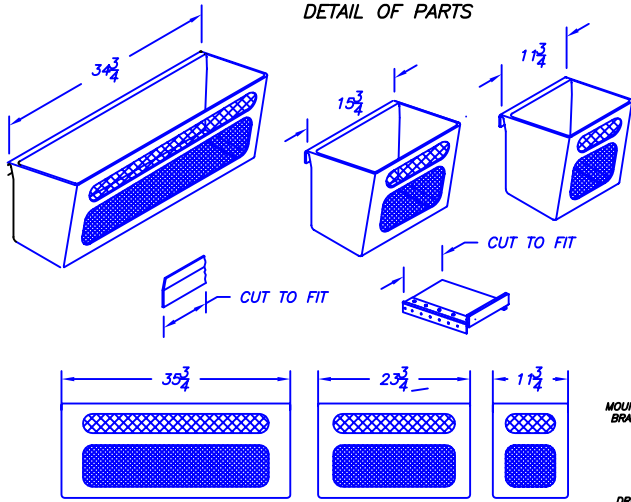
Royal & Vanderbleek - Brevard County Surface Water Improvement Div - Sediment Control Project, Indiatlantic/Micco - 1994 - [Independent Test](#)

Pastore - Blue Water Environmental - Atlantic Beach Monitoring Study: Pine St, 5th St, 7th St - 2004

<b>Nutrient Separation Baffle Box Jobs</b>					
<b>Customer</b>	<b>Job Name</b>	<b># of Units</b>	<b>Model #</b>	<b>City of Install</b>	<b>Date</b>
City of Laguna Niguel	Laguna Niguel	1 NSBB	6-12-84	LAGUNA NIGUEL, CA	APRIL '03
Private	Grand Avenue Estate	1 NSBB	6-12-84	SAN MARCOS, CA	OCT. '03
Private	Sycamore #1	1 NSBB	6-12-84	POWAY, CA	JUNE '04
		1 NSBB	8-12-96		
Private	Sycamore #2	1 NSBB	6-12-84	POWAY, CA	MAY '04
City of Carlsbad	Cannon Road	1 NSBB	8-14-96	CARLSBAD, CA	JULY '04
Private	Farber Condos	1 NSBB	4-6-72	CARLSBAD, CA	DEC. '04
Private	Montecito	1 NSBB	6-12-84	SAN DIEGO, CA	APRIL '05
City of Chula Vista	Veterans Park	2 NSBB	4-6-72	CHULA VISTA, CA	JUNE '05
City of San Diego	Mt. Arian & Mt. Ashmun	1 NSBB	8-14-96	SAN DIEGO, CA	OCT. '05
		1 NSBB	6-12-84		
Private	Ontario Borba	1 NSBB	5-10-84	ONTARIO, CA	SEPT. '05
City of Santa Monica	Centinela Urban Runoff	1 NSBB	8-12-96	SANTA MONICA, CA	APRIL '06
Federal	Liberty Station	1 NSBB	5-10-84	POINT LOMA, CA	MAY '06
		1 NSBB	6-12-84		
Private	Mater Dei High School	2 NSBB	4-8-84	CHULA VISTA, CA	JULY '06
		2 NSBB	5-10-84		
		1 NSBB	10-12-84		
Private	Vista Village Phase 4	2 NSBB	5-10-84	VISTA, CA	JULY '06
Private	Ocean View	1 NSBB	10-14-108	OTAY MESA, CA	CURRENT
Private	Breeze Hill Promenade	1 NSBB	5-10-84	VISTA, CA	CURRENT
Bonadiman McCain, Inc.	Palo Verde	1 NSBB	11-16-114	MONTCLAIR, CA	NOV. '06
City of Simi Valley	Public Services Center	1 NSBB	4-6-60	SIMI VALLEY, CA	OCT. '06
J & S Excavating, Inc.	PD-S-961 Tract#5413	1 NSBB	5-10-84	SIMI VALLEY, CA	DEC. '06

**ENVIRO-SAFE HIGH CAPACITY GRATE INLET SKIMMER  
CALIFORNIA CURB SHELF BASKET WATER CLEANSING SYSTEM  
SAN DIEGO REGIONAL CONTINUOUS CURB INLET**

**FIGURE 1  
DETAIL OF PARTS**



**FIGURE 2  
DETAIL OF INSTALLATION**

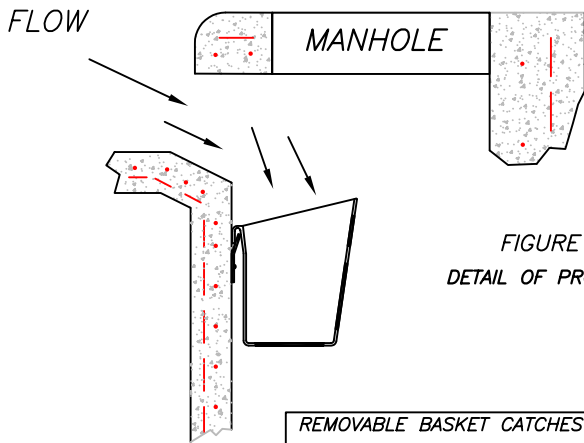
WIDTH OF INLET WILL VARY

FLOW RATES per 3 FT. Basket				
$Q = 50 * c_d * A * \sqrt{2 * g * h}$ $c_d = \text{Coefficient of Discharge} = .67$				
	SO	A(ft <sup>2</sup> )	h (ft)	Q (ft <sup>3</sup> /S)
TOP FRONT	.62	85.1	7.9	1.6
BOTTOM FRONT	.56	179.4	12.4	3.8
BOTTOM	.68	165.9	18.0	5.1
TOTAL				10.6

The above flow rates are based on unobstructed screens.

**NOTES:**

1. SHELF SYSTEM PROVIDES FOR ENTIRE COVERAGE OF INLET OPENING SO TO DIVERT ALL FLOW TO BASKET.
2. SHELF SYSTEM MANUFACTURED FROM MARINE GRADE FIBERGLASS, GEL COATED FOR UV PROTECTION.
3. SHELF SYSTEM ATTACHED TO THE CATCH BASIN WITH NON-CORROSIVE HARDWARE.
4. FILTRATION BASKET STRUCTURE MANUFACTURED OF MARINE GRADE FIBERGLASS, GEL COATED FOR UV PROTECTION.
5. FILTRATION BASKET FINE SCREEN AND COARSE CONTAINMENT SCREEN MANUFACTURED FROM STAINLESS STEEL.
6. FILTRATION BASKET HOLDS BOOM OF ABSORBENT MEDIA TO CAPTURE HYDROCARBONS. BOOM IS EASILY REPLACED WITHOUT REMOVING MOUNTING HARDWARE.
7. FILTRATION BASKET LOCATION IS DIRECTLY UNDER MANHOLE FOR EASY MAINTENANCE.



**FIGURE 3  
DETAIL OF PROCESS**

REMOVABLE BASKET CATCHES EVERYTHING AND MAY BE REMOVED THROUGH MANHOLE WITHOUT ENTRY.

BOX MANUFACTURED FROM MARINE GRADE FIBERGLASS & GEL COATED FOR UV PROTECTION

5 YEAR MANUFACTURERS WARRANTY

**PATENTED**

ALL FILTER SCREENS ARE STAINLESS STEEL

EXCLUSIVE CALIFORNIA DISTRIBUTOR:  
BIO CLEAN ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICE  
P.O. BOX 869, OCEANSIDE, CA. 92049  
TEL: 760-433-7640 FAX: 760-433-3176  
Email: info@biocleanenvironmental.net

SUNTREE QUALITY PRODUCTS ARE BUILT FOR EASY CLEANING AND ARE DESIGNED TO BE PERMANENT INFRASTRUCTURE AND SHOULD LAST FOR DECADES.

SUNTREE TECHNOLOGIES 798 CLEARLAKE RD. SUITE #2 COCOA FL. 32922 TEL. 321-637-7552 FAX 321-637-7554		PROJECT:	
CURB INLET BASKET SYSTEM		REVISIONS:	DATE:
DATE: 04/12/04	SCALE: SF = 15	REVISIONS:	DATE:
DRAFTER: N.R.B.	UNITS = INCHES	REVISIONS:	DATE:



CALIFORNIA CURB SHELF BASKET WATER CLEANSING SYSTEM  
SAN DIEGO REGIONAL STANDARD CURB INLET

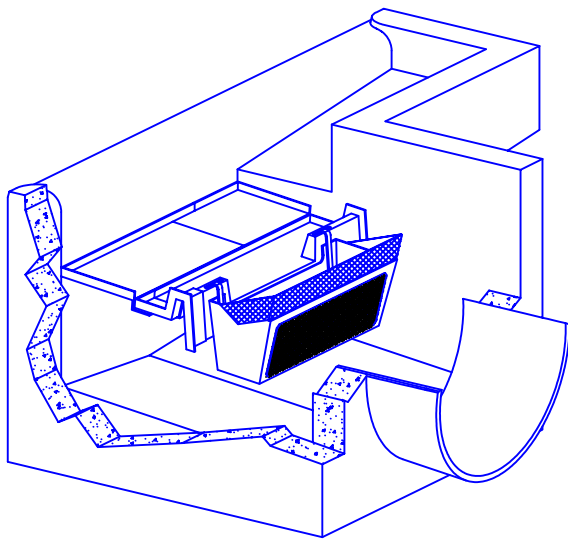


FIGURE 1  
DETAIL OF PARTS

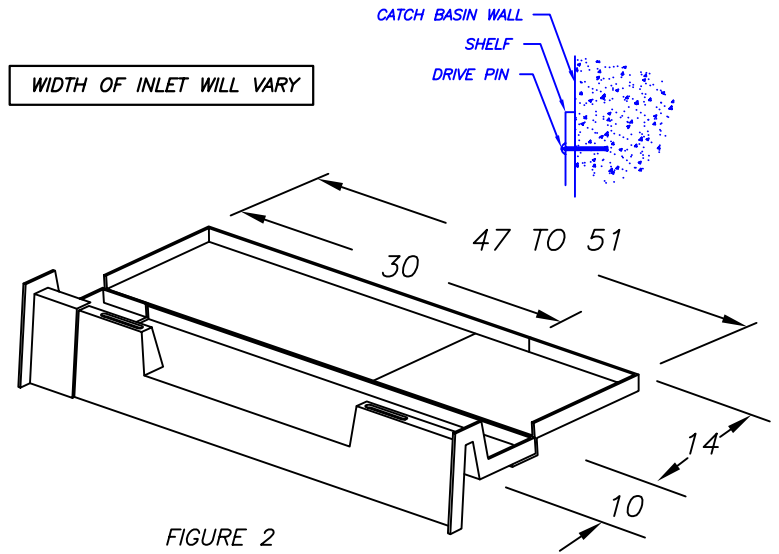


FIGURE 2  
DETAIL OF INSTALLATION

REMOVABLE BASKET CATCHES EVERYTHING AND MAY BE REMOVED THROUGH MANHOLE WITHOUT ENTRY.

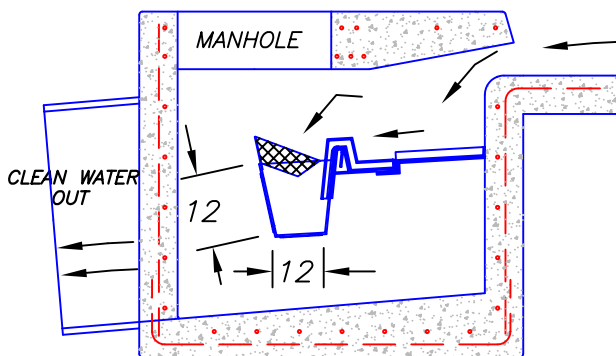


FIGURE 3  
DETAIL OF PROCESS

BOX MANUFACTURED FROM MARINE GRADE FIBERGLASS & GEL COATED FOR UV PROTECTION

5 YEAR MANUFACTURERS WARRANTY

PATENTED

ALL FILTER SCREENS ARE STAINLESS STEEL

FLOW RATES per 3 FT. Basket				
$Q=SO*c_d*A*\sqrt{2*g*h}$ $c_d = \text{Coefficient of Discharge} = .67$				
	SO	A(ft <sup>2</sup> )	h (ft)	Q (ft <sup>3</sup> /s)
Coarse Screen	.62	.84	0.146	1.06
Med Screen	.56	1.36	0.75	3.53
Fine Screen	.68	1.02	1.167	4.01
TOTAL				8.6

The above flow rates are based on unobstructed screens.

NOTES:

- 1.SHELF SYSTEM PROVIDES FOR ENTIRE COVERAGE OF INLET OPENING SO TO DIVERT ALL FLOW TO BASKET.
- 2.SHELF SYSTEM MANUFACTURED FROM MARINE GRADE FIBERGLASS,GEL COATED FOR UV PROTECTION.
- 3.SHELF SYSTEM ATTACHED TO THE CATCH BASIN WITH NON-CORROSIVE HARDWARE.
- 4.FILTRATION BASKET STRUCTURE MANUFACTURED OF MARINE GRADE FIBERGLASS,GEL COATED FOR UV PROTECTION.
- 5.FILTRATION BASKET FINE SCREEN AND COARSE CONTAINMENT SCREEN MANUFACTURED FROM STAINLESS STEEL.
- 6.FILTRATION BASKET HOLDS BOOM OF ABSORBENT MEDIA TO CAPTURE HYDROCARBONS. BOOM IS EASILY REPLACED WITHOUT REMOVING MOUNTING HARDWARE.
- 7.FILTRATION BASKET LOCATION IS DIRECTLY UNDER MANHOLE FOR EASY MAINTENANCE.

EXCLUSIVE CALIFORNIA DISTRIBUTOR:  
BIO CLEAN ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICE  
P.O. BOX 869, OCEANSIDE, CA. 92049  
TEL. 760-433-7640 FAX:760-433-3176  
Email: info@biocleanenvironmental.net

SUNTREE QUALITY PRODUCTS ARE BUILT FOR EASY CLEANING AND ARE DESIGNED TO BE PERMANENT INFRASTRUCTURE AND SHOULD LAST FOR DECADES.

SUNTREE TECHNOLOGIES 798 CLEARLAKE RD. SUITE #2 COCOA FL. 32922 TEL. 321-637-7552 FAX 321-637-7554		PROJECT:	
CURB INLET BASKET SYSTEM		REVISIONS:	DATE:
DATE: 04/12/04	SCALE: SF = 15	REVISIONS:	DATE:
DRAFTER: N.R.B.	UNITS = INCHES	REVISIONS:	DATE:

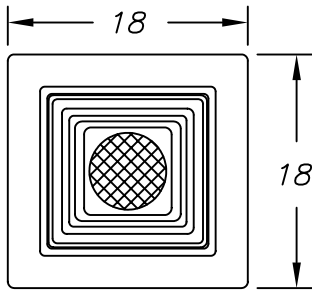
# Curb Inlet Basket - Removal Efficiencies

## Removal Efficiencies (mg/L)

Location	Turbidity (NTU)			Total Nitrates mg/L			Total Iron mg/L			Zinc mg/L		
	Inlet	Outlet	Removal Efficiency	Inlet	Outlet	Removal Efficiency	Inlet	Outlet	Removal Efficiency	Inlet	Outlet	Removal Efficiency
University of Southern California			84%			85%	24.3	10.4	64%	24.3	10.4	79%

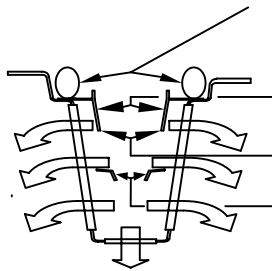
University of Southern California - Civil and Environmental Engineering. HYDRAULIC PERFORMANCE, POLLUTANT REMOVAL EFFICIENCIES, AND ECONOMIC EVALUATION OF CATCH BASIN INSERT DEVICES 2005 - [Independent Test](#)

Part # GISB-18-18-12



TOP VIEW

FLOW SCHEMATIC



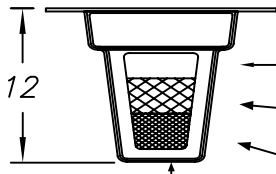
STORM BOOM

SKIMMER

THROAT

TURBULENCE DEFLECTOR

SIDE VIEW

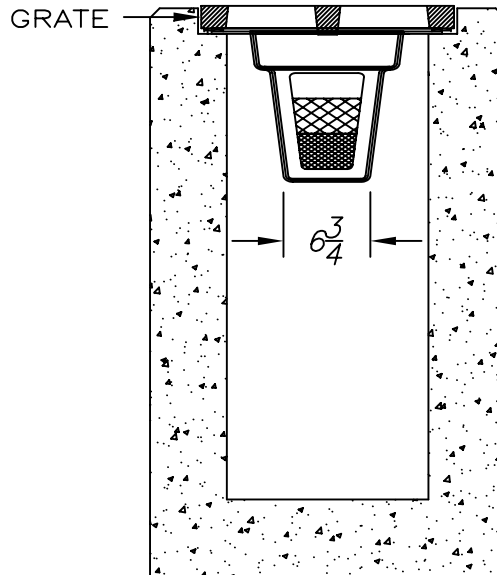


SKIMMER PROTECTED BYPASS

COARSE SCREEN

FINE SCREEN

Flow Specifications				
Description of filter opening	Percent Open <small>Based on Screen Dimensions</small>	Total Square Inches per Unit	Square Inches of Total Unobstructed Openings	Flow Rate <small>(Cubic Feet per Second)</small>
Skimmer protected By-Pass	100%	48.0	48.0	1.7 cfs
Coarse Screen 3/4" x 1-3/4" stainless steel flattened expanded	62%	48.0	29.7	1.3 cfs
Medium Screen 10x10 mesh stainless steel	56%	48.0	26.8	1.3 cfs
Fine screen 14 x 18 mesh stainless steel	68%	49.0	49.0	1.8 cfs
THROAT FLOW RATE Total: .8cfs		TREATED FLOW RATE Total: 4.4cfs		
FLOW RATES BASED ON UNOBSTRUCTED OPENINGS				



CONCRETE STRUCTURE

REMOVE GRATE  
INSERT GISB  
REINSTALL GRATE

BOX MANUFACTURED FROM MARINE GRADE FIBERGLASS & GEL COATED FOR UV PROTECTION

5 YEAR MANUFACTURERS WARRANTY

PATENTED

ALL FILTER SCREENS ARE STAINLESS STEEL

EXCLUSIVE CALIFORNIA DISTRIBUTOR:  
BIO CLEAN ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICE  
P.O. BOX 869, OCEANSIDE, CA. 92049  
TEL. 760-433-7640 FAX:760-433-3176  
Email: info@biocleanenvironmental.net

SUNTREE QUALITY PRODUCTS ARE BUILT FOR EASY CLEANING AND ARE DESIGNED TO BE PERMANENT INFRASTRUCTURE AND SHOULD LAST FOR DECADES.

SUNTREE TECHNOLOGIES 798 CLEARLAKE RD. SUITE #2 COCOA FL. 32922 TEL. 321-637-7552 FAX 321-637-7554		PROJECT:	
GRATE INLET SKIMMER BOX GISB-18-18-12		REVISIONS:	DATE:
DATE: 04/12/04	SCALE: SF = 15	REVISIONS:	DATE:
DRAFTER: N.R.B.	UNITS = INCHES	REVISIONS:	DATE:

# Grate Inlet Skimmer Box - Removal Efficiencies

## Numeric Reductions (mg/L)

Location	Total Suspended Solids mg/L			Total Phosphorus mg/L			Total Nitrogen mg/L		
	Inlet	Outlet	Removal Efficiency	Inlet	Outlet	Removal Efficiency	Inlet	Outlet	Removal Efficiency
Site Evaluation - Reedy Creek			74%			57%	24.3	10.4	57%
Creech Engineering Report			73%			79%			79%
Witman's Pond	978	329	66%	18.6	0.452	98%	48.08	9.86	79%
UC Irvine			53%						

Location	Zinc mg/L			Lead mg/L			Copper mg/L		
	Inlet	Outlet	Removal Efficiency	Inlet	Outlet	Removal Efficiency	Inlet	Outlet	Removal Efficiency
UC Irvine			11%			99%			
Longo Toyota	13.7	0.73	95%	1.5	0.2	87%	1.9	0.1	95%

Location	Ammonia, Salicylate mg/L			Fecal Coliform CFU/100 mL			Cadmium		
	Inlet	Outlet	Removal Efficiency	Inlet	Outlet	Removal Efficiency	Inlet	Outlet	Removal Efficiency
Site Evaluation - Reedy Creek	0.38	0.23	39%						
UC Irvine						33%			94%

Location	Hydrocarbons mg/L			COD (mg/L)		
	Inlet	Outlet	Removal Efficiency	Inlet	Outlet	Removal Efficiency
Site Evaluation - Reedy Creek			54%	2670	1490	44%
Witman's Pond	110	50	55%			
UC Irvine			90%			
Longo Toyota	199	10.43	95%			

Reedy Creek - Site Evaluation of a Grate Inlet Skimmer Box for Debris, Sediment, and Oil & Grease Removal - 1999 - [Independent Test](#)

Creech Engineering Report - Pollutant Removal Testing for a Grate Inlet Skimmer Box - 2001

Witman's Pond - Restoration Project - Massachusetts Dept of Environmental Management - 1998 - [Independent Test](#)

UC Irvine - Optimization of Stormwater Filtration at the Urban/Watershed Interface - Dept of Environmental Health - 2005 - [Independent Test](#)

Longo Toyota - Field Test - City of El Monte - 2002 - [Independent Test](#)

# HAWAII REPORT: The Efficiency of Storm Drain Filters in Removing Pollutants from Urban Road Runoff

Performance matrix for field tested DII systems			
Parameter	AbTech	Hydrocompliance	KriStar
Initial device cost (10 ft drain inlet)	10	5	15
Initial installation requirements	10	2.5	7.5
Flow capacity	5	10	2.5
Turbidity during short term test	5	10	7.5
Short term RDS retention	10	5	7.5
Short term organics retention	10	2.5	7.5
Long term RDS retention	2.5	10	7.5
Long term PAH retention (mg)	5	10	7.5
Long term O/G retained (mg)	10	5	2.5
Long term overall rubbish retention	5	5	10
Suitability for Vector Control	5	2.5	7.5
Unit durability	7.5	2.5	7.5
Media replacement Costs	5	10	15
Suitability for Type B basin	2.5	2.5	7.5
Servicing Requirements	18	9	15
<b>TOTAL SCORE</b>	<b>110.5</b>	<b>91.5</b>	<b>127.5</b>
			<b>142</b>

Performance of DII is ranked from one to four, with increasing scores assigned to increasing performance of the device. Ranks for each category are scaled to 10 except initial costs and media replacement costs which are scaled to 20. Servicing requirements are based on a score of 25 as determined in Appendix A. Maximum total possible score is 185.

The Complete Report can be Viewed at: <http://www.biocleanenvironmental.net/reports/reports.htm>

Table 17: DII Servicing Time Table

Site	DII System	Required Servicing Time (hours)
15	Hydrocompliance	1.75
17	KriStar	1.0
18	AbTech	0.5
19	Bioclean	0.25

Table 19: Total Servicing Box-Score Summary

Site	DII System	Total Scores
15	Hydrocompliance	9
17	KriStar	15
18	AbTech	18
19	Bioclean	22



**BIO CLEAN**  
ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES, INC.

**"The Stormwater Standard"**  
P O Box 869, Oceanside, CA 92049  
(760) 433-7640 • Fax (760) 433-3176  
[www.biocleanenvironmental.net](http://www.biocleanenvironmental.net)





## Bio Clean

**Cost:** \$120 per foot, \$1,200 total for a typical Type A catch basin.

**Maintenance Time:** 15 minutes

At a cost of \$1,200 per unit, it would cost **\$2.52** million to install 2,100 BioClean systems. This is less than but comparable to the **KriStar** system. Assuming that a work crew could service 42 units a day, it would take about **two and one-third months** to service all locations. This system is the simplest to service and access. The hardy construction of the system is a definite advantage and it is anticipated that replacement of the BioClean system and/or its parts would be very infrequent.

**Recommendation:** Potentially feasible system for large scale BMP implementation.

## Hydrocompliance Hydrokleen

**Cost:** \$3,900 per initial catch basin (assuming six subunits in a standard Type A catch basin).  
Replacement cost of pillows: \$150 (x amount of units in catch basin)

**Maintenance Time:** 105 minutes per catch basin

Assuming a median of \$3,900 per catch basin, it would cost **\$8.19** million to install the **Hydrocompliance** system in 2,100 catch basin. This figure does not include the replacement cost of pillows. It would take a crew **26 months** to service each location.

**Recommendation:** This system is not recommended for large scale BMP implementation.

## AbTech Ultra-Urban

**Cost:** \$250 per 13 inches, \$2,250 total for a typical Type A catch basin.

**Maintenance Time:** 30 minutes

At a cost of \$2,250 per catch basin, it would cost **\$4.2** million to install 2,100 AbTech systems. Assuming that a work crew could service 21 catch basins each day after initial installation, it would take a crew less than **five months** to service each location. This system, however, is the most effective for capturing oil and grease. It performs relatively poorly for PAH capture, and is the worst performer for sediment.

**Recommendation:** This system is not recommended for large scale BMP implementation.

The Complete Report can be Viewed at: <http://www.biocleanenvironmental.net/reports/reports.htm>

## KriStar Flogard+ Plus

**Cost:** \$165 per linear foot, or \$1,650 per catch basin.  
Replacement costs: polymer liners \$60-100 and pillows \$50-90 (prices for both are size dependent) (x amount of units in catch basin)

**Maintenance Time:** 60 minutes per catch basin

At a cost of \$1,650 per catch basin, it would cost **\$3.65** million to install 2,100 **KriStar** systems. Once installed, assuming that a work crew could service 14 catch basins a day, it would take a work crew just over **seven months** to service all locations. Regular replacement of pillows represents the major cost **expenditure** beyond installation.

**Recommendation:** Potentially feasible system for large scale BMP implementation.

# HYDROTHANE SYSTEMS

## Non-corrosive

Racks never rust or corrode.  
Ideal for salt water uses.

## Polyethylene Bars

Higher abrasion resistance  
than even steel!

## Eliminates frazil ice

Frazil and anchor ice do not  
attach to rack surfaces, reduces  
headloss, improves flow

## Rounded Bars

Reduces headloss, improves  
flow

## Lightweight

75% lighter than steel

## Fiberglass Tie Rods

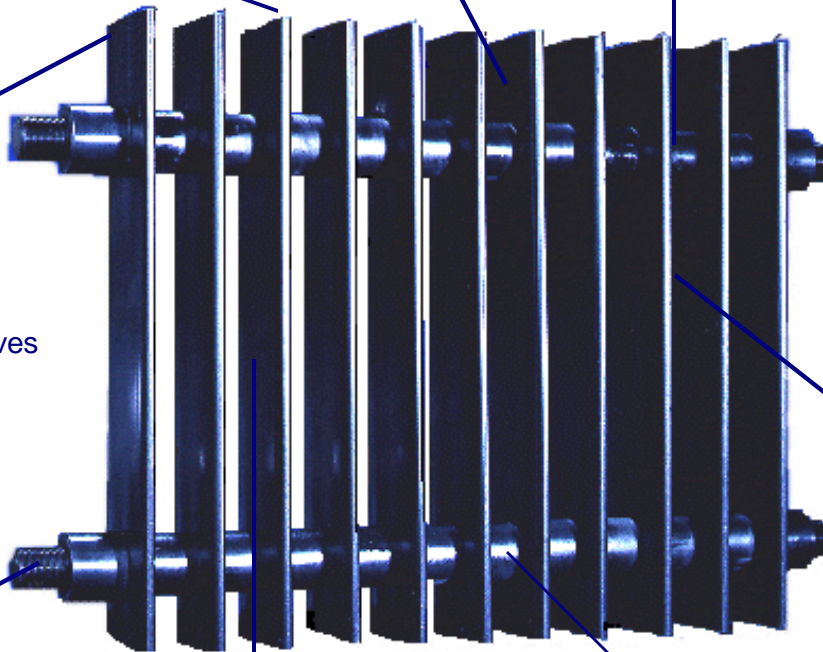
High strength protruded 1.25" dia  
fiberglass tie rods provide strength  
and flexibility.

## Flexible spacing

Bar spacing up to 8" or angled up to  
40 degrees for fish diversion screens

## Smooth Hard Surfaces

Resists all marine growth including  
zebra mussels and barnacles



## Hydrothane Systems, Inc.

252 23rd St., NW • Canton, Ohio 44709-3920  
(330) 452-7400 Fax: (330) 452-7495 (800) 899-2977

## TRASH RACKS

non-metallic

**APPENDIX E**  
**EXCERPTS from CITY NPDES PERMIT and**  
**WKIP STORM WATER OUTFALL DATA**



DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS  
CITY AND COUNTY OF  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

PART 2

APPLICATION FOR NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE  
ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES) PERMIT FOR

STORMWATER DISCHARGES INTO WATERS  
OF THE UNITED STATES  
FROM MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEMS

November 16, 1992



## NOTES AND ABBREVIATION USED IN PERMIT APPLICATION

### ABBREVIATION AND NOTES

ID Number	Receiving Water Identification Number and Stations
CT	Census Tract Number
TMK	Tax Map Key
Area	Area of Drainage Basin in acres
GLU/Area	General Land Use Area
CPOP/FPOP	Current Resident Population/Future Resident Population
STR	Stream
Cond	Conduit (Pipe Diameter) size in inches or feet
mj	Major outfall as defined in 40 CFR Part 123 Subpart B
mn	Not a major outfall (minor) as defined
Flow	Design Flow Rate in cubic feet per second (CFS)
Recvwater	Receiving Waters of the United States except when discharge is to gulch
SIC	Standard Industrial Classification Code
FSP	Field Screening Points
WQMN	Water Quality Monitoring Network
WQMS	Water Quality Monitoring Station
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
ASS	Automobile Service Station
CNL	Could not locate
RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
SARA	Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986

### GENERAL LAND USE DESIGNATION

A	Agriculture
CM	Commercial/Resort/Military Base
ID	Industrial
R	Residential
PF	Public Facility
U	Undeveloped/Open Space

### SPECIFIC LAND USE

BWS	Board of Water Supply
CC	Community Center
Ch	Church
Cem	Cemetery
Ci	City Installation
Pk	Park
St	State Installation
Sch	School
HECO	Hawaiian Electric Co.
Hosp	Hospital
Fy	Freeway/Roadway
FS	Fire Station
Inst	Institution

GC	Golf Course
Fe	Federal Installation
PO	Post Office
WWTP	Wastewater Treatment Plant
WWPS	Wastewater Pumping Station
MLF	Municipal Land Fill
MIn	Municipal Incinerator
HT	Hawaiian Telephone

INFLO TYPE

ACW	Non-contact Cooling Water [Air Conditioning (HVAC), once through Condenser Water]
ACWW	Uncontaminated Air Conditioning Cooling Tower Water
CB	Catch Basin Inlet
DI	Drainage Inlet
FPD	Fish Pond Drain, Indoor
LIW	Landscape Irrigation Water
RD	Roof Drain
SDGW	Sump Drain for Ground Water Seepage
SPW	Swimming Pool Water, Direct Connection
SWD	Storm Water Drain, Direct Connection
SWOF	Storm Water Outfall
SWR	Storm Water Runoff, Sheet Flow
TEFF	Treated Process Effluent, Direct Connection
UEFF	Untreated/Nontreated/Uncontaminated Process Effluent, Direct Connection

ID NUMBER SYMBOLS

C	Central Oahu Prefix
H	Honolulu District Prefix
L	Leeward District Prefix
N	North Shore District Prefix
W	Windward District Prefix
WC	Waianae District Prefix
M	Military Drain
P	Private Drain
S	Hawaii State Drain

HAZARDOUS WASTES UNDER RCRA

LQG	Large Quantity Generator
SQG	Small Quantity Generator
PG	Provisional Generator
NR	Non-Regulated Generator
Trans	Transporter
TSDF	Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facility

OTHER MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS

ab	above
ac	across
Av	Avenue
be	below
bt	between
Bl	Boulevard
Chl	Channel
cor	corner
de	deadend
ES	East Side
ES	Elementary School
Dr	Drive
Fy	Freeway
HS	High School
Hy	Highway
IS	Intermediate School
in	intersection
jt	junction
NS	North Side
NB	North Branch
NF	North Fork
nr	near
Pl	Place
Rd	Road
Str	Stream
SS	South Side
SB	South Branch
SF	South Fork
Wy	Way
Wk	Walk
WS	West Side

TABLE 2(ii)-3

<u>RECEIVING WATERS</u>	<u>ID #</u>
<u>Windward District</u>	
Ahuimanu (Kahaluu) Stream	WAUS
Ahuimanu Stream South Branch	WASB
Haiamoa Stream	WHIS
Heeia Stream	WHAS
Iolekaa (Heeia) Stream	WIAS
Kaalaea Stream	WKAA
Kaelepulu Stream	WKIP
Kahaluu Stream	WKUS
Kahaluu Stream Segment	WKSS
Kahanaiki (Maunawili) Stream	WKKI
Kahawai (Waimanalo) Stream	WWKB
Kailua Bay	WKAB
Kaipapau Stream	WKAU
Kamooalii (Kaneohe) Stream	WKEK
Kaneohe Bay	WKEB
Kaneohe Stream	WKES
Kawa Stream	WKAS
Kawa Stream, East Branch	WKSE
Kawainui (Kaelepulu) Stream	WKWS
Keaahala Stream	WKHS
Keaahala Stream, North Branch	WKNB
Kii Marsh	WKII
Maakua	WMLU
Makaua Stream	WMAA
Maunawili Stream	WMIS
Muliwaiolena Stream	WMAS
Nuupia Pond	WNAP
Omao (Maunawili) Stream	WMIO
Oneawa Channel	WOAC
Pacific Ocean at Hauula	WPOH
Pacific Ocean at Kaaawa	WPOK
Pacific Ocean at Kahuku	WPKP
Pacific Ocean at Laie	WPOL
Puha Stream (Inoaole)	WPAS
Waihee (Kahaluu) Stream	WWES
Waikane Stream	WWAS
Waimanalo Bay	WWOB
Waimanalo Stream	WWAI

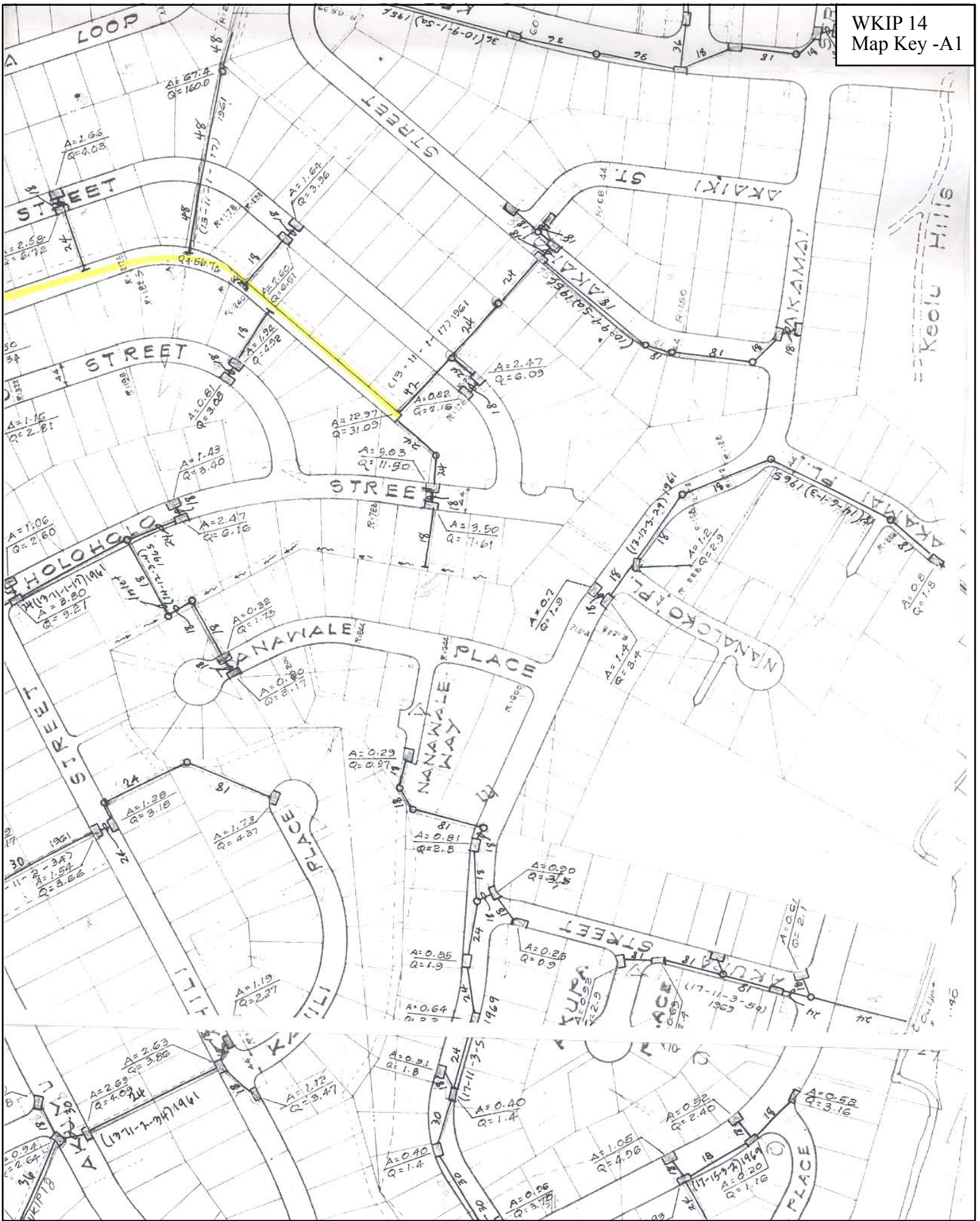
LIST OF ALL STORM WATER OUTFALL DATA

IDNUMBER	Area	Flow	Type Cond	Cellnumber	Street/Location	Recvwater
WKIP02	44.2	130.1	mj 36,24	3-K-6	Iana nr Iana Pl	Kaelepulu Canal
WKIP03			mn 18	3-L-5	Iana nr Paokano Pl	Kaelepulu Canal
WKIP04			mn 30	3-L-5	bt Paokano Pl & Lp	Kaelepulu Canal
WKIP05	124.1	850.0	mj 3-48	3-L-5	bt Paokano Pl & Lp	Kaelepulu Canal
WKIP06			mn 30	3-L-5	Iana nr Ikemaka Pl	Kaelepulu Canal
WKIP07	18.2	53.6	mj 2-36	3-K-4	Iana be Ikemaka Pl	Kaelepulu Canal
WKIP08	4.5	13.2	mj 36	3-K-4	Iana nr Keolu Dr	Kaelepulu Canal
WKIP09	4.5	14.2	mn 30	3-K-3	bt Akumu & Akiu Pl	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP10	323.0	846.0	mj 35X	3-K-3	bt Akiu & Akalei Pl	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP10FSPA				3-L-3	nr 1029 Liku	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP10FSPB				3-L-2	nr 1062 Kina	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP10FSPC				3-M-1	nr 1305 Hele	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP11			mn 18	3-K-3	Akalei Pl (end)	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP12	2.1	5.6	mn 18	3-K-3	Halula Pl (end)	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP13	5.5	14.4	mn 30	3-K-3	Akumu & Halula	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP14	87.4	381.3	mj 19X	3-J-3	bt Halula & Iopono Lp	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP15	11.4	28.7	mj 42	3-J-3	Akumu nr Holoholo	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP16	11.7	29.4	mj 42	3-J-3	Iopono Lp nr Hoolea Pl	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP17	1.8	4.8	mn 18	3-J-3	Iopono Lp	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP18	7.3	18.3	mj 36	3-J-3	Akumu nr Iopono Lp	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP19	2.0	5.0	mn 18	3-J-3	Kahili nr Akumu	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP20	2.1	5.3	mn 18	3-J-3	bt Lauhoa & Akumu	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP21	3.4	8.6	mn 24	3-J-3	Kahili & Lauhoa	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP22	2.0	5.1	mn 18	3-I-4	Kahili acr Hamakua	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP23	4.4	11.2	mn 24	3-I-3	Kahili acr Akiohala	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP24	6.1	15.4	mn 30	3-I-3	Kahili nr Lauhoa	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP25	4.1	10.8	mn 30	3-I-3	Akumu & Kahili	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP26	8.3	29.5	mj 36	3-I-2	Akumu & Akamai	Kaelepulu Marsh
WKIP27	1.1	5.0	mn 18	3-I-2	Akuila Pl (end)	Kaelepulu Marsh
WKIP28	3.2	15.8	mn 30	3-I-2	Akuila Pl	Kaelepulu Marsh
WKIP29	3.1	13.1	mn 24	3-I-2	Akupa (end)	Kaelepulu Marsh
WKIP30	28.6	85.2	mj 36,18	2-J-33	Kahako & Kanapuu	Kaelepulu Str (D)
WKIP31	36.3	189.2	mj 54	2-J-33	Kanapuu nr Kahako	Kaelepulu Str (D)
WKIP32	76.7	373.7	mj 84	2-I-33	Kahako nr Kaanua	Kaelepulu Str (D)
WKIP33	11.2	60.0	mj 42	2-I-33	Kahako nr Akaakoa	Kaelepulu Str (D)
WKIP34	167.4	1830.0	mj 14X	2-I-33	Akaakoa nr end	Kaelepulu Str (D)
WKIP35	26.9	113.0	mn 24	2-J-34	Paukiki & Pinana cor	Kaelepulu Str (D)
WKIP36	8.2	28.7	mn 24	2-I-34	Akaakaawa & Akaakoa	Kaelepulu Str (D)
WKIP37	21.6	95.0	mj 48	2-I-34	Keolu Bridge fr Kanapuu	Kaelepulu Str (D)
WKIP38	33.6	193.2	mj 54	2-I-34	Keolu Dr & bridge	Kaelepulu Str (D)
WKIP39	21.7	89.2	mj 42	2-I-34	Keolu Dr nr Akuleana	Kaelepulu Str (D)
WKIP40	4.4	20.6	mj 42	2-I-34	Keolu Dr fr school	Kaelepulu Str (D)
WKIP41	2.4	10.0	mn 18	2-I-35	Akuleana Pl	Kaelepulu Str (D)
WKIP42	9.8	57.2	mj 36	3-I-1	Akuleana nr Akumu	Kaelepulu Str (D)
WKIP43	58.2	359.6	mj 60	3-I-1	Akumu nr Akuleana	Kaelepulu Str (D)
WKIP44	4.7	9.9	mn 18	3-I-1	Akamai Pl (end)	Kaelepulu Str (D)
WKIP45	10.3	36.7	mn 30	3-I-2	Kiukee Pl	Kaelepulu Marsh
WKIP46	1.5	6.3	mn 18	3-I-2	Keolu nr Akiahala Pl	Kaelepulu Marsh
WKIP47	73.5	388.8	mj 10X	3-H-2	Keolu nr Akiahala Pl	Kaelepulu Marsh
WKIP48	53.8	306.6	mj 8x	3-H-3	Keolu nr Akipohe	Kaelepulu Marsh
WKIP49	16.6	115.4	mj 48	3-H-3	bt Akea Pl & Akipohe	Kaelepulu Marsh
WKIP50	8.2	42.1	mj 36	3-H-3	Keolu & Akea Pl	Kaelepulu Marsh
WKIP51P	7.4	22.6	mn 30	3-I-3	Kukilakila P2 TMK4-2-94:43	Kaelepulu Marsh



LIST OF ALL STORM WATER OUTFALL DATA

IDNUMBER	Area	Flow	Type	Cond	Cellnumber	Street/Location	Recvwater
WKIP52	138.0	1350.0	mj	20x7	3-I-4	bt Akiohala & ES	Kaelepulu Marsh
WKIP53P	0.8	7.3	mn	18	3-I-4	Kukilakila P1 TMK4-2-93:71	Kaelepulu Marsh
WKIP54P	3.0	28.1	mn	30	3-I-4	Kukilakila P1 TMK4-2-93:71	Kaelepulu Marsh
WKIP55	3.3	21.3	mn	30	3-I-4	Hamakua Dr (end)	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP56	16.6	39.4	mj	42	3-I-4	Ohiki Pl	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP57	6.0	16.4	mj	36	3-I-4	bt Hamakua & Papalani	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP58	7.6	21.7	mj	36	3-J-4	Keolu & Papalani	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP59	10.7	28.3	mj	42	3-J-4	Pahumele Wy	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP60	8.3	24.1	mn	30	3-J-4	Pahumele	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP61	6.3	15.9	mj	36	3-J-4	Wanaao nr Pomahina	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP62	1.8	4.6	mn	18	3-J-3	Wanaao acr Halula Pl	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP63	2.4	6.1	mn	18	3-K-3	Wanaao acr Akalei Pl	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP64	8.5	26.6	mj	42	3-K-4	nr Wanaao Pl	Kaelepulu Pond
WKIP65	16.2	50.6	mj	42	3-K-4	Paopua Lp fr Wanaao	Kaelepulu Canal
WKIP66	11.2	35.0	mj	36	3-L-5	Paopua Lp fr Wanaao	Kaelepulu Canal
WKIP67	11.8	36.9	mj	36	3-K-5	Paopua Lp nr Pl	Kaelepulu Canal
WKIP68	9.5	14.3	mn	18	3-K-6	Wanaao & Auwinala	Kaelepulu Canal
WKIP69	2.9	6.6	mn	24	3-K-6	Kakahiaka nr Wanaao	Kaelepulu Canal
WKIP70	3.2	7.3	mn	24	3-K-7	Kakahiaka nr Wanaao	Kaelepulu Str
WKIP71	2.9	6.7	mn	18	3-K-7	Kakahiaka	Kaelepulu Str
WKIP72	3.2	7.3	mn	18	3-K-7	Kakahiaka nr Cul-de-sac	Kaelepulu Str
WKIP73	5.3	12.3	mn	24	3-K-7	Mahealani Pl (end)	Kaelepulu Str
WKIP74	5.3	12.1	mn	24	3-L-6	Paumakua & Wy	Kaelepulu Str
WKIP75	16.2	37.2	mn	30	3-L-7	Alala (end)	Kaelepulu Str
WKIP76	1.5	5.7	mn	18	2-J-34	Kanapuu (end)	Kaelepulu Str (D)
WKIP77	1.0	3.6	mn	18	2-J-32	Kanapuu Pl (end)	Kaelepulu Str (D)
WKKI01	3.4	7.7	mn	18	2-A-34	Lunaai & Lunaapono Pl	Kahanaiki Str
WKKI02	2.8	6.4	mn	18	2-A-34	Lunaai nr Lunahelu	Kahanaiki Str
WKKI03	2.3	5.3	mn	18	2-A-34	Lunahelu (end)	Kahanaiki Str
WKKI04	4.8	10.3	mn	18	2-A-35	Lunaai nr Lunaanela	Kahanaiki Str
WKKI05	5.4	12.0	mn	18	3-A-1	Lunaai nr Pl	Kahanaiki Str
WKKI06	3.3	7.6	mn	18	3-A-1	Auloa Rd nr Lunaai	Kahanaiki Str
WKKI07	6.0	12.5	mn	24	2-A-34	Lunahelu & Lunahelu	Kahanaiki Marsh
WKKI08	22.6	48.6	mj	36	2-A-34	Lunahelu nr Lunahelu	Kahanaiki Marsh
WKKI09	2.3	4.9	mn	18	2-B-34	Lunahooia Pl	Kahanaiki Marsh
WKKI10	3.5	7.9	mn	18	2-A-34	Lunaanela nr Pl	Kahanaiki Marsh
WKKI11	4.8	10.2	mn	18	2-B-34	Lunahooia/Maunawili	Kahanaiki Marsh
WKKI12	3.0	6.2	mn	18	2-B-34	Maunawili/Lunahooia	Kahanaiki Marsh
WKKI13	0.9	2.1	mn	18	2-A-34	Lunaanela/Lunaai	Kahanaiki Marsh
WKKI14	3.8	7.0	mn	18	2-B-35	Maunawili Rd	Kahanaiki Marsh
WKKI15	3.7	7.7	mn	18	2-B-35	Maunawili Rd	Kahanaiki Marsh
WKKI16	1.6	3.6	mn	18	2-B-35	Lunaai Pl nr Lunaai	Kahanaiki Marsh
WKKI17	3.0	6.8	mn	18	3-B-1	Lunaai Pl	Kahanaiki Marsh
WKKI18	2.6	5.9	mn	18	3-B-1	Lunahooko Pl (end)	Kahanaiki Marsh
WKKI19	2.7	6.4	mn	18	3-B-1	Lunaai Pl (end)	Kahanaiki Marsh
WKKI20S	27.1	66.7	mj	36	3-A-2	Kalan Hy	Kahanaiki Marsh
WKKI21S	5.0		mn	24	3-B-2	Kalan/Kapaa	Kahanaiki Str
WKKI22P	12.1	34.5	mj	36	3-B-3	Kapaa fr DIT TMK4-2-14:4	Kahanaiki Str
WKKI23P	0.0	0.0	mj	48	3-B-3	Kapaa fr DIT TMK4-2-14:4	Kahanaiki Str
WKKI24P	4.9	14.9	mn	18	3-B-3	Kapaa fr DIT TMK4-2-14:4	Kahanaiki Str
WKNB01	109.2	494.1	mj	2-60	4-V-13	Heeia ES	Keaahala NB
WKNB01FSPA					4-V-13	Emepela Pl	Keaahala NB
WKNB01FSPB					4-T-12	Haiku & Kahuhipa	Keaahala NB

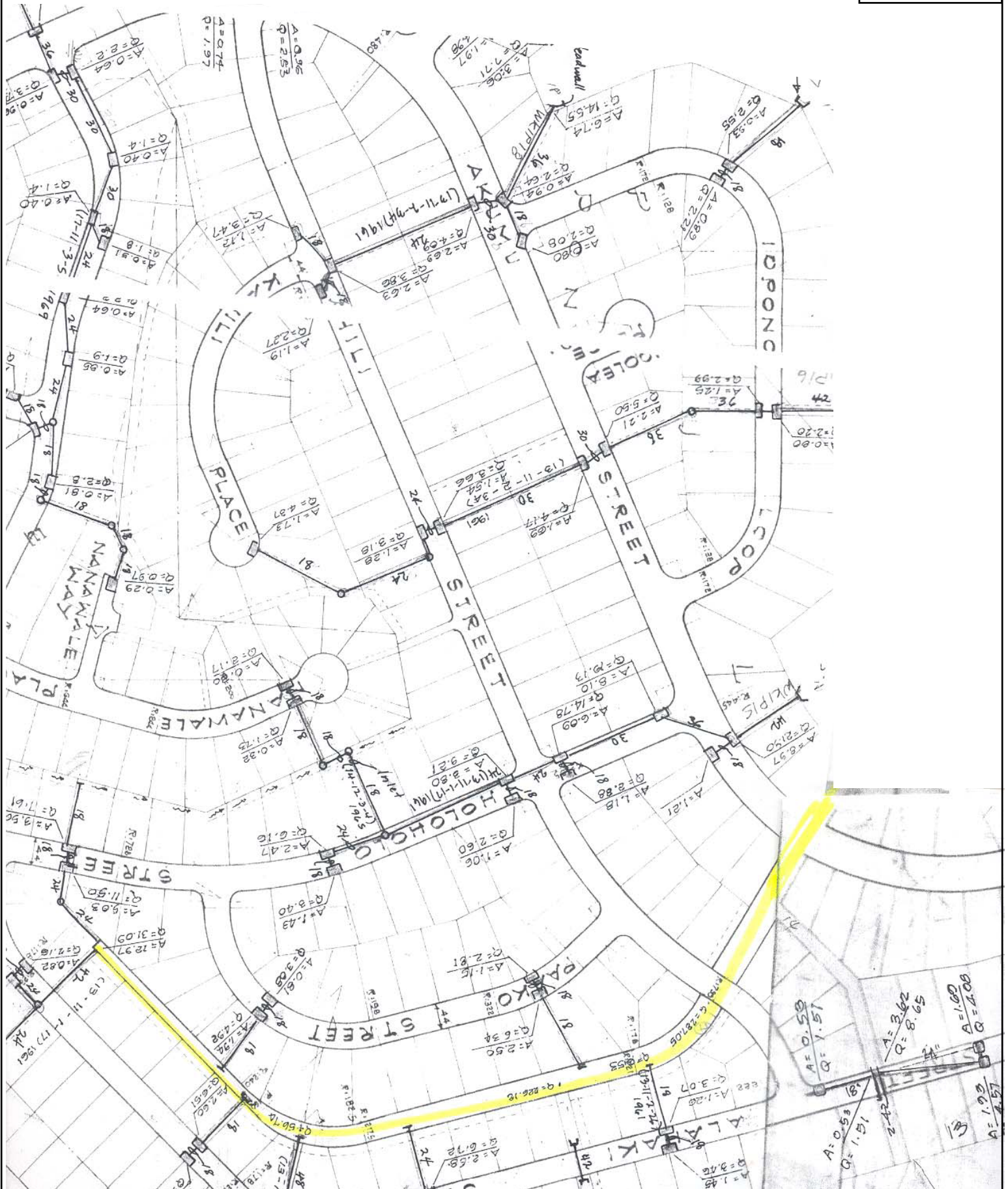




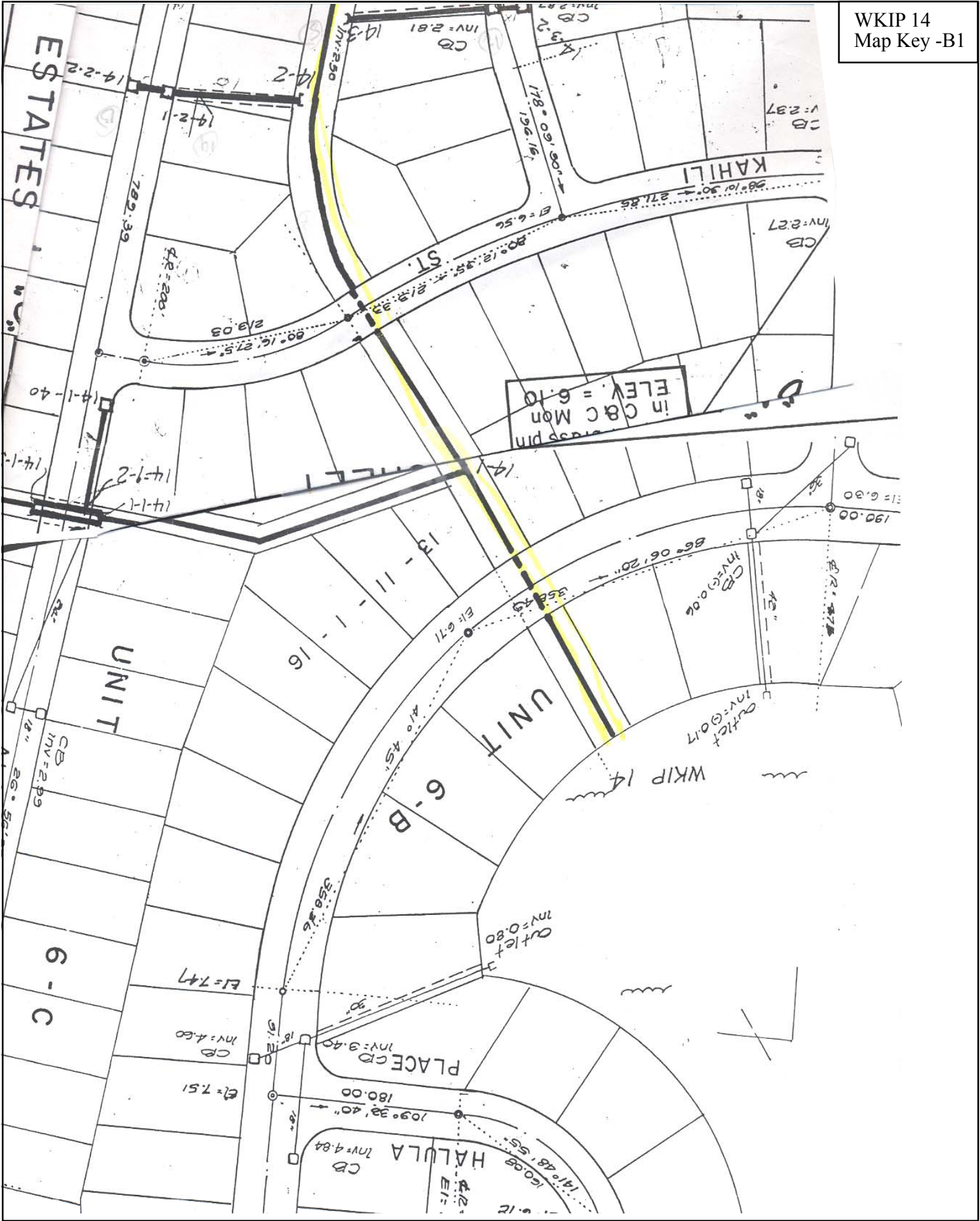


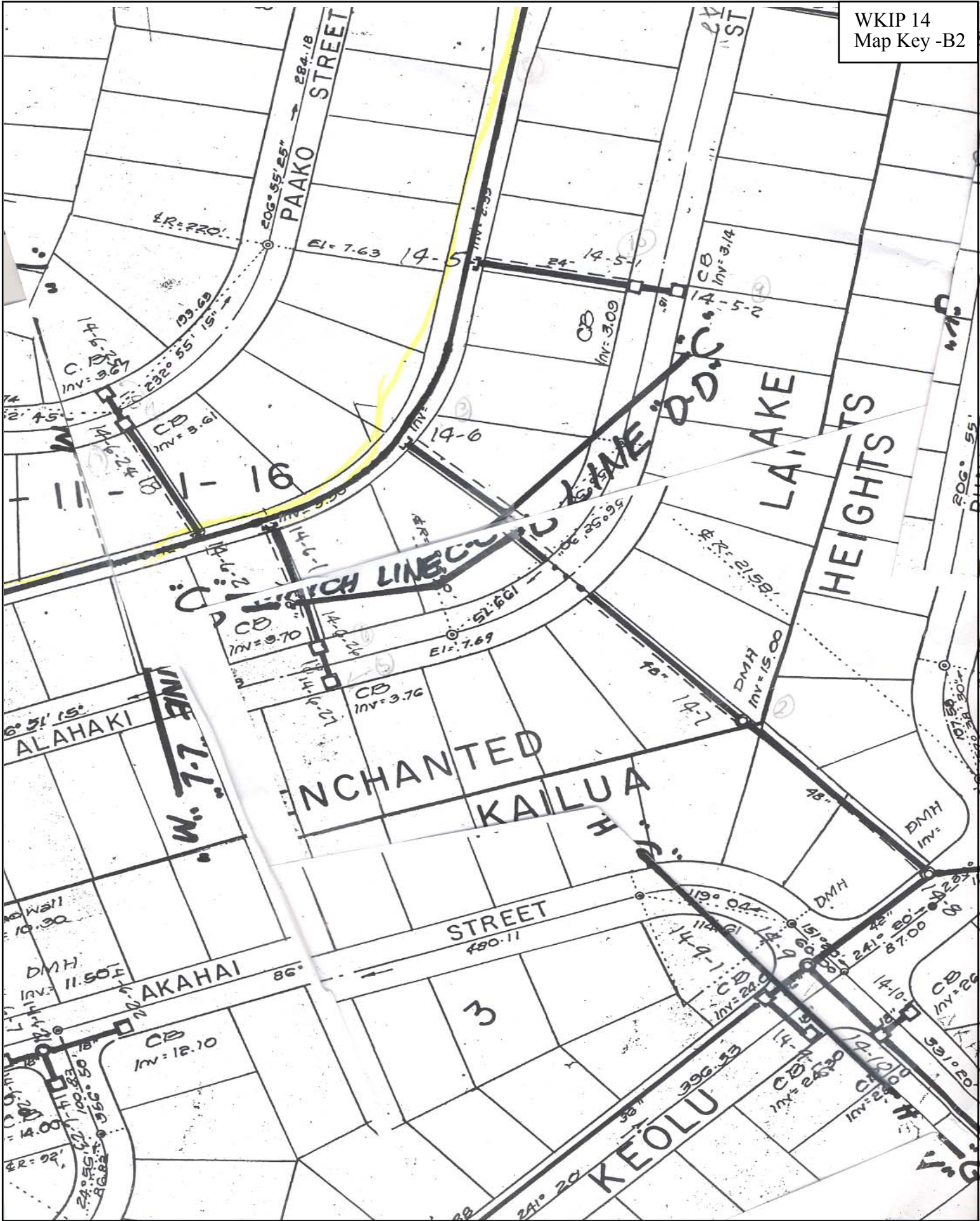




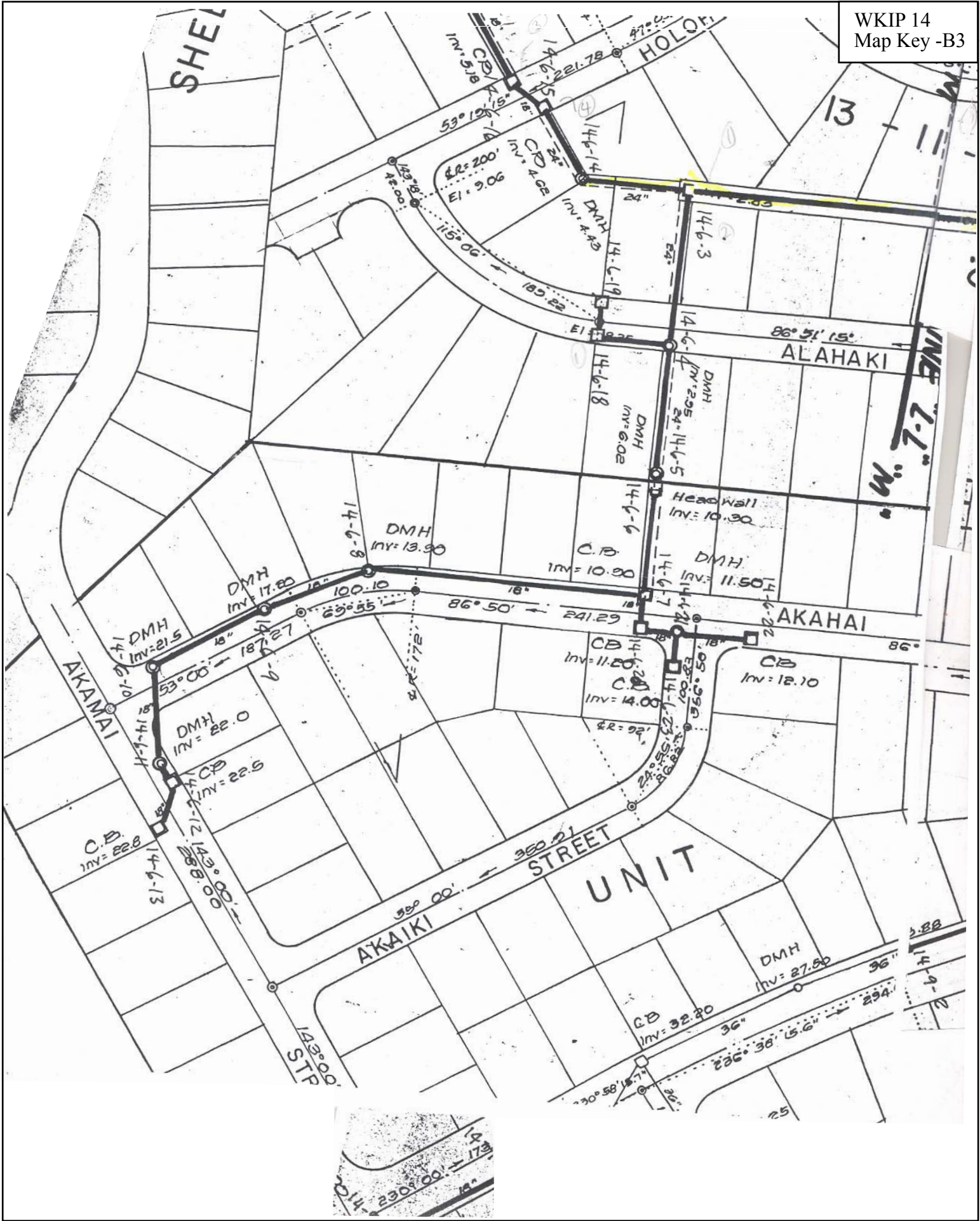










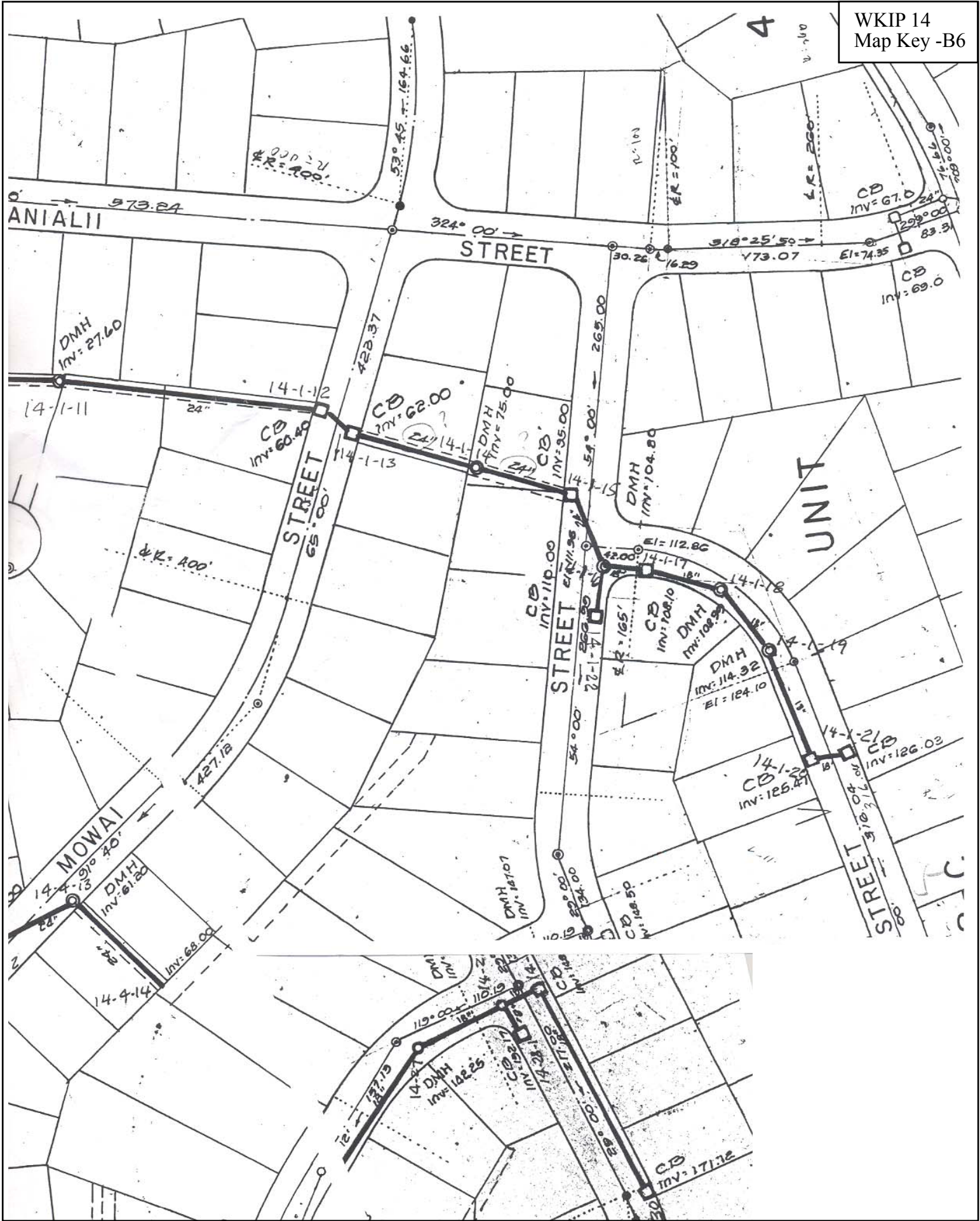


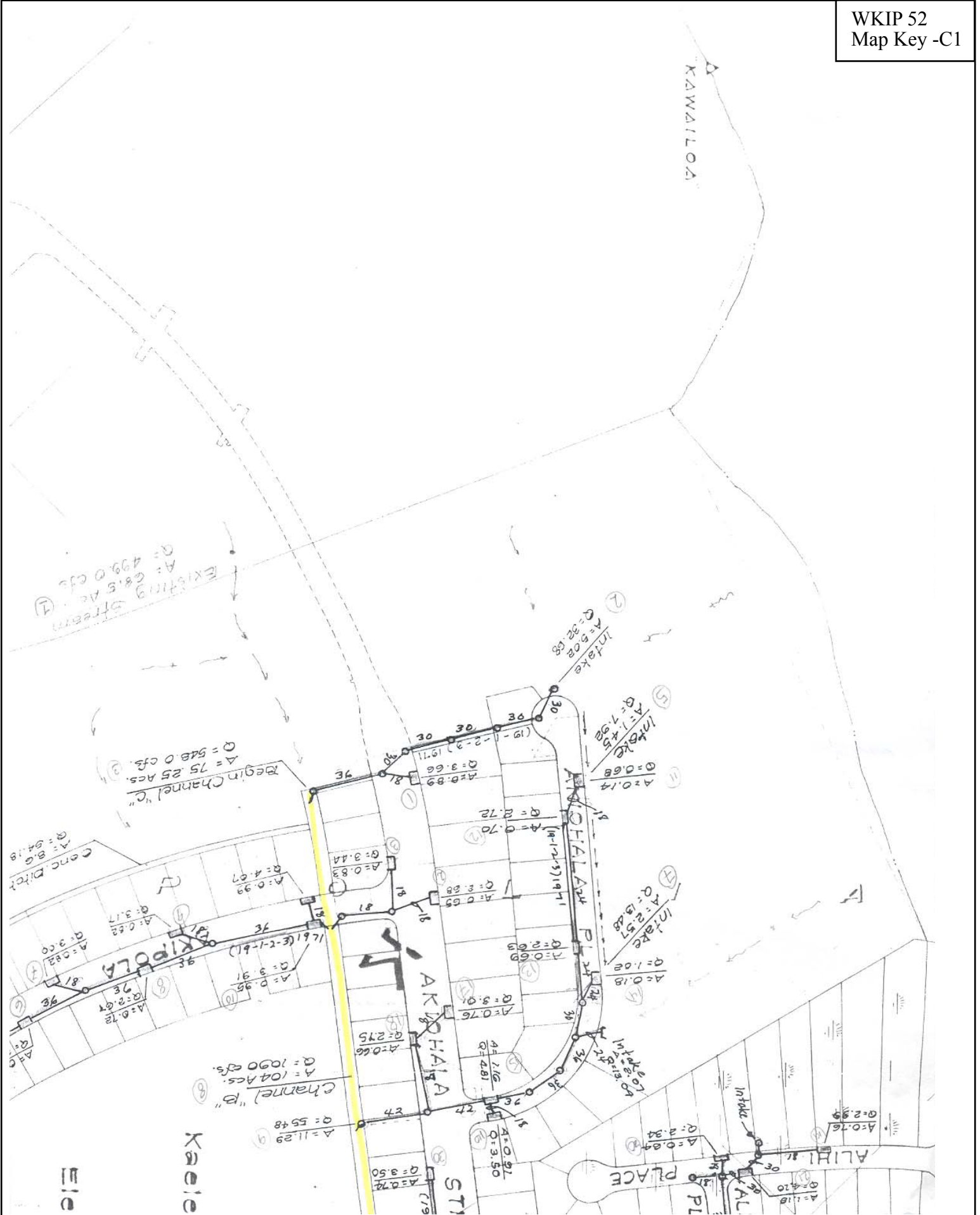








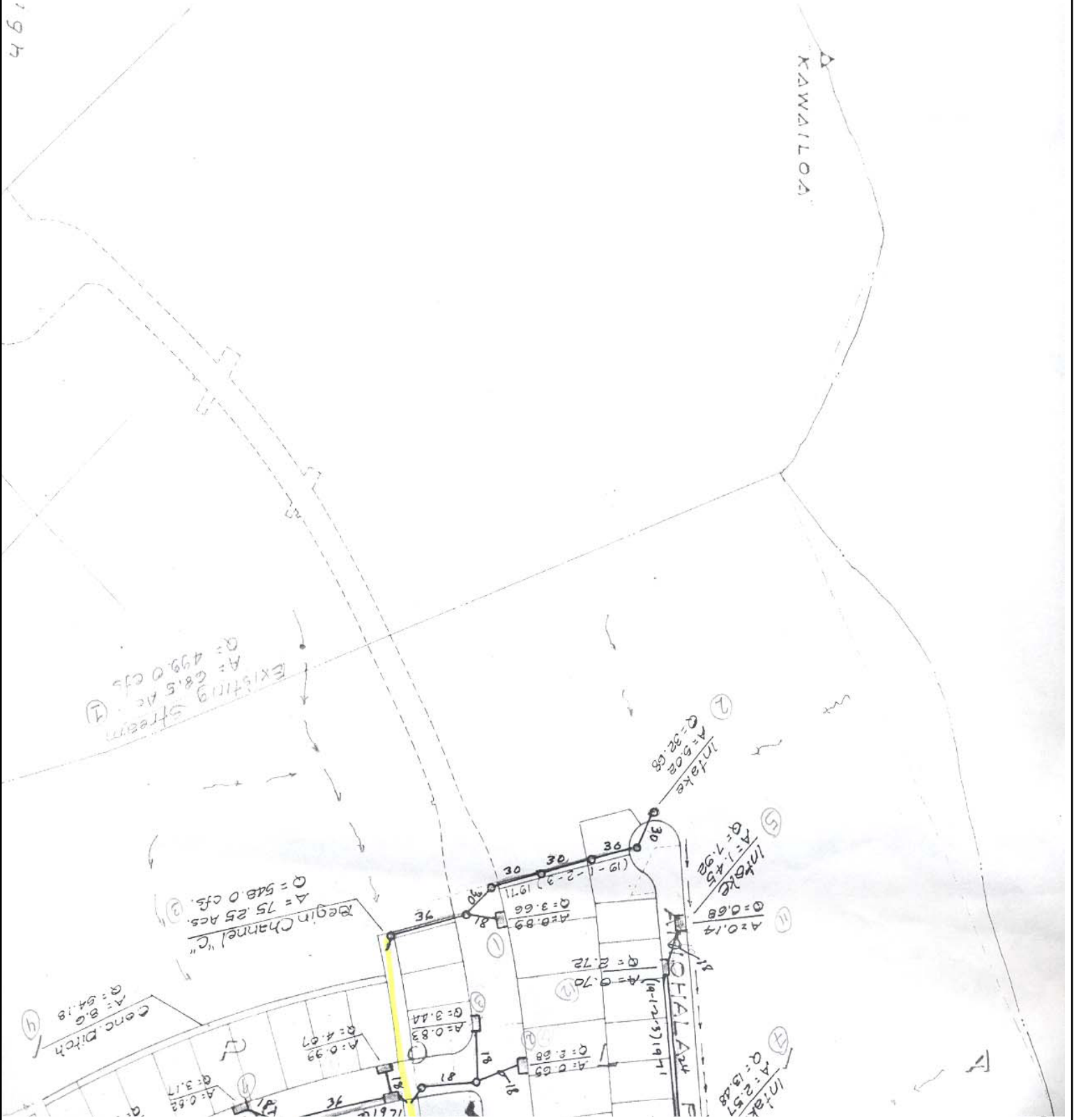






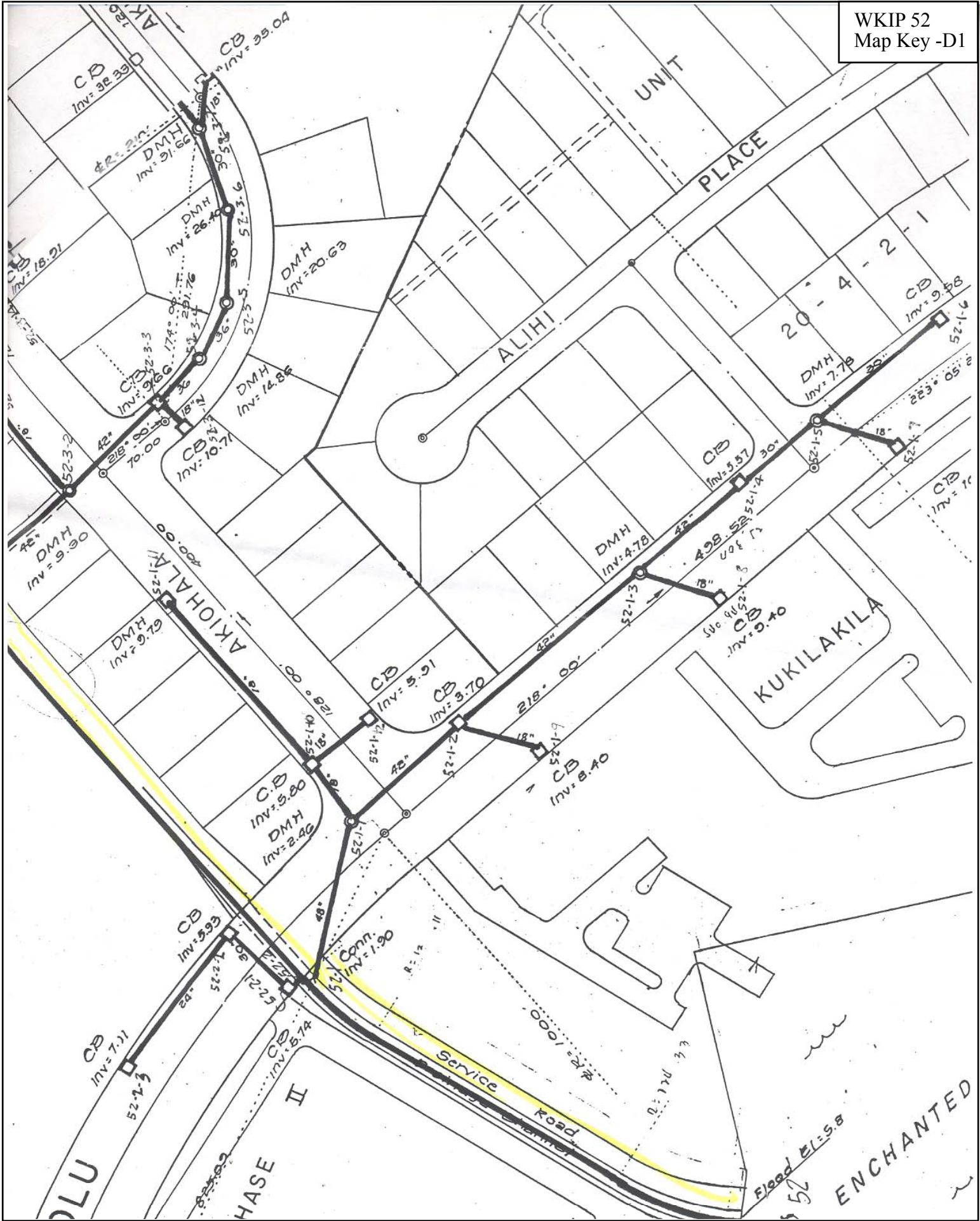


194







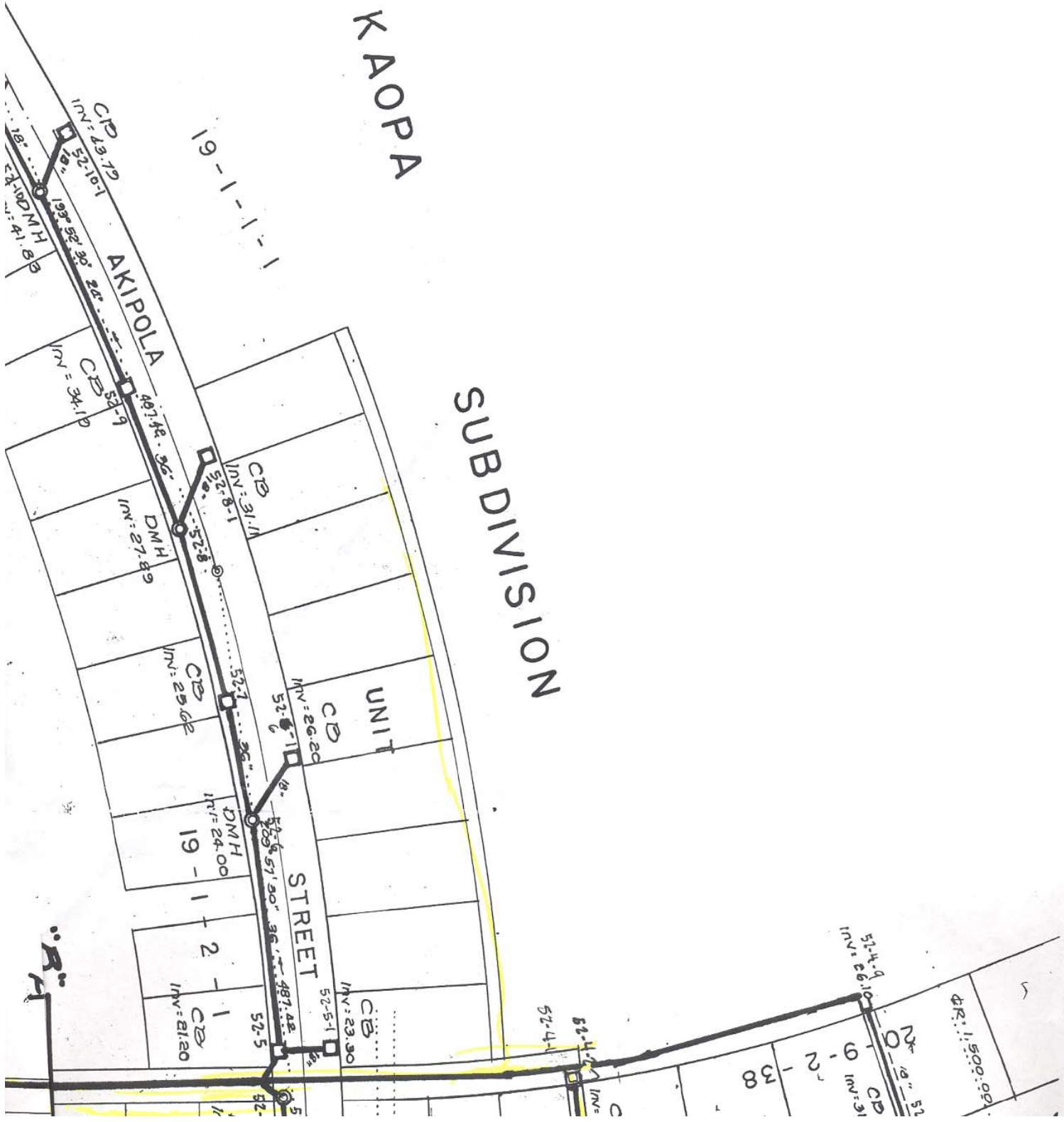




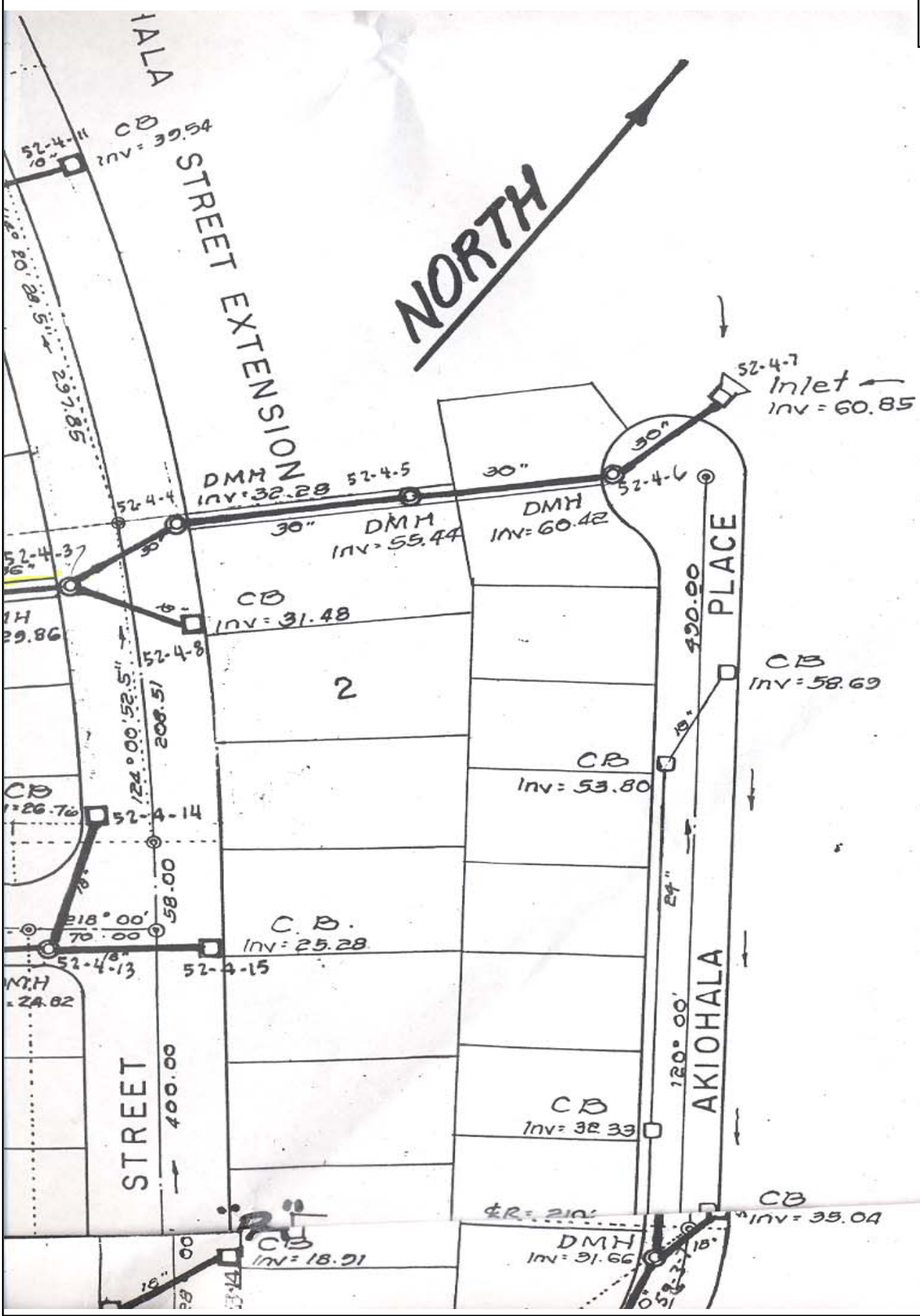
UNIT 2-A

KAOPA

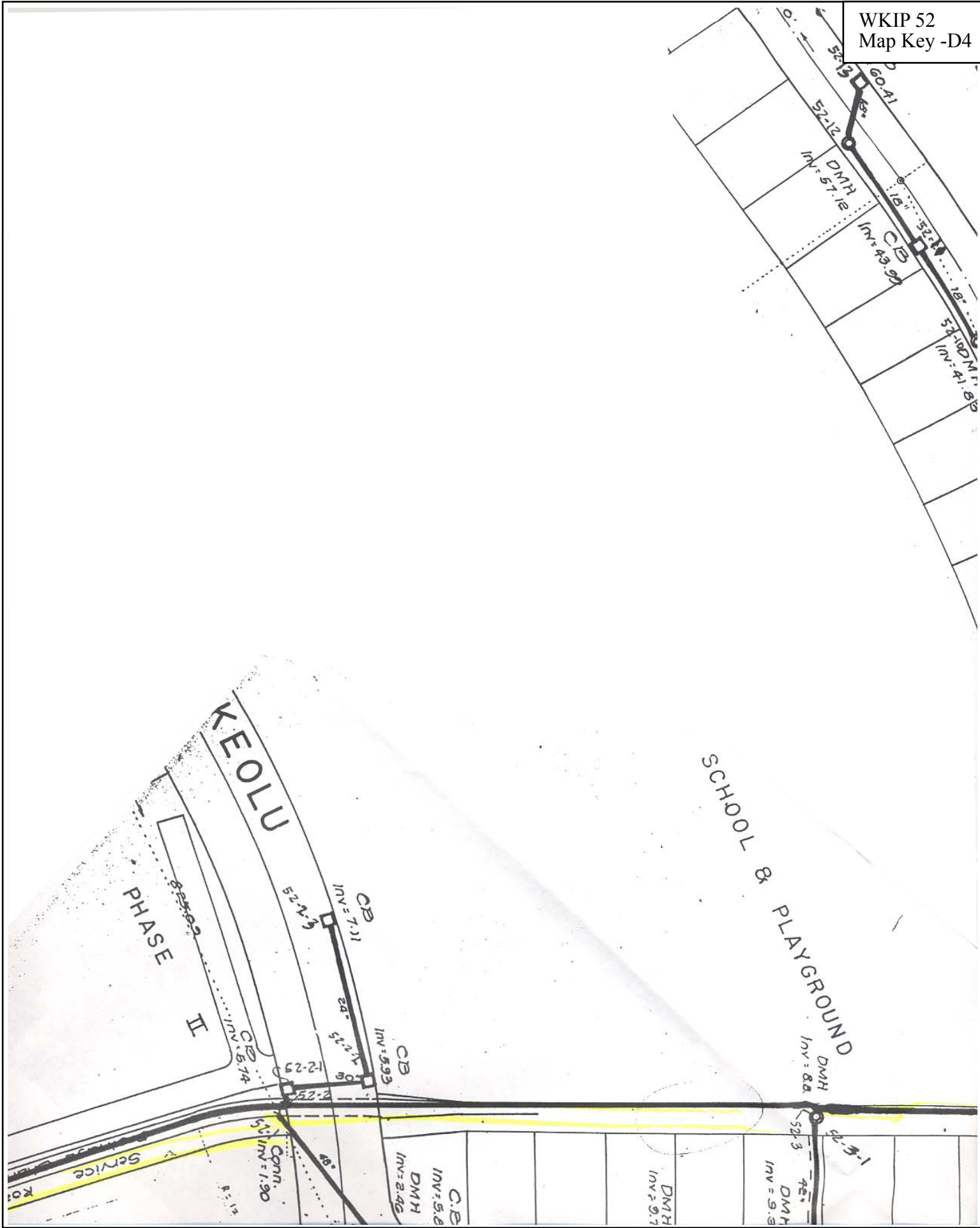
SUBDIVISION



**NORTH**









**APPENDIX F**  
**COST ESTIMATING WORKSHEET**





# Appendix F - Cost Estimating Worksheet

Drainage Outfall	Burdoned Rate	Structural BMP/ Materials	Quantity	Dimensions #	BMP Cost	Installation man-hours	total cost materials,		Equipment Rental/days	Equipment Rental/cost/ day	Total Costs
							installation incl equipment rental	equipment rental			
WKIP 14	\$300	Bio Clean CIB	10	sized to fit	\$3,000	3	\$41,500		5	\$500	\$2,500
	\$300	<sup>1</sup> Hydrothane Trashrack	2	24	\$35	6	\$5,530		0.5	\$500	\$250
WKIP 52	\$300	Bio Clean CIB	8	sized to fit	\$3,000	3	\$32,700		3	\$500	\$1,500
	\$300	Hydrothane Trashrack	1	140	\$35	12	\$9,500		1	\$1,000	\$1,000
WKIP 10	\$300	NSBB	1	sized to fit	\$35,000	96	\$75,800		6	\$2,000	\$12,000
	\$300	Bio Clean CIB	4	sized to fit	\$3,000	3	\$16,600		2	\$500	\$1,000
	\$300	Bio Clean GISB	2	sized to fit	\$1,250	2	\$3,950		0.5	\$500	\$250
	\$300	Hydrothane Trashrack	1	24	\$35	4	\$2,290		0.5	\$500	\$250
<sup>A</sup> Option 1	\$300	Hele Channel Bank Stabilization (concrete)	1	74	\$350	180	\$89,900		5	\$2,000	\$10,000
<sup>A</sup> Option 2	\$300	Hele Channel Bank Stabilization (veg/mechanical riprap) Kamahele Ditch Bank Stabilization (veg/mechanical riprap)	1	667	\$93	300	\$162,031		5	\$2,000	\$10,000
WKIP 44	\$300	Bio Clean CIB	15	sized to fit	\$3,000	3	\$62,000		1	\$2,000	\$2,000
	\$300	Hydrothane Trashrack	1	108	\$35	12	\$7,880		7	\$500	\$3,500
									1	\$500	\$500
						Total BMPs	\$523,420				
Enchanted Lake Area		Street Sweeper	1		185000		\$185,000				
		Vacuum Truck	1		250000		\$250,000				
		* Trash Pump	1		3000		\$3,000				
						<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>\$961,420</b>				

Note:

<sup>1</sup> Hydrothane blade = 1/2 wide - 4-inch spacing

<sup>#</sup> Dimensions in SF except bank stabilization which is in SY and CY (for concrete)

<sup>A</sup> Option 1 and 2 assume mainly hand labor no access for vehicles.

\* Tsurumi Pumps Model EPT3-100HA (11 HP/4-in discharge), incl. intake/discharge hoses and shipping

